

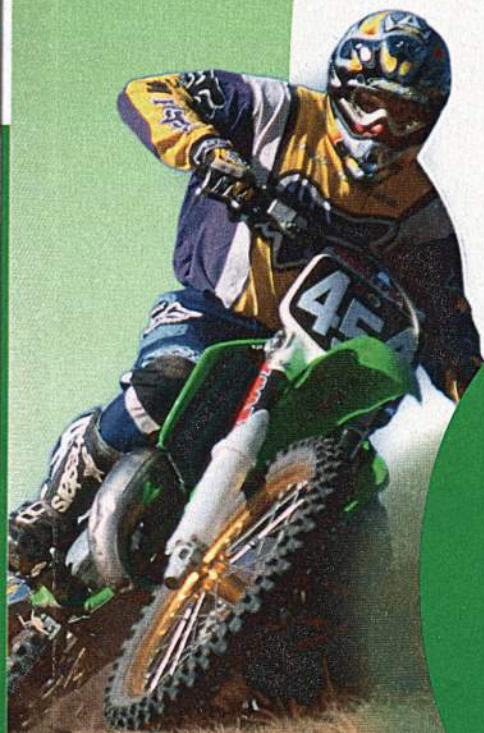
ВИДАВНИЦТВО
РАНОК

О. М. Павліченко

АНГЛІЙСЬКА МОВА

ГРАМАТИЧНИЙ ПРАКТИКУМ

За загальною редакцією
І. О. Князевої



G

**збірник граматичних вправ
для середнього рівня**

УДК 81'36(076.5) = 111

ББК 81.2Англ-922

П12

Рецензент:

О. С. Любченко, вчитель англійської мови

*Харківської спеціалізованої школи № 162, вчитель вищої категорії,
вчитель-методист*

Павліченко О. М.

П12 Англійська мова. Граматичний практикум. II рівень /
О. М. Павліченко ; за заг. ред. І. О. Князевої. — 8-е вид., випр.
і доповн. — Х. : Вид-во «Ранок», 2014. — 304 с. : іл.

ISBN 978-617-09-1559-7

Граматичний практикум містить вправи різних ступенів складності, таблиці, які допоможуть зрозуміти і сформулювати правила англійської граматики, та тести з ключами для перевірки та самоконтролю.

Посібник укладений відповідно до шкільної програми з урахуванням вікових особливостей учнів. Він сприятиме більш повному опрацюванню граматичного матеріалу учнями в школі та вдома.

Для учнів 7—9 класів загальноосвітніх шкіл незалежно від їхнього профілю, вчителів англійської мови та всіх, хто вивчає англійську.

УДК 81'36(076.5) = 111

ББК 81.2Англ-922

Навчальне видання

ПАВЛІЧЕНКО Оксана Михайлівна

АНГЛІЙСЬКА МОВА

Граматичний практикум

II рівень

8-е видання, виправлене і доповнене

Редактор *О. Ю. Щербак*

Технічний редактор *С. Я. Захарченко*

Коректори: *С. С. Губарева, О. В. Карпенко*

ИЗ83002УА. Підписано до друку 25.04.2014.

Формат 60×90/16. Папір офсетний.

Гарнітура Журнальна. Друк офсетний.

Ум. друк. арк. 19.0.

ТОВ Видавництво «Ранок».

Свідоцтво ДК № 3322 від 26.11.2008.

61071 Харків, вул. Кібальчича, 27, к. 135.

Для листів: 61045 Харків, а/с 3355.

E-mail: office@ranok.com.ua

Тел. (057) 719-48-65, тел./факс (057) 719-58-67.

З питань реалізації: (057) 727-70-80, 727-70-77.

E-mail: commerce@ranok.com.ua

www.ranok.com.ua

Надруковано у друкарні ТОВ «Триєда Принт»
м. Харків, вул. Кіригійська, 19. Тел. 703-12-21
email: print@trieda.kharkov.ua



**Разом дбаємо
про екологію та здоров'я**

© О. М. Павліченко, 2010

© М. А. Назаренко, іл., 2010

© ТОВ Видавництво «Ранок», 2014

ISBN 978-617-09-1559-7

ПЕРЕДМОВА

Запропонований вашій увазі збірник граматичних вправ призначений для учнів 7—9 класів загальноосвітніх шкіл, незалежно від їхнього профілю. Граматичний і лексичний матеріал відповідає шкільній програмі, при підборі лексичних одиниць також ураховувалися інтереси учнів даної вікової групи.

Граматичні таблиці збірника допоможуть учням не тільки зрозуміти, але й самостійно сформулювати ряд правил англійської граматики. У межах кожного розділу вправи розташовані за рівнем складності, що дасть учителеві можливість підбирати вправи, орієнтуючись на мовну підготовку учнів. Наприкінці кожного розділу подано тести для самоперевірки, які не тільки допоможуть учням об'єктивно оцінити свої успіхи і виявити свої слабкі місця, але і визначити, до повторення яких тем варто повернутися. «Ключі» наприкінці збірника допоможуть учням скоригувати допущені помилки.

Поданий у посібнику матеріал супроводжується кумедними ілюстраціями, які сприяють більш жвавому сприйняттю граматики і роблять процес її засвоєння простішим і цікавішим.

Матеріал посібника може використовуватися як додатковий для засвоєння граматичних явищ на уроках, а також для самостійної роботи учнів удома.

АРТИКЛЬ (THE ARTICLE)

Артикли є основними визначниками іменників і майже завжди вживаються перед ними. В англійській мові існує два артикли: неозначений *a/an* та означений *the*.

Неозначений артикль *a/an* вживається зі злічуваними іменниками в однині, якщо вони згадуються вперше або якщо йдеться про один предмет:

There is a tree near our house.

Can I have an apple?

Перед іменниками, що починаються з приголосного, вживається артикль *a*, перед іменниками, що починаються з голосного, вживається *an*: *a book*, *an umbrella*.

Означений артикль *the* вживається у таких випадках.

1) Зі злічуваними іменниками в однині, якщо вони згадуються не вперше:

They have a car. The car is new.

2) Зі злічуваними іменниками у множині:

The books are on the shelf.

3) З незлічуваними конкретними іменниками:

The milk is in the fridge.

1 Fill in *a* or *an*.

- 1) ... table; 2) ... apricot; 3) ... ear; 4) ... chair; 5) ... arm-chair;
- 6) ... cassette; 7) ... poem; 8) ... envelope; 9) ... kitten; 10) ... planet;
- 11) ... ant; 12) ... flower; 13) ... ice cream; 14) ... clown; 15) ... eye;
- 16) ... puzzle; 17) ... uncle; 18) ... camera; 19) ... horse.

2 Circle the correct item.

- 1) My friend has got *a/the* camera. *A/the* camera is digital.
- 2) This is *a/the* house. *A/the* house is old. 3) Could you give

me *a/the* pen to write? 4) It is *a/the* lamp. *A/the* lamp is on the table. 5) *A/the* strawberries in the basket are very sweet. 6) *A/the* milk is in the glass. 7) I see *a/the* man. *A/the* man is coming up to the bus stop. *A/the* man is wearing *a/the* hat. 8) You have got so many fruit! Can I have *a/the* peach, please?

3 Divide the nouns into two groups: the group which is used with the article *a* or *the* and the group which can be used with the article *the*.

Birds, bread, lion, photo, children, lemon, sugar, doors, cars, robot, mouse, mice, plate, sweets, trees, garden, soup, balloon, forks, dresses, cup, monkey, cake.

4 Translate into English.

1) У дітей є іграшки. 2) У нього є комп'ютер. Комп'ютер новий. 3) За будинком є сад. Сад великий. 4) У кімнаті були квіти. 5) Жінки взяли документи та вийшли з кімнати. 6) Хлопці отримують листа наступного тижня.

Неозначений артикль *a/an* вживається у таких випадках.

1) Після дієслів *to be*, *to have*:
My father is a driver.
She has got a house.

2) У словосполученнях «прикметник + іменник», якщо іменник вжито в однині:
This is a funny puppy.

Але: *These are funny puppies.*

3) З назвою професії, якщо йдеться про будь-якого її представника, та з іменниками, що мають узагальнююче значення:
A baker makes bread.
A tiger is stronger than a cat.

4) Коли надається класифікація речей або явищ:
This film is a comedy.

Означений артикль *the* вживається з такими словами.

1) З порядковими числівниками:
My brother is in the third form.
The first story was funny.

2) З найвищим ступенем порівняння прикметників:
This is the longest street in our town.

These seats are the most comfortable in the cinema.

3) З назвами музичних інструментів:
He plays the violin, but he doesn't play the piano.

4) Зі словами *country(side)*, *seaside*, *cinema*, *theatre*, *shop*, *market*, *beach*, *police*:
My cousins will spend the holidays at the seaside.

5 Explain the use of the articles in the following sentences.

- 1) Their flat is on **the** fifth floor.
- 2) She went to the market in **the** morning.
- 3) **A** nurse takes care of sick people.
- 4) I'd like to learn to play **the** guitar.
- 5) His uncle is **a** pilot.
- 6) We have got **a** nice cottage-house.
- 7) He is **the** strongest boy in our class.
- 8) This girl is **a** pupil.
- 9) You bought two tickets to **the** theatre yesterday.
- 10) This picture is **the** most beautiful one I have ever seen.

6 Complete the sentences with the articles *a* or *the*.

- 1) My friend has got ... hamster. ... hamster lives in ... big cage.
- 2) His sister played ... flute at ... theatre yesterday.
- 3) ... young woman came into ... shop and bought ... cake.
- 4) Jack explained that ... second book was ... detective story.
- 5) I didn't know that your father is ... ski-instructor.
- 6) It is well-known that ... cheetah is ... fastest animal in the world.
- 7) Last summer Margaret went to ... seaside and had ... wonderful rest there.
- 8) ... big fireplace was ... first thing she saw in the living-room.

7 Rewrite the sentences and correct mistakes in using articles.

- 1) It was the nice sunny day and a children went to a beach.
- 2) Helen was happy to go to a country for her weekend.
- 3) Mark has got the yacht. A yacht is small but very comfortable.
- 4) That man is the photographer.
- 5) A coffee in this cup is hot.
- 6) My friend played a drum in some popgroup.
- 7) There are a sweets in this box.
- 8) It was a most exciting adventure in my life.

8 Complete the joke with the correct articles.



... teacher came into the classroom and said to ... children, «Pupils, I'd like you to be very quiet today. I have got ... terrible headache».

... youngest girl stood up and said to ... teacher, «Why don't you do what my mum always does in this case?»

«What does your mum do?» wondered ... teacher.

«She sends me to play outdoors», explained ... girl.

9 Translate into English.

- 1) Кінь сильніший за собаку. 2) Ця вправа найскладніша у підручнику. 3) Вчитель навчає дітей. 4) Перший день канікул був найцікавішим для Тома. 5) У нього є квартира. Квартира невелика, але зручна. 6) Твій друг уміє грати на гітарі? 7) Моя бабуся завжди купує овочі тільки на ринку.

Запам'ятай!

Артикль *a/an* також вживається у таких конструкціях.

1) У структурах «*such a/an* + прикметник + злічуваний іменник в однині»:

It is such a sunny day.

2) В окличних реченнях, до складу яких входять прикметник та іменник в однині:

What a wonderful view!

3) У словосполученнях *in a day, in a week, in a month, in a year* у значенні «через», *once (twice/three times...) a day (week/month/year), this is a, there is a, that is a*:

You should take this mixture twice a day.

See you in a week!

This is a house.

Запам'ятай!

Артикль *the* також вживається у таких випадках.

1) З назвами частин світу: ***the south, the east, the west, the north.***

2) У словосполученнях *in the morning, in the afternoon, in the evening (but at night), in the middle, in the centre of, in the corner, to the right, to the left*:

He left his home early in the morning.

There is a table in the middle of the room.

10 Circle the correct item.

- This town is situated in *a/the* south of *a/the* country.
- What *a/the* beautiful picture you have painted!
- My cousin promised to phone me in *a/the* week.
- The group of tourists arrived in *a/the* evening.
- There is a modern hotel in *a/the* centre of *a/the* town.
- She has always dreamt of such *a/the* wonderful present.
- «I'll phone you twice *a/the* day: in *a/the* morning and in *a/the* evening», the woman said to her daughter.
- There is *a/the* picture on *a/the* wall.

11 Complete the sentences with the articles.

- 1) What ... nice dress you have bought!
- 2) ... postman delivers fresh newspapers in ... morning.
- 3) My aunt always spends summer in ... south.
- 4) She was told to take this medicine three times ... day.
- 5) His brother will return from his business trip in ... week.
- 6) It was such ... interesting book that Sue was reading all night.
- 7) There is ... wardrobe to ... right and there is ... bed to ... left.
- 8) Henry will finish his project in ... month.

12 Complete the joke with the articles.



It was such ... rainy day. ... old woman was hurrying home when she saw ... little girl with two umbrellas. ... first umbrella was right for ... child, but ... second one was too big. «For whom is this big umbrella, young lady?» ... woman asked ... girl. «It's ... present

from ... best friend», answered ... girl. «And who is your best friend?» wondered ... woman. «I don't know, these words are written on ... handle of ... umbrella», explained ... girl.

Артикли не вживаються у таких випадках.

1) З кількісними числівниками:

He has got a cat and two kittens.

2) Якщо перед іменником стоїть присвійний або вказівний займенник:

That disc is new.

These are his toys.

3) Якщо перед іменником стоїть іменник у присвійному відмінку або заперечна частка *no*:

This is my mother's hat.

There is no park near our house.

- 13** Rewrite the sentences using the words in brackets as in the example. Make necessary changes.

Example: Ron has got a friend. (two) — Ron has got two friends.

- 1) There is a girl in the yard. (*no*)
- 2) That is a car. (*his*)
- 3) This is a photo. (*five*)
- 4) Mary has got a flower. (*seven*)
- 5) Dolly showed a picture to the teacher. (*her*)
- 6) There was a TV set in the room. (*no*)
- 7) Peter has finished the report. (*his*)
- 8) Tony will buy a disc. (*three*)

- 14** Complete the sentences with the articles where necessary.

- 1) I have got ... aunt and ... three cousins. I have no ... uncle.
- 2) There are ... two books on the table. ... first book is ... detective story, ... second is ... historical novel.
- 3) Bob has got ... sister, but he has no ... brothers.
- 4) ... that girl is ... my cousin.
- 5) This is ... mobile phone. ... mobile phone is new. This is my father's ... mobile phone.
- 6) I don't know his ... friend.
- 7) There is no ... letter on the desk. But there are three ... letters on ... coffee table.
- 8) I don't think his ... answer was correct.

Артикли не вживаються у таких випадках.

1) З назвами видів спорту, речовин, кольорів:

The dress is blue. Children like chocolate. They like to play football.

2) З назвами днів тижня та місяців:

Her birthday is in December.

Frank has tennis trainings on Monday and Wednesday.

3) Зі словами *breakfast, lunch, dinner, supper, school, home, work, bed*:

We have dinner at two o'clock. My parents come home in the evening.

4) З іменниками у множині:

He likes reading novels.

5) З незлічуваними іменниками, які називають істот, предмети чи речовини як вид чи клас:

Diary products are made of milk.

15 Circle the correct item to fill in the blanks.

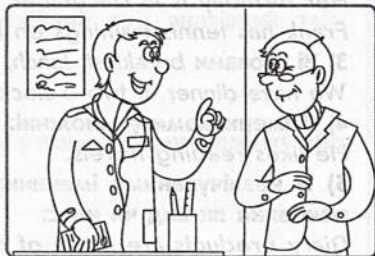
- 1) Sue will be free on ... Thursday.
a) a b) the c) —
- 2) Boris seldom goes to ... cinema.
a) a b) the c) —
- 3) My brother has got ... parrot.
a) a b) the c) —
- 4) She always leaves ... home at eight o'clock.
a) a b) the c) —
- 5) They played ... volleyball yesterday.
a) a b) the c) —
- 6) Pam enjoys drinking ... juice.
a) a b) the c) —
- 7) This cake is ... most delicious I've ever eaten.
a) a b) the c) —

16 Complete the sentences with the articles where necessary.

My ... parents always get up at ... seven o'clock. My ... mother cooks ... breakfast and my ... father walks ... dog in ... yard. I usually have ... breakfast at half past ... seven. I live not far from ... school. My mother is ... teacher of Music and she works in my ... school, so we often go to ... school together. My mother is ... very good teacher. She can play ... piano, ... violin and ... guitar. She knows a lot about ... music and she tells many ... interesting stories about ... composers and ... musicians. ... pupils of our ... school love her ... lessons very much. I also like ... music, but I am really interested in ... sport. I attend ... tennis club and have trainings ... three times ... week: on ... Mondays, ... Tuesdays and ... Fridays. My ... dream is to become ... best tennis player in our ... city and I work hard to make my ... dream come true.

17 Complete the joke with the articles where necessary.

... member of ... military orchestra felt ill and went to see ... doctor. «Let me see your ... throat», said ... doctor. «Oh, you



have got ... cold. You should stay in ... bed for ... day or two. Take this ... medicine ... three times ... day and you'll feel ... better soon». In ... three days ... man came to ... doctor again. «Your ... throat is quite well now», said ... doctor. «You can go back to your ... work. By the way, what instrument do you play in ... orchestra?» «I play ... drum, sir», answered ... man.

Вживання артикля *the* з власними назвами

Артикль *the* вживається з:

1) Назвами національностей та прізвиськами у множині у значенні «родина»:

The Jacksons went to the seaside.

The Swedish prefer fish to meat.

2) Назвами країн у множині та з тими, до складу яких входять слова *State, Republic, Kingdom*: *the United States of America, (the Czech Republic, the United Kingdom).*

3) Іменниками, які називають унікальні речі:

The sun is shining and the weather is fine.

4) Назвами титулів, якщо не називаються імена їх носіїв: *the President, the Queen.*

Артикль *the* не вживається з:

1) Іменами та прізвиськами людей:

Peter Davis is my classmate.

2) Назвами мов:

He speaks French and Italian quite well.

3) Назвами країн (*Ukraine, Greece*), населених пунктів (*Berlin, Kyiv*), вулиць (*Baker Street*), парків (*Hyde Park*).

4) Назвами титулів, які вживаються з іменами або прізвиськами їх носіїв: *Queen Elizabeth, King Henry VIII, President Kennedy.*

18 Explain the use or absence of the article with proper names in the following sentences.

- 1) Sally learns Spanish because she is going to Madrid next summer.
- 2) The Taylors live in Bridge Street.
- 3) The speech of the President impressed everybody.
- 4) I have just read the article about the Dominican Republic.
- 5) The Moon can be seen at night.
- 6) Queen Victoria came to the throne in 1837.
- 7) Sheila speaks French so well because she lived in France some years ago.
- 8) The Germans are punctual and disciplined people.

19 Complete the sentences with the article *the* where necessary.

- 1) My friend ... Steve Wilson is fond of travelling. He has already been to ... Japan and ... United States of America and now he is flying to ... Irish Republic.
- 2) ... Riddleys live in ... High Street.
- 3) The tourists have visited the palace but they haven't seen ... Queen.
- 4) ... weather was rainy and ... sky was covered with dark heavy clouds.
- 5) Before going to ... China ... Robert took the lessons of ... Chinese.
- 6) ... King Alfred the Great is considered to be the first king of ... England.
- 7) The delegation met ... President in the airport.
- 8) ... Regent's Park is the home of ... London Zoo and one of the most popular parks for family rest in the city.

20 Complete the text with the articles *a/an, the* where necessary.

Yesterday my ... friend ... Alex Frank phoned me. We haven't seen each other for ... four years. ... Franks have moved to ... new flat recently and now they live not far from our ... house on ... Oak Street. ... Alex wanted to see me and we met in ... city centre. ... weather was nice so we decided to go to ... park. We chose ... Shade Park as it was very cosy. It was ... Saturday and there were many people in ... park. We talked a lot and then found ... small café to have ... cup of coffee. ... Alex told me about his ... life. He was fond of ... sport and ... music. ... Alex played ... basketball and he learned to play ... guitar. I invited ... Alex to visit my ... place to meet my ... parents and my ... younger sister. We agreed to meet in ... week, as we both were busy at ... school. We enjoyed our ... meeting greatly.

Артикль *the* вживається з такими власними назвами.

1) З назвами річок (*the Clyde*), морів (*the Irish Sea*), океанів (*the Atlantic Ocean*), пустель (*the Sahara Desert*), груп островів (*the Bahamas*), гірських масивів (*the Carpathians*).

2) З назвами кінотеатрів (*the Odeon*), театрів (*the Globe*), готелів (*the Hilton Hotel*), музеїв (*the British Museum*), газет (*the Telegraph*), пароплавів (*the Queen Mary*).

Артикль *the* не вживається у таких випадках.

1) З назвами озер (*Lake Huron*), одиничних островів (*Sri Lanka*), гірських вершин (*Everest*), континентів (*Africa*).

2) З назвами університетів (*Cambridge University*), шкіл (*Cedar Grove School*), палаців (*Buckingham Palace*), замків (*Holyrood Castle*), соборів (*St Paul's Cathedral*), вокзалів (*Paddington Station*), аеропортів (*Heathrow Airport*).

21 Circle the correct item.

- 1) We are going to visit ... Australian Museum in Sydney tomorrow.
a) a b) the c) —
- 2) She is staying at ... Plaza Hotel.
a) a b) the c) —
- 3) He can speak ... Arabian very well.
a) a b) the c) —
- 4) My father asked me to buy ... Times for him.
a) a b) the c) —
- 5) She attends the swimming-pool three times ... week.
a) a b) the c) —
- 6) They spent their winter holidays in ... Alps.
a) a b) the c) —
- 7) The train has just arrived at ... Ost Railway Station.
a) a b) the c) —
- 8) Budapest is situated on ... Danube.
a) a b) the c) —
- 9) We enjoyed the tour around ... Lake Superior.
a) a b) the c) —
- 10) ... Oxford University is one of the oldest universities in the world.
a) a b) the c) —

22 Complete the sentences with the article *the* where necessary.

- 1) ... Jamaica is situated in ... Caribbean Sea.
- 2) The capital of ... Australia is ... Canberra.
- 3) My sister has graduated from ... Harvard University.
- 4) ... Hoverla is the highest peak of ... Carpathian Mountains.
- 5) We enjoyed the beautiful view of ... Pacific Ocean from ... San Francisco.
- 6) My friend invited us to ... Royal Theatre to watch the play of some modern ... English dramatist.
- 7) During the tour around the city the tourists visited ... Museum of Fine Arts, ... King's Castle, ... St Andrew's Cathedral and ... Historical Museum.

23 Complete the text with the articles *a/an, the* where necessary.

Malta

Malta or officially ... Republic of ... Malta is ... developed European country. ... state occupies ... seven islands and is situated in ... middle of ... Mediterranean Sea. But only ... three largest islands — ... Malta Island, ... Gozo and ... Comino — are inhabited. Malta is known for its ... mysterious history and ... beautiful temples which are ... oldest free-standing structures on Earth. Malta's capital city is ... Valletta. There are ... two official languages: ... Maltese and ... English. Malta is ... popular tourist resort due to its ... tropical climate, ... exciting nightlife and ... history, full of legends. There is something in ... islands that everybody will enjoy.

24 Complete the text with the articles *a/an, the* where necessary.

... world famous author of ... books about Harry Potter, JK Rowling was born in ... England. She studied ... French at ... Exeter University and then worked as ... secretary. When she was ... twenty-six she moved to ... Portugal where she taught ... English and worked on ... story about ... wizard. She returned to ... United Kingdom and has lived in ... Scotland since then. Since ... first Harry Potter book was published she has made her ... living from writing. Today JK Rowling is at

... top of ... best sellers list. She says she has enjoyed writing stories since her ... childhood and she is happy to achieve success after so many ... years of hard ... work.

25 Translate into English.

- 1) У нього ще ніколи не було такої захоплюючої пригоди.
- 2) Це був найцікавіший урок з історії.
- 3) Для того щоб вивчити італійську, Хелен минулого року їздила до Італії.
- 4) Наступного вівторка вчитель біології поведе нас до музею природи.
- 5) Брауни вже переїхали до нового будинку і зараз живуть на вулиці Парковій.
- 6) Моїй сестрі потрібна нова сукня для вечірки.
- 7) О котрій його брат повертається додому зі школи?
- 8) Вони вже повернулися з театру і зараз вечеряють.
- 9) Наталка вже купила квитки на літак, і за тиждень вона летить до Сполучених Штатів Америки.
- 10) Столиця України розташована на берегах річки Дніпро.

TEST 1

1 Circle the correct item.

- 1) Sheila saw ... nice hat in the shop yesterday.
 - a) a
 - b) the
 - c) —
- 2) Children should drink ... milk.
 - a) a
 - b) the
 - c) —
- 3) Harry got ... racing bike for his birthday.
 - a) a
 - b) the
 - c) —
- 4) There are no ... cars in the street.
 - a) a
 - b) the
 - c) —
- 5) A group of tourists returned from ... Republic of Slovenia.
 - a) a
 - b) the
 - c) —
- 6) ... British Isles are situated in the north.
 - a) a
 - b) the
 - c) —
- 7) ... Japanese are short people with dark hair and brown eyes.
 - a) a
 - b) the
 - c) —
- 8) Robert is ... good football player.
 - a) a
 - b) the
 - c) —

2 Complete the sentences with the article *a/the* where necessary.

- 1) ... Greece is situated in ... south of ... Europe.
- 2) ... Ronalds usually spend Christmas in ... Alps.
- 3) There is no ... butter in ... fridge.
- 4) ... grey cloud covered ... sun and ... strong wind blew.
- 5) ... Madagascar is washed by ... Indian Ocean.
- 6) In 1868, ... Queen Victoria published ... book «Our Life in the Highlands».
- 7) It was ... first day of summer and Sue decided to invite her ... friends to ... cinema.
- 8) Nigel can't play ... guitar as well as he plays ... violin.
- 9) Her birthday is on ... second of ... April.
- 10) They play ... chess every ... Sunday.

3 Correct mistakes in using the articles (there is one mistake in every sentence).

- 1) Dolly has got the red car.
- 2) There are a fruit trees in the garden.
- 3) A President met the delegation from Mexico.
- 4) A weather is perfect for the picnic.
- 5) The Ben Nevis is the highest mountain in the Scotland.
- 6) Nile is one of the longest rivers in the world.
- 7) He knows four foreign languages but he doesn't know the Japanese.
- 8) We have already had the breakfast.
- 9) Her elder sister is the economist.
- 10) School begins in the September.

4 Circle the correct item.

- 1) They have already been to the *Egypt/UK*.
- 2) I'd like to have a *sandwich/porridge*.
- 3) The Hotel is situated on the *Lake Erie/Colorado River*.
- 4) Frank could see the land of *Cuba/Bahamas* from the ship.
- 5) She is listening to a *music/song*.
- 6) The climbers reached *Everest/Himalayas*.

- 7) His answer was the *better/best*.
- 8) Clive often plays *table tennis/flute* in the afternoon.
- 9) Miss Lloyd was happy to meet *King/King Alexander*.
- 10) They have just returned from the *Vorontsovskiy Palace/ Drama Theatre*.

5 Translate into English.

- 1) Мій брат любить грати у волейбол.
- 2) У мене на столі фото. Це фото мого найкращого друга.
- 3) На полиці немає книжок.
- 4) Вони залишили машину біля Північного вокзалу.
- 5) Французька мова дуже гарна.
- 6) Італійці дуже люблять м'ясні страви.
- 7) Минулого року вони подорожували Кримськими горами та купались у Чорному морі.
- 8) Ця комп'ютерна гра найскладніша.
- 9) Вона щойно закінчила грати на піаніно.
- 10) Вона мріє отримати освіту в Оксфордському університеті.

ІМЕННИК (THE NOUN)

Іменники в англійській мові мають число (однину та множину), два відмінки (загальний та присвійний) та поділяються на злічувані і незлічувані. Рід іменників залежить від їх значення.

МНОЖИНА ІМЕННИКІВ (PLURAL OF NOUNS)

Множина більшості іменників англійської мови утворюється шляхом додавання закінчення *-s*: *dog — dogs, table — tables, apple — apples*.

До іменників, що закінчуються на *-s, -ss, -sh, -ch, -x, -o*, додається закінчення *-es*: *bus — buses, dress — dresses, bush — bushes, watch — watches, box — boxes, tomato — tomatoes*.

Але: *piano — pianos, photo — photos, radio — radios, zoo — zoos, hippo — hippos, video — videos*.

1 Write the nouns in plural in the correct column.

A flower, a fox, a potato, an orange, a class, a pen, a kitten, a piano, a witch, a house, a chair, a hero, an address, a plate, a picture, a brush, a ship, a tree, a bench, a film, a glass, a peach, a video, a window.

<i>-s</i>	<i>-es</i>

2 Write the plural of the nouns.

A room, a glass, a photo, a test, a dish, a tomato, a girl, a desk, a match, a bus, a vase, a hand, a school, an ostrich, a zoo, a boss, a cup, a beach, a nose, a page, a bag, a torch, a case, a wish, a spider, a hippo.

Якщо іменник закінчується на *-y* з попереднім приголосним, то *-y* змінюється на *-i* та додається закінчення *-es*: *city — cities, baby — babies*.

Якщо перед кінцевим *-y* стоїть голосний, то додається закінчення *-s*: *day — days, toy — toys*.

3 Write the plural of the nouns.

A holiday, a raspberry, a monkey, a cowboy, a fairy, a party, a key, a cherry, a country, Monday, a lady, a puppy, a day, a spy, a boy, a story.

4 Write the nouns in plural in the correct column.

A dolphin, a fly, a dress, a shoe, a diary, a cake, a strawberry, a sandwich, a toy, a fox, a garden, a ray, a piano, an enemy, a branch, a wish, a coin, an ability.

<i>-s</i>	<i>-es</i>	<i>-ies</i>

Якщо іменник закінчується на *-f* (*-fe*), то *-f* змінюється на *-v* та додається закінчення *-es*: *wolf — wolves, wife — wives*.

Але: *roof — roofs, proof — proofs, chief — chiefs, handkerchief — handkerchiefs, safe — safes*.

5 Write the plural of the nouns.

A shelf, a proof, a leaf, a half, a chief, a loaf, a knife, a thief, a safe, a housewife, the life, a handkerchief.

6 Write the singular of the nouns.

Bodies, loaves, bushes, friends, birthdays, radios, knives, dictionaries, forks, chiefs, glasses, churches, roses, roofs, ways, lives, butterflies, boxes, lorries.

7 Complete the sentences using the words in brackets in plural. Learn these proverbs.

1) All are not ... (*thief*) that ... (*dog*) bark at. 2) All are not ... (*cook*) that walk with long ... (*knife*). 3) A closed mouth catches no ... (*fly*). 4) Desperate ... (*disease*) call for desperate ... (*remedy*). 5) Never do ... (*thing*) by ... (*half*). 6) If you run after two ... (*hare*), you'll catch none.

8 Complete the sentences with the words in plural from the boxes.

loaf

sandwich

shelf

photo

glass

berry

country

bus

rose

puppy

1) The girls gathered a lot of mushrooms and ... in the wood.
 2) The ... smell so sweetly in the garden. 3) A man has bought two ... of bread at the baker's. 4) There are two ... at the stop. Which one is ours? 5) She saw three ... with the books above the table. 6) I'm so hungry! I'll make some 7) While travelling around the country we took a lot of nice 8) Black and white ... were sleeping in the basket. 9) He has travelled to many 10) There were two ... of lemonade on the table.

Запам'ятайте винятки:

a man (чоловік) — men (чоловіки)

a woman (жінка) — women (жінки)

a child (дитина) — children (діти)

a mouse (миша) — mice (миші)

a foot (стопа) — feet (стопи)

a tooth (зуб) — teeth (зуби)

a goose (гусак) — geese (гуси)

an ox (бик) — oxen (бики)

a sheep (вівця) — sheep (вівці)

a deer (олень) — deer (олені)

a fish (риба) — fish (риби)

a fruit (фрукт) — fruit (фрукти)

9 Write the plural of the nouns.

1) A watch, a dish, a lamp, a fish, a radio, a knife, a bird, a deer, a day, an index, a woman, a play, a pocket, a horse, an activity, a foot, a wolf, a bus, a key, a mouse.

2) A hen, a fruit, a strawberry, a cup, a test, a bell, a dictionary, a man, a city, a fox, a child, a song, a leaf, a sheep, an orange, a goose, a game, an ox, a potato.

10 Complete the text with the plural of nouns using the pictures.

Last summer we went camping to the lake. The weather was fine so we decided to walk there. On our way we listened to the



... singing and met some ...



... looking for ...



Finally we got to the lake. We walked a long way and our ...



... were very tired. On the bank of the lake two ...



... were fishing. Some ...



... were swimming in the bucket near them. We put the tents and started to cook food.

I made the fire and baked some ...



... and the ...



... . In the evening we looked at the ... , played the guitar and sang songs. At night we felt a bit scared because



Tom told us horrible stories about But the night was quiet and the morning was wonderful. We really enjoyed our camping.



11 Complete the sentences using the words in brackets in plural. Learn these proverbs.

1) When cat is away, the ... (*mouse*) will play. 2) A tree is known by its ... (*fruit*). 3) So many ... (*man*), so many ... (*mind*). 4) Honey catches more ... (*fly*) than vinegar. 5) A cat in ... (*glove*) catches no ... (*mouse*). 6) ... (*man*) may meet but ... (*mountain*) never greet.

12 Complete the poem with the plural of nouns in brackets.

Nice ... (*Mouse*)

I think ... (*mouse*) are very nice.

Their ... (*tail*) are long,

Their ... (*face*) are small,

They haven't any ... (*chin*) at all.
 Their ... (*ear*) are pink,
 Their ... (*tooth*) are white,
 They run about the house at night.
 They eat ... (*thing*) they must not touch,
 And no one seems to love them much,
 But I think ... (*mouse*) are very nice.

Запам'ятайте іменники, що вживаються тільки у множині:

<i>clothes</i> — одяг	<i>trousers</i> — штани
<i>scissors</i> — ножиці	<i>spectacles/glasses</i> — окуляри
<i>scales</i> — терези, ваги	<i>goods</i> — товари
<i>customs</i> — звичаї	<i>jeans</i> — джинси
<i>pyjamas</i> — піжама	<i>shorts</i> — шорти
<i>tights</i> — колготи	

Із цими іменниками не вживається артикль *a/an*, а також дієслова та вказівні займенники у формі однини:

The goods in this supermarket are quite cheap.

These jeans are very fashionable.

З іменниками, що називають парні предмети, вживається конструкція *a pair of*:

She bought a pair of shorts yesterday.

13 Circle the correct item.

1) Look, the scissors *is/are* on the table. 2) The clothes in the suitcase *was/were* dirty. 3) *This/these* glasses *are/is* too expensive. 4) *A/the* goods you have shown us *is/are* of a high quality. 5) The scales *need/needs* to be repaired. 6) *That/those* customs *was/were* described in the article. 7) *A/the* pyjamas *look/looks* good on you.

14 Write the nouns in plural in the correct column.

Spectacles, cups, scales, mathematics, customs, jeans, plans, gymnastics, sweaters, tights, pyjamas, mice, goods, computers, shorts, clothes.

Nouns which can be used in singular	Nouns in plural which can be used with <i>a pair of</i>	Nouns which are used in plural only
-------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------

15 Translate into English.

- 1) Твої штани у шафі.
- 2) Вчора ваші окуляри були на полиці у спальні.
- 3) Я гадаю, ці джинси завеликі для мене.
- 4) Її одяг завжди виглядає дуже охайним.
- 5) Звичай цього народу дуже цікаві для істориків.
- 6) Та піжама занадто довга.
- 7) Одяг у цьому магазині завжди дорогий.

Запам'ятайте іменники, що вживаються тільки в однині:

information — інформація

news — новина, новини

knowledge — знання

money — гроші

advice — порада, поради

success — успіх, успіхи

progress — успіх, успіхи

Із цими іменниками дієслова вживаються тільки у формі однини:

The knowledge is very important in modern life.

His advice was really helpful.

16 Complete the sentences with the nouns from the boxes.

money

news

scissors

glasses

knowledge

trousers

information

- 1) The ... you found in the Internet was very useful for our work.
- 2) There is no ... in your account, you have spent everything.
- 3) These ... are old-fashioned.
- 4) I'm sure his ... on the subject is very deep.
- 5) I've bought a pair of ... recently.
- 6) Those ... aren't sharp enough for such a cloth.
- 7) Bad ... always spreads quickly.

17 Circle the correct item.

- 1) His success *is/are* the result of a hard work.
- 2) I'm looking for the *information/informations* about that National park.
- 3) *This/these* goods *is/are* delivered from Europe.
- 4) If he doesn't put on his *glass/glasses* he won't see anything.
- 5) My

Granny always gives good *advice*/*advices* to me. 6) The trousers *suit*/*suits* you. 7) The news about the results of the experiment *was*/*were* received very quickly.

18 Translate into English.

- 1) Вечірні новини були не дуже добрими.
- 2) Цей товар недорогий, але його якість також низька.
- 3) Ці джинси не пасують до мого светра.
- 4) Ця інформація дуже важлива для нашого проекту.
- 5) Великі успіхи чекають на цю спортсменку.
- 6) Гроші отримали вчора.
- 7) Його одяг був старим, але чистим.

Іменники англійської мови поділяються на злічувані (Countable Nouns) та незлічувані (Uncountable Nouns).

Злічувані іменники називають предмети, які можна порахувати, та мають форму однини і множини: *a kitten — kittens, a newspaper — newspapers*.

Злічувані іменники вживаються з артиклями *a/the* відповідно до правил та з дієсловами у формах однини і множини залежно від ситуації:

A tiger has sharp teeth. The tigers have sharp teeth.

Незлічувані іменники — це назви речовин та абстрактних понять, які не можна порахувати. Вони вживаються лише в однині: *tea, water, friendship, money, furniture*.

Незлічувані іменники вживаються з артиклем *the* або без артикля відповідно до правил та з дієсловами у формі однини:

There is lemonade in the bottle. The furniture is very comfortable.

19 Write the nouns into two columns.

House, snow, biscuits, monument, tooth, coffee, dream, flower, salt, weather, river, situation, air, shop, journalism, time, friend, hour, information, painting, money, dictionary, music, joke, garden, chocolate, juice, cupboard, sandwich, food.

Countable Nouns	Uncountable Nouns

20 Correct mistakes.

- 1) The water in the sea were cold and we didn't want to swim.
- 2) A clothes isn't comfortable for this trip.
- 3) Ice creams is made of milk.
- 4) Cats has four legs and a tail.
- 5) A honey in the jar is very tasty.
- 6) The musics were loud and we couldn't speak.
- 7) The meat smell bad.
- 8) We had a lot of plan for the weekend.
- 9) My homework include many tasks.
- 10) This jam have an unpleasant taste.

21 Circle the correct item.

- What *is/are* the weather like, Jim?
- The weather *is/are* just for a picnic.
- It's great! I'll buy some *meat/meats* and some *pizza/pizzas* for a picnic.
- And I'll take *a/the* juice I've bought in the supermarket. And cheese *is/are* also good for making sandwiches.
- Don't forget *bread/breads*. You can't make sandwiches without it.
- I remember about it. We'll have a lot of *fun/funs* today!

Деякі іменники можуть бути злічуваними та незлічуваними залежно від їх значення. Порівняйте:

There are three glasses on the table.— The vase is made of glass.

The tea in the cup is hot.— We'd like two teas, please.

Для позначення певної кількості речовини з незлічуваними іменниками часто вживається слово *some*:

I need some butter for the cake.

He drank some water from the bottle.

З незлічуваними іменниками також вживаються спеціальні слова для позначення певного об'єму та кількості. Запам'ятайте:

a bottle of water, a carton of milk, a cup of coffee, a piece of meat, a bar of chocolate, a jar of jam, a loaf of bread, a tin of tuna, a slice of cheese, a packet of tea, a kilo of ham, a can of Cola, a glass of lemonade, a piece of information/advice/furniture.

22 Write if the underlined nouns are countable or uncountable.

- 1) I need some potatoes for the salad.
- 2) Will you have some more potato?
- 3) She washes her hair twice a week.
- 4) There is a hair on your shoulder.
- 5) My mother has prepared a chicken for supper.
- 6) I know you don't like chicken in your sandwich.
- 7) The children gathered a lot of mushrooms in the wood.
- 8) The table is made of wood.

23 Complete the sentences with a or some.

- 1) Take ... piece of paper to write on.
- 2) I need ... paper to make the notes.
- 3) She bought ... milk, ... butter and ... pineapple for the cake.
- 4) I'm thirsty. I'll drink ... water.
- 5) He asks me for ... more cake.
- 6) My Granny has just baked ... cake for us.
- 7) We have spent ... money on presents.
- 8) ... fish was swimming in the bowl.
- 9) I'd like ... fish for dinner.

24 Complete the sentences with the words a bottle, a tin, a bar, a kilo, a cup, a carton, a slice, a jar.

- 1) The girl took ... of chocolate and thanked her brother for the present.
- 2) Can I have ... of tea, please. I'm so cold!
- 3) There is ... of fresh milk in the fridge.
- 4) We also need ... of tuna and ... of meat for dinner.
- 5) The child asked his father to buy him ... of Cola.
- 6) Granny allowed me to take ... of jam from the cupboard.
- 7) «Put ... of cheese on your sandwich», the mother said to the child.

25 Translate into English.

- 1) Ти можеш купити пачку масла та кілограм яблук?
- 2) Моя сестра не любить рибу.

- 3) Меблі виготовляють із дерева.
- 4) Я б хотів випити трохи лимонаду.
- 5) Не забудь приготувати картоплю з м'ясом.
- 6) Принесіть нам дві кави, будь ласка.
- 7) Цей шоколад має чудовий смак.

Для визначення кількості предметів та речовин в англійській мові використовують такі слова: *much/many/a lot of* (багато); *few* (недостатньо)/*a few* (небагато, але достатньо); *little* (недостатньо)/*a little* (мало, але достатньо); *some/any* (трохи); *no* (нічого).

Слова *much/many* вживаються у питальних та заперечних реченнях.

У стверджувальних реченнях замість них вживається *a lot of*:

My little brother has got a lot of toys. We need a lot of information about the subject.

Has your brother got many toys? Do we need much information?

Слова *many, few/a few* вживаються зі злічуваними іменниками:

There are few eggs in the fridge. I had only few sweets in the box. Have you made many photos?

Слова *much, a little* вживаються з незлічуваними іменниками:

There isn't much water left in the bottle. He had a little time to finish the work.

Слово *some* вживається зі злічуваними та незлічуваними іменниками у стверджувальних реченнях:

We found some mushrooms in the wood last week. I bought some meat in the shop.

Слово *any* вживається зі злічуваними та незлічуваними іменниками у питальних та заперечних реченнях:

Are there any oranges in the bag? There aren't any children in the park.

Слово *no* вживається зі злічуваними та незлічуваними іменниками у заперечних реченнях:

We have no lessons tomorrow. There is no tea in the tea-pot.

26 Complete the sentences with *a lot of, much, many*.

- 1) I have ... work to do today.
- 2) He has met ... interesting people during his travel.
- 3) Have you eaten ... ice cream?
- 4) I bought ... souvenirs for all my friends.
- 5) My mother always cooks ... food for the weekend.
- 6) She can't sleep. She has drunk ... coffee.
- 7) There weren't ... cars in the street.
- 8) She hasn't put

... sugar into your tea. 9) Were there ... people at the concert? 10) Tony doesn't like to spend ... time in front of TV. 11) Is there ... juice left in the bottle? 12) There are ... interesting places to visit during your holidays. 13) Young people have got ... opportunities to get higher education. 14) She doesn't have ... friends in this town. 15) They didn't spend ... money for food.

27 Circle the correct item.

1) There is *a little/a few* furniture in this room. 2) We can't buy this jacket. We have *too little/few* money. 3) I can't finish the project on time. I have only *a little/few* people to help me. 4) She bought *a little/a few* magazines to read in the plane. 5) Henry has bought *too little/few* cheese. It isn't enough for pizza. 6) Sue got *a little/a few* letters on e-mail yesterday. 7) The woman switched on the lamp as there was *too little/few* light in the room. 8) Tom told *a little/a few* jokes and everybody enjoyed them. 9) Helen will tell you *a little/a few* words about the people you are going to meet. 10) My mother always adds *a little/a few* lemon juice into the salad.

28 Complete the dialogue with *some, any, no*.

- Can I help you, Miss?
- Yes, please. I need ... fresh fish. Do you have ... fish?
- Oh, we have ... smoked fish, but ... fresh fish.
- What a pity! Do you have ... tomatoes, then?
- Yes, we have tinned tomatoes and ... cartons of tomato juice.
- And what about fresh tomatoes?
- Sorry, Miss, we have ... fresh tomatoes. But we have ... fresh apples.
- That's good, but I don't need ... apples. Give me ... cucumbers, please.
- I'm sorry to disappoint you, Miss, but we have ... cucumbers at the moment. Perhaps you need ... butter or rice?
- No, thank you. I'd better have my supper in ... café.

29 Complete the joke with the words *some, a lot, no*.

Two men came from the city to the village for their weekend. They were walking in the orchard enjoying their time. They saw ... of fruit trees there. There were ... of apples in each tree except for one which had ... apples at all. A small country boy was sitting nearby. The men called to him. «Here is ... money for you. Do you know why there are ... apples in that tree?» asked the men. «Of course I do, sir. Because it's an oak-tree», answered the boy.

30 Complete the dialogue with *some, any, no, many, much*.

- Let's cook something tasty for dinner, Jack.
- OK, I don't mind. Let's prepare ... tasty salad.
- Good, but you'll help me.
- Sure, Mum. What do we need for the salad?
- We need ... ham and ... boiled potatoes.
- How ... ham do we need?
- I think this piece will be enough.
- And how ... potatoes do we need?
- Four potatoes. And we need ... tomatoes.
- Shall we use ... cucumbers?
- No, dear. We need ... cucumbers at all. Give me ... salt, please.
- Here you are, Mum.
- Thank you. Now pass me the oil.
- How ... oil will you add?
- Not That will do. We'll also add ... spring onion and our salad is ready.
- Great! It must be very tasty!

31 Choose a word from the brackets to complete the proverbs.

- 1) He knows how ... beans make five. (*many/much*)
- 2) It is ... use crying over spilt milk. (*some/no*)
- 3) ... hands make light work. (*many/much*)
- 4) Too ... pudding will choke a dog. (*many/much*)
- 5) There is ... place like home. (*any/no*)
- 6) Too ... cooks spoil the broth. (*many/much*)

7 Write the nouns into the correct column.

Children, honey, buildings, knowledge, hope, students, oxen, bicycles, fun, oil, onions, food, spoons, deer, boats, salt, articles, furniture, milk, progress, carpets, pictures, trees, success.

A few	A little

8 Circle the correct item.

- Are there ... eggs in the fridge?
a) some b) any c) no
- You must be hungry. I have ... sandwiches for you.
a) some b) any c) no
- Sorry, but we have ... news at the moment.
a) some b) any c) no
- She hasn't made ... mistakes in her dictation.
a) some b) any c) no
- There is ... Coke left in the bottle. It's empty.
a) some b) any c) no
- Do you have ... new discs to listen to?
a) some b) any c) no
- We have bought ... fruit for supper.
a) some b) any c) no

9 Translate into English.

- У мене є гарні новини для тебе.
- Ти можеш купити овочі для салату?
- У нього немає книг, які тобі потрібні.
- Я завжди додаю трохи молока до кави.
- Діти грали з м'ячем на подвір'ї, а жінки спостерігали за ними.
- У мене для тебе є плитка шоколаду та трохи коли.
- Скільки цукру нам потрібно для того, щоб приготувати торт?
- Ці джинси замалі для тебе.
- Учора я витратила трохи грошей на їжу.
- Вибач, у мене немає часу.

ЗАЙМЕННИК (THE PRONOUN)

Займенники англійської мови поділяються на особові (Personal Pronouns), присвійні (Possessive Pronouns), вказівні (Demonstrative Pronouns) та зворотні (Reflexive Pronouns).

ОСОБОВІ ЗАЙМЕННИКИ

Підмет (Personal Pronouns)	Додаток (Objective Pronouns)
I	me
you	you
he	him
she	her
it	it
we	us
they	them

1 Rewrite the sentences and change the underlined nouns into personal or objective pronouns.

- 1) I met Betty in the library yesterday.
- 2) Susan and Alex have just returned from the business trip.
- 3) My brother and I go to the tennis club twice a week.
- 4) Kate will phone David in the evening.

- 5) Charles gave me the book as a present.
- 6) The flowers were in the vase.
- 7) The ice cream is very tasty.
- 8) Robert and Mark met Lucy in the cinema yesterday.
- 9) My parents and I like to spend weekends in the countryside.
- 10) Tom was speaking to Jim and Mike.

2 Circle the correct word.

- 1) *He/him* didn't want to tell *we/us* about his problem.
- 2) *I/me* was very grateful for what *she/her* had done for *I/me*.
- 3) *She/her* saw *they/them* as *they/them* were crossing the street.
- 4) I can't see my sunglasses. Where are *they/them*? — I've put *they/them* on the shelf.
- 5) I'd like to speak to *he/him*, but I don't know if *he/him* is in the office.
- 6) This letter isn't for *I/me*, it's for *she/her*.
- 7) Are these flowers for *I/me*?
- 8) He reported *we/us* about the results of the conference.
- 9) Can you pass *they/them* the salt, please?
- 10) I couldn't visit *she/her* yesterday but I phoned *she/her*.

3 Complete the sentences with the correct pronouns.

- 1) I don't know her phone number. Can you tell ... to ..., please?
- 2) Your grandparents are so kind! I always enjoy my visits to
- 3) Is Helen in the gym? We can't see ... anywhere.
- 4) Excuse us, can you help ...? We don't know the way to the station.
- 5) I didn't answer the teacher's questions and he gave ... a bad mark.
- 6) She asked Den to phone ... as she wanted to tell ... some news.
- 7) Where is your father? I need ... help.
- 8) The secretary told ... that we had to wait for some minutes.

ПРИСВІЙНІ ЗАЙМЕННИКИ

Присвійні займенники (Possessive Pronouns)	Абсолютна форма присвійних займенників (Absolute Form of Possessive Pronouns)
my	mine
your	yours
his	his
her	hers
its	—
our	ours
their	theirs

Присвійні займенники вживаються з відповідними іменниками. Абсолютна форма присвійних займенників не вимагає вживання іменника, він зрозумілий з контексту. Порівняйте:

*This is **his** car.* — *This car is **his**.*

*I told her **my** story and she told me **hers**.*

4 Rewrite the sentences changing the underlined words into the possessive pronouns.

- 1) Sorry, I took Molly's book without asking for permission.
- 2) Ben has heard about Henry's trip to Paris.
- 3) Sam knew about Jack and Paul's accident on his way home.
- 4) My mother and Jane's mother took us to the theme park.
- 5) Granny told me about my parents' wedding.
- 6) Tom asked me to return Sally's disc.
- 7) Margaret was speaking about Pete and Polly's victory at the competition.

5 Circle the correct word.

- 1) I'm sure *her/hers* brother is at home.
- 2) This disc is *my/mine*. It isn't *your/yours*.
- 3) She put *her/hers* report on the table and started to read *my/mine*.
- 4) Let's leave *my/mine* car at the car-park and take *your/yours*.
- 5) This is *her/hers* house and *their/*

theirs is near the river. 6) Mary gave Peter *her/hers* address and wrote down *him/his*. 7) Grilled chicken is *their/theirs* favourite dish. 8) This phone number is *our/ours*.

6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of personal pronouns in brackets.

1) Frank showed me photos of ... family and I showed (*mine, his*) 2) I spent ... day doing shopping and Jane spent ... in the swimming-pool. (*my, hers*) 3) We described ... adventures to Mr Harris and he told about (*his, our*) 4) They didn't know that was ... car. They were surprised to know that it's (*your, yours*) 5) I returned them ... key. ... Granny told the key was (*my, their, theirs*) 6) Has she found ... pen? If not, you can use ... then. (*mine, your*) 7) We don't need ... help because he didn't accept (*his, ours*) 8) Dogs are ... favourite animals and what are ... ? (*my, yours*) 9) She took ... hands into ... and smiled at me. (*my, hers*) 10) We gave ... passes to the guard. He gave me ... pass back but didn't return Bob (*my, his, our*)

7 Complete the table with the missing pronouns.

Personal Pronouns	Objective Pronouns	Possessive Pronouns	Absolute Form of Possessive Pronouns
I		my	
	you		yours
he			his
	her		hers
it		its	
we		our	
	them	their	

8 Circle the correct item.

- 1) Could you tell ... the time, please?
a) I b) my c) me
- 2) This dog is
a) she b) her c) hers
- 3) We left ... things in the room of the hotel.
a) us b) our c) ours
- 4) Thomas often phones
a) they b) their c) them
- 5) Ann didn't see ... at school yesterday.
a) you b) your c) yours
- 6) Pass me ... phone, please.
a) I b) my c) mine
- 7) John always has the driven license with
a) he b) his c) him
- 8) The ring is really beautiful, but ... price is too high for me.
a) it b) its c) my

9 Complete the joke with the pronouns from the boxes.

it

him

his

he

In the Secret Service

Little Johnny was very proud of ... dog. ... was playing with ... when a passing gentleman stopped and asked ..., «What kind of dog is that, sonny?» «It is a police dog, sir!» «What! A police dog? ... doesn't look like a police dog». «Oh, I know it», Johnny answered. «You see, sir, it's in the secret service!»

10 Complete the joke with the pronouns from the boxes.

I

our

me

us

them

you

An American and an Englishman were talking about the wonderful things each had seen during his life. Soon the competition between ... became strong and their stories grew more and more fantastic. Neither of them wanted to lose. At last

the American said, «When ... crossed from France to England a fellow was following ... ferry all the way arriving at Dover five minutes ahead of ...».

But the Englishman didn't want to be beaten. «... 're quite right», he said. «That fellow was...».

11 Translate into English.

- 1) Він учора розповів нам про свої плани.
- 2) Я хочу повернути тобі твою книгу.
- 3) Ми зустрінемо їх завтра біля метро.
- 4) Вона бачила вас у лікарні минулого тижня.
- 5) Вчитель виправив наші помилки та повернув нам зошити.
- 6) Де мої черевики? — Вони під стільцем.
- 7) Ми покажемо їй наше чудове місто.
- 8) Я не зрозумів його слів та попросив його повторити запитання.
- 9) Вона не могла зателефонувати вам, бо загубила ваш номер.
- 10) Я щойно поклав олівець на стіл, але не можу його зараз знайти.

ВКАЗІВНІ ЗАЙМЕННИКИ

Вказівні займенники (Demonstrative Pronouns) англійської мови: *this* (цей, ця, це), *that* (той, та, те, то), *these* (ці), *those* (ті) (*this car, that building, these books, those birds*).

Займенники *this, that* вживаються з іменниками в однині, займенники *these, those* — у множині. Порівняйте:

***This* is a house.** (Це — будинок.) — ***These* are houses.** (Це — будинки.)

***That* is a tree.** (То — дерево.) — ***Those* are trees.** (То — дерева.)

12 Complete the sentences with the demonstrative pronouns.

- 1) Can you see ... building in the distance?
- 2) ... pen doesn't write. Give me another one, please.
- 3) I don't recognize ... people. They are too far from us.
- 4) Here you are! Take ... flowers. I've bought them for you.
- 5) ... castle far away looks mysterious.

- 6) You should try ... sweets. They are on the plate near you.
 7) The boy couldn't reach ... cherries as they were too high above.

13 Look at the picture and complete the dialogue with the demonstrative pronouns.

— Let's buy a present for Nora. It's her birthday in three days.

— OK. What shall we choose? Look at ... lovely vase. Nora loves fresh flowers.

— The vase is big enough for only one flower and Nora likes big bouquets. Let's buy her ... coffee cups. They are so nice!

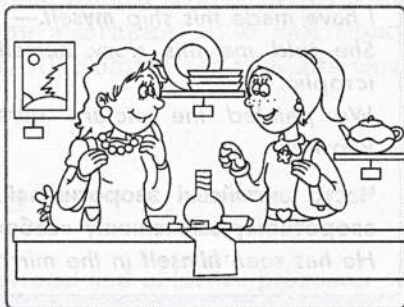
— Nora doesn't drink coffee. She likes tea. Let's better buy her ... bright tea-pot.

— No! It is old-fashioned. I think ... plates over there will be a useful present.

— Plates! Is it a joke! I never give my friends such presents!

— Well, I have got another idea. What do you think about ... picture? Isn't it wonderful?

— I think you're right. It will be the best present for Nora.



14 Translate into English.

- Ці цуценята дуже кумедні.
- Та квітка виглядає дуже свіжою.
- Я не можу зрозуміти ці слова.
- Ті речі у валізі ваші?
- Йому дуже сподобається ця пісня.
- Те тістечко не було смачним.
- Той хлопець біля дверей чекає на тебе.
- Вам сподобались ті штани?
- Ця ручка не моя.
- Вона щойно купила ці черевики.

ЗВОРОТНІ ЗАЙМЕННИКИ

Зворотні займенники (Reflexive Pronouns) англійської мови утворюються додаванням закінчення -self/-selves до займенників *my, your, him, her, it, our, them: myself, yourself/yourselfs, himself, herself, itself, ourselves, themselves*. Наприклад:

I have made this ship myself.— Я сам зробив цей корабель.

She told me this story herself.— Вона сама розповіла мені цю історію.

We painted the picture ourselves.— Ми самі намалювали цю картину.

Часто англійські зворотні займенники відповідають українському зворотному займеннику «себе» в різних відмінках:

He has seen himself in the mirror.— Він побачив себе у дзеркалі.

15 Circle the correct item.

1) She calls *yourself/herself* the smartest girl in the class. 2) We have organized the festival *ourselves/myself*. 3) I *herself/myself* wanted to check all the details of the plan. 4) My parents grow these wonderful tomatoes *yourselves/themselves*. 5) He couldn't see it, but I saw it *himself/myself*. 6) Our mother needs help, she can't do all the housework *herself/ourselves*. 7) Sam couldn't phone *herself/himself* and asked me to phone you. 8) I'm awfully sorry to tell this, but the computer destroyed the programme *itself/himself*. 9) The children made the New Year toys *yourselves/themselves*. 10) Bob and Ron will make the project *themselves/ourselves*.

16 Complete the sentences with the reflexive pronouns.

1) Ted solved the problem 2) Vicky and Albert are going to paint the car 3) I ... have given you the promise. 4) Did Patricia write the letter ...? 5) You, children, must tidy this room 6) I won't be able to come ..., but my wife will. 7) This programme has to check the mistakes 8) Have you, Nancy, cooked this meat ...? 9) Hilda ... doesn't understand the meaning of that word. 10) The room ... was very comfortable, and the service was excellent.

17 Translate into English.

- 1) Мій кіт сам спіймав цю мишу. 2) Він сам розповів нам про свої пригоди під час подорожі в гори. 3) Ви самі побудували цей дім? 4) Мій дідусь сам виростив ці суниці. 5) Розповідь сама по собі була дуже цікавою. 6) Анна сама прочитала новини в газеті. 7) Що ви самі можете нам показати? 8) Учні нашої школи самі організували змагання. 9) Я сам можу знайти відповідь на запитання. 10) Коли Пітер та Майк самі прийдуть?

TEST 3**1 Complete the sentences with the personal and objective pronouns.**

- 1) Lizzie will be very busy. I talked with ... and she told ... she had to finish the work at the project. 2) We visited Boris yesterday. ... showed us his new flat. 3) Dolly and Sue were preparing a wall newspaper. ... were writing an article at that time. 4) Molly has just phoned me and ... promised to help her. 5) Tony is playing volleyball with his friends at the moment. ... often play together on Saturdays. 6) Have you seen Dick today? He phoned ... and I told ... you were out. 7) I've seen your book somewhere. I think I saw ... on my desk yesterday. 8) The stars are very bright at night. You can see ... clearly if the sky is cloudless. 9) I'd like to speak to Cathy. ... told me to phone ... in the evening. 10) Albert is very kind. ... is always ready to help his friends.

2 Match the two parts of the sentences.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1) She showed us | a) my phone anywhere. |
| 2) The children were playing | b) its place in the room. |
| 3) I can't find | c) her photos. |
| 4) You have promised to tell us | d) our grandparents. |
| 5) The dog is sleeping in | e) with their toys. |
| 6) My sister and I often visit | f) to his cousin two days ago. |
| 7) Tim sent an e-mail letter | g) about your adventures. |

3 Complete the sentences with the correct demonstrative pronouns.

- 1) Here is a souvenir for you. ... souvenir is from Paris.
- 2) I can't see the number of ... bus. It's too far from here.
- 3) My sister doesn't like ... dress. That one is more beautiful.
- 4) Give me ... book on the shelf above you. I can't reach it.
- 5) Can you see ... buildings in the distance?
- 6) This hat is better than ... one.
- 7) I can't think about my last year holidays without a smile. ... days were full of fun.
- 8) Take ... apples, please. They are from my garden.

4 Circle the correct item.

- 1) Take care of *myself/yourself*, please.
- 2) Brad can't do the experiment *himself/yourself*. He needs help.
- 3) Let me introduce *himself/myself*. My name is John Smith.
- 4) Bob and Liz enjoyed *ourselves/themselves* at the disco.
- 5) Molly had to do all the work about the house by *yourself/herself*.
- 6) Rob and I have designed this room *themselves/ourselves*.
- 7) The road *herself/itself* was horrible and the distance was too long.

5 Translate into English.

- 1) Вона ніколи не розповідала нам про своє дитинство.
- 2) Дай мені ті цукерки, будь ласка.
- 3) Хлопчик написав цей вірш сам.
- 4) Вони показали їй своє місто та розповіли багато цікавого про нього.
- 5) Подивись на них! Вони такі кумедні!
- 6) Моя сестра сама зробила цей подарунок.
- 7) Ті люди дуже далеко. Я не можу побачити їхні обличчя.
- 8) Я не можу дати вам свій номер телефону.
- 9) Цю кімнату діти прикрашали самі.
- 10) Том зателефонував їй пізно ввечері.

ПРИКМЕТНИК ТА ПРИСЛІВНИК (THE ADJECTIVE AND THE ADVERB)

ПРИКМЕТНИК (THE ADJECTIVE)

Прикметники в англійській мові мають три ступені порівняння (Degrees of Comparison): звичайний (Positive), вищий (Comparative) та найвищий (Superlative).

Односкладові прикметники, двоскладові з наголосом на другому складі та ті, що закінчуються на *-y*, *-ow*, *-er*, *-le*, утворюють ступені порівняння шляхом додавання до них суфіксів *-er*, *-est*.

Звичайний ступінь (Positive Degree)	Вищий ступінь (Comparative Degree)	Найвищий ступінь (Superlative Degree)
warm	<i>warmer</i>	<i>the warmest</i>
clever	<i>cleverer</i>	<i>the cleverest</i>
narrow	<i>narrower</i>	<i>the narrowest</i>

Прикметники у найвищому ступені порівняння завжди вживаються з артиклем *the*.

1 Write the degrees of comparison of the following adjectives.

Long, gentle, small, slow, quick, cheap, young, noble, low.

Прикметники, що утворюють ступені порівняння шляхом додавання суфіксів, мають такі особливості правопису.

1) У прикметниках, що закінчуються на німу *-e*, ця буква зникає при додаванні суфіксів: *nice — nicer — the nicest*.

2) В односкладових прикметниках, що закінчуються на приголосний та мають у середині слова короткий голосний звук, подвоюється остання буква при додаванні суфіксів: *big — bigger — the biggest*.

3) У прикметниках, що закінчуються на *-y*, при додаванні суфіксів відбувається заміна *-y* на *-i*: *dirty — dirtier — the dirtiest*.

2 Write the adjectives into the correct column according to the rules of degrees of comparison.

Safe, hot, fine, pretty, fat, brave, sad, lazy, dry, thin, large, busy, wet, happy.

Німа <i>-e</i>	Double Consonant	<i>-y</i> → <i>-i</i>

3 Complete the table.

Positive degree	Comparative Degree	Superlative Degree
funny		the funniest
	hotter	
new	newer	
ripe		the ripest
	noisier	
		the tallest
easy		the easiest
	brighter	
red		

- 4 Make up the degrees of comparison of the following adjectives.

Clean, ugly, big, light, muddy, fat, hard, cold, heavy, wet, wide, rich, silly, thin.

Більшість двоскладових та багатоскладових прикметників утворюють вищий ступінь за допомогою слова *more* (більш), а найвищий ступінь — за допомогою слова *the most* (найбільш, най-).

Звичайний ступінь (Positive Degree)	Вищий ступінь (Comparative Degree)	Найвищий ступінь (Superlative Degree)
<i>interesting</i>	<i>more interesting</i>	<i>the most interesting</i>
<i>horrible</i>	<i>more horrible</i>	<i>the most horrible</i>

Деякі двоскладові прикметники (*clever, stupid, narrow, gentle...*) утворюють ступені порівняння як шляхом додавання суфіксів, так і за допомогою слів *more, the most*:
stupid — *stupider/more stupid* — *the stupidest/the most stupid*.

- 5 Write the adjectives into the correct column according to the rules of degrees of comparison.

Modern, fast, clever, comfortable, friendly, young, wonderful, gentle, lucky, dangerous, smart, thick, stupid, easy, attractive.

<i>-er/-est</i>	<i>more/most</i>	<i>-er/-est</i> or <i>more/most</i>

- 6 Make up the degrees of comparison of the following adjectives.

Angry, cool, polite, fat, fine, soft, expensive, miserable, weak, healthy, great, dry, thin, generous, sweet.

- 7 Write the adjectives from the box into the correct column.

more careful, the brightest, fluent, hotter, intelligent, tastier, bitter, the most violent, faster, full, more boring, serious, the richest

Positive Degree	Comparative Degree	Superlative Degree

Запам'ятайте прикметники, що утворюють ступені порівняння від іншого кореня.

Звичайний ступінь (Positive Degree)	Вищий ступінь (Comparative Degree)	Найвищий ступінь (Superlative Degree)
<i>good</i>	<i>better</i>	<i>the best</i>
<i>bad</i>	<i>worse</i>	<i>the worst</i>
<i>little</i>	<i>less</i>	<i>the least</i>
<i>old</i>	<i>older</i> (старіший) <i>elder</i> (старший)	<i>the oldest</i> (найстаріший) <i>the eldest</i> (найстарший)
<i>far</i>	<i>farther</i> (більш далекий) <i>further</i> (подальший)	<i>the farthest</i> (найdaleший у відстані) <i>the furthest</i> (подальший, найdaleший)
<i>much/many</i>	<i>more</i>	<i>the most</i>

8 Find the odd adjective in every line.

- 1) Wise, fast, good, nice, long;
- 2) heavy, silly, pretty, ordinary, tiny;
- 3) hot, thin, fat, bad, wet;
- 4) practical, patient, little, suspicious, exciting;
- 5) old, young, bad, little, good.

9 Write the adjectives in their positive degree.

The wettest, wider, elder, more marvellous, better, crazier, the slowest, the tidiest, the least, cheaper, dirtier, the worst, more helpful, thinner, the largest, richer, the furthest.

10 Write the degrees of comparison of the following adjectives.

Beautiful, little, active, neat, high, bad, obvious, rude, many, big, sensitive, light, clear, amazing, far, good, difficult, slim.

Вищий ступінь порівняння вживається, коли порівнюються два предмети. У цьому випадку використовується сполучник *than*:

This house is older than that one.

Найвищий ступінь вживається, коли порівнюються три чи більше предметів. У цьому випадку використовуються прийменники *of/in*:

This boy is the tallest in our class.

This book is the most interesting of all.

11 Put the adjectives in brackets into the correct degree.

1) Paul and Simon are ... (*noisy*) boys that I know. 2) Nick's answer is ... (*bad*) than Jack's. 3) This week is ... (*hot*) than the last one. 4) Your idea is ... (*good*) than mine. 5) This picture looks ... (*attractive*) in the bedroom than in the living-room. 6) Now we have ... (*little*) information than before. 7) Helen is ... (*pretty*) than Jane. 8) My umbrella is ... (*wet*) than yours. 9) Rick is ... (*helpful*) assistant I have ever had. 10) This colour is ... (*fashionable*) in this season.

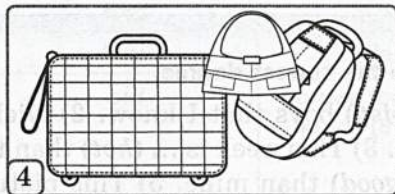
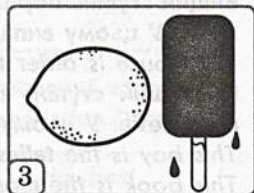
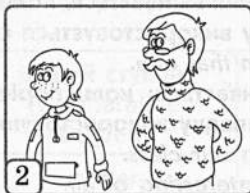
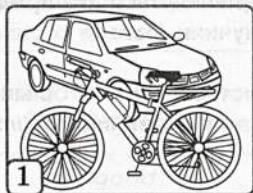
12 Put the adjectives in brackets into the correct degree and learn the proverbs.

1) Half a loaf is ... (*good*) than no bread.
 2) Blood is ... (*thick*) than water.
 3) Actions speak ... (*loud*) than words.
 4) The ... (*high*) tree has the ... (*great*) fall.
 5) False friends are ... (*bad*) than open enemies.
 6) A chain is no ... (*strong*) than its ... (*weak*) link.
 7) It's ... (*easy*) to pull down than to build.
 8) Forbidden fruit is the ... (*sweet*).

13 Put the adjectives in brackets into the correct degree.

At a physics lesson the teacher asked the children about the effect of heat and cold on the body. «Heat makes things ... (*big*) and cold makes things ... (*small*)», answered ... (*bright*) boy of the class. «Quite right», said the teacher. «Can you give us an example?» «In summer, when it is hot, the days are ... (*long*), but in winter, when it is cold, the days are ... (*short*)», answered the boy.

14 Use the adjectives and write comparisons.



- 1) Big, cheap, expensive, slow;
- 2) young, old, strong, careless;
- 3) sweet, sour, useful, cold;
- 4) small, big, heavy, light;
- 5) fast, dangerous, heavy, clever, small.

15 Put the adjectives in brackets into the correct degree.

Crocodiles and Alligators

Crocodiles are ... (*ancient*) animals in the world. There are 25 kinds of crocodiles and their relatives on our planet nowadays. ... (*large*) of them is the Crested crocodile which lives in the south-east of Asia and in Australia. They are ... (*long*) (about six metres) and ... (*strong*) among their relatives, that's why Crested crocodiles are ... (*dangerous*). Unlike other kinds of crocodiles, which live in lakes, rivers and bogs (болото), the Crested crocodile lives in the sea. Alligators are ... (*small*) than crocodiles. The Chinese alligator is considered to be ... (*small*) kind of crocodiles (only two metres long). It is also ... (*rare*) one.

16 Translate into English.

- 1) Ця книга цікавіша за фільм.
- 2) Собака розумніший за папугу.
- 3) Це найсмачніше морозиво, яке я коли-небудь куштував.

- 4) Результати його тесту зараз кращі, ніж були минулого року.
- 5) У неї є молодша сестра та старший брат.
- 6) Цей шлях до річки найкоротший.
- 7) Це була найбільш захоплююча пригода в моєму житті.
- 8) Торт смачніший, ніж цукерки.
- 9) Вітальня — найзручніша кімната в нашій квартирі.
- 10) Твоя валіза важча, ніж моя.

Прикметники можна порівнювати за допомогою структур *as ... as* (такий ... як), *not so ... as* (не такий ... як):

Your room is as light as my room.

The dolphin isn't so big as the whale.

17 Complete the sentences with *as...as*, or *so...as*.

- 1) I'm ... hungry ... a wolf.
- 2) Ben doesn't have ... comfortable a car ... your parents.
- 3) My story isn't ... long ... yours.
- 4) Ron's dog is ... big ... yours.
- 5) Today the weather isn't ... cold ... it was yesterday.
- 6) The black dress isn't ... expensive ... the red dress.
- 7) This pizza is ... tasty ... the pizza you made last week.
- 8) She is always ... busy ... a bee.
- 9) Her hotel room isn't ... large ... yours.
- 10) This pupil is ... clever ... her cousin.

18 Translate into English.

- 1) Фільм такий же цікавий, як і книга.
- 2) Сьогодні найдовший день літа.
- 3) Він не такий гарний футболіст, як твій брат.
- 4) Цей годинник такий же дорогий, як і твоя каблучка.
- 5) Сьогодні ви не такий сумний, як учора.
- 6) Літні канікули довші, ніж зимові.
- 7) Це найкращий парк нашого міста.
- 8) Цей готель такий же зручний, як і готель, у якому ми зупинялися минулого року.
- 9) Це морозиво не таке смачне, як морозиво, що ми купили вчора.
- 10) Ваша відповідь така ж блискуча, як і відповідь вашого друга.

ПРИСЛІВНИК (THE ADVERB)

Прислівники (Adverbs) означають якість дії або ознаки й описують дієслова, прикметники та інші прислівники. Вони утворюють ступені порівняння так само, як і прикметники. В англійській мові прислівники поділяються на прислівники способу дії (Adverbs of Manner), що відповідають на запитання *how?* (*slowly, kindly*); прислівники місця (Adverbs of Place), що відповідають на запитання *where?* (*nearby, here*); прислівники часу (Adverbs of Time), які відповідають на запитання *when?* (*tomorrow, today*); прислівники частоти (Adverbs of Frequency), які відповідають на запитання *how often?* (*usually, never*).

19 Identify the underlined adverbs (of manner, of place, of time, of frequency).

- 1) She sometimes watches this show on TV.
- 2) We'll continue our discussion tomorrow.
- 3) My Granny speaks very quietly.
- 4) There is a new supermarket nearby.
- 5) His boss informed him about the conference yesterday.
- 6) Sally didn't meet anybody there.
- 7) We often go to the countryside on weekends.
- 8) To my surprise, Mike looked at me very sadly.
- 9) I've just seen your pen here.
- 10) He seldom gives advice.

Прислівники утворюються від прикметників шляхом додавання суфікса *-ly*:

quick — *quickly*, *happy* — *happily*.

При цьому можуть відбуватися такі зміни в основах слів.

- 1) Якщо прикметник закінчується на *-le*, то *-e* випадає і додається *-y*: *gentle* — *gently*.
- 2) Якщо прикметник закінчується на приголосний + *-y*, то *-y* змінюється на *-i* і додається *-ly*: *happy* — *happily*.
- 3) Якщо прикметник закінчується на *-l*, при додаванні *-ly* відбувається збіг приголосних: *wonderful* — *wonderfully*.

21 Make up the adverbs from the adjectives.

Bright, careful, pretty, terrible, beautiful, heavy, easy, loud, brilliant, quiet, noisy, careless, fluent, great, violent, smart, perfect, sweet.

Деякі прислівники мають ту ж форму, що й прикметники: *hard, fast, early, monthly, late, daily*. Порівняйте:

We got up *early*. (adverb) — You are an *early* bird. (adjective)

Деякі прислівники мають різні з прикметниками корені: *good — well*.

Необхідно відрізнити прикметники, що закінчуються на *-ly*, від прислівників: *lovely, friendly, lively, silly, ugly* (прикметники характеризують іменники; прислівники характеризують дію). Наприклад:

She is a very *friendly* person. (*friendly* — прикметник, що характеризує іменник *person*)

She looked *friendly* at me. (*friendly* — прислівник, що характеризує дію)

22 Decide if the underlined words are adjectives or adverbs.

- 1) This magazine is published monthly.
- 2) He always asks silly questions.
- 3) Ron looks very silly in this hat.
- 4) Anna is always friendly with children.
- 5) This task was too hard for him.
- 6) They work hard to make their living.
- 7) Taxi drivers must know their city well.
- 8) The child hurt his leg badly.
- 9) It was late evening when they returned home.
- 10) My father prefers to read daily newspapers.

23 Circle the correct item.

- 1) Liz is so *beautiful/beautifully* today! She is wearing a *pretty/prettily* dress and speaks so *kind/kindly* to everyone!
- 2) The children were playing *quiet/quietly* because the baby was sleeping in the next room.
- 3) It's snowing *heavy/heavily* today! The weather will be *per-
fect/perfectly* for skiing tomorrow.

- 4) Jessica is *fluent/fluently* in German. She also speaks Italian *fluent/fluently*.
- 5) It was *obvious/obviously* that he overslept.
- 6) My sister paints *good/well*. She painted a *good/well* portrait yesterday.
- 7) The woman smiled *sweet/sweetly* to her daughter and gave her a *nice/nicely* present.
- 8) Be *careful/carefully*! The knife is very *sharp/sharply*!
- 9) The news came very *quick/quickly*, but it was *bad/badly*.

23 Circle the correct item and read the joke.

Little Pete came home from the playground with a bloody nose, black eye, and torn clothes. It was *obvious/obviously* that he had been in a *bad/badly* fight and lost. His father looked *sad/sadly* at his son and asked what had happened.

— Well, Dad,— said Pete,— I wanted to have an *honest/honestly* duel with Jack and gave him his choice of weapons.

— That seems *fair/fairly*,— said the father.

— I know, but I never thought he'd choose his sister.

Запам'ятайте значення прислівників *too/enough*.

Too перед прикметником або прислівником означає «надто», «більше, ніж треба»:

This film is too long. He drives the car too carelessly.

Enough після прикметника або прислівника означає «достатньо»:
They got up early enough to catch the first bus.

24 Complete the sentences with *too* or *enough*.

- 1) The solution was clever ... to satisfy everybody.
- 2) This riddle is ... difficult for such a little child.
- 3) His report wasn't interesting ... to catch everybody's attention.
- 4) The exercise is ... easy for you.
- 5) The travel is ... long for a baby.
- 6) The weather is warm ... to have a picnic.
- 7) I can't drink this tea. It's ... sweet for me.
- 8) Teddy is clever ... to do the crossword.
- 9) Unfortunately, Dennis isn't generous ... to give money to charities.
- 10) The luggage was ... heavy for her.

5 Translate into English.

- 1) Він вів автомобіль надто повільно.
- 2) Іноді вона недостатньо уважна на уроках.
- 3) Це мій найкращий друг.
- 4) Букви в цій книзі недостатньо великі, щоб мій син міг їх прочитати.
- 5) Ти співаєш краще за мене.
- 6) Вони прокинулись недостатньо рано, щоб мати час поспідати.
- 7) Вона завжди розмовляє надто голосно.
- 8) Він працює надто багато.
- 9) Це запитання надто складне для нас.
- 10) Мій будинок далі від школи, ніж твій.

TEST 4

1 Write the degrees of comparison of the following adjectives.

Large, dirty, little, difficult, far, wet, lazy, generous, narrow, bad, tasty, wonderful, fat, fine, interesting, good, tidy, brave, old, expensive.

2 Put the adjectives in brackets into the correct degree.

1) This lake is ... (*deep*) in our region. 2) I don't want to talk about my ... (*far*) plans. 3) This is ... (*beautiful*) picture I've ever seen. 4) The sloth (лінивець) is ... (*lazy*) animal on the planet. 5) Your essay is ... (*short*) than Mary's. 6) Who is ... (*good*) footballer in your team? 7) Travelling by plane is ... (*comfortable*) than travelling by train. 8) The situation is ... (*bad*) than I thought. 9) Today there are ... (*many*) people in the park than yesterday. 10) This elephant is ... (*old*) animal in the Zoo.

3 Circle the correct item.

- 1) The boat was moving *quiet/quietly* along the river.
- 2) The manager gave some *brief/briefly* instructions and the staff made the notes *careful/carefully*.

- 3) Jim was offended and spoke to me in an *angry/angrily* voice.
- 4) This perfume has a *nice/nicely* smell.
- 5) The children were sitting *comfortable/comfortably* near the fireplace listening to an *exciting/excitingly* story.
- 6) My mother cooks *good/well*.
- 7) Little Kate was looking *happy/happily* at the presents under the New Year tree.
- 8) I didn't expect you would behave so *bad/badly*.
- 9) The air is so *fresh/freshly* in the morning.
- 10) He was writing something *busy/busily* at his table.

4 Choose the correct item from brackets to complete the sentences.

- 1) This church is ... old ... our town. (*as ... as/so ... as*)
- 2) The tulips aren't ... fresh ... the roses. (*as ... as/so ... as*)
- 3) His house is ... far from the office to walk there. (*too/enough*)
- 4) Frank is tall ... to play in the basketball team. (*too/enough*)
- 5) The weather is ... windy to fly a kite. (*too/enough*)
- 6) Molly isn't ... punctual ... her elder sister. (*as ... as/so ... as*)
- 7) Your cousin is ... curious ... my little brother. (*as ... as/so ... as*)
- 8) Henry is responsible ... to organize the experiment. (*too/enough*)

5 Translate into English.

- 1) Сукня дорожча за спідницю.
- 2) Він наймолодший у родині.
- 3) Ця вправа не така складна, як попередня.
- 4) Сьогодні погода надто спекотна, щоб іти на пляж.
- 5) Яка річка найдовша у вашій країні?
- 6) Ваша ідея не така вже й погана, як здавалося спочатку.
- 7) Ця бібліотека найстаріша в нашому місті.
- 8) Він вів автомобіль надто швидко, бо не хотів спізнитись на зустріч.
- 9) Її пропозиція недостатньо цікава.
- 10) Результати тесту гірші, ніж ми очікували.

ДІЄСЛОВО (THE VERB)

Дієслово в англійській мові має чотири групи часових форм: неозначені часи (Simple Tenses), тривалі часи (Continuous Tenses), dokonані часи (Perfect Tenses) та dokonано-тривалі часи (Perfect Continuous Tenses). У кожній групі дієслова вживаються у теперішньому (Present), минулому (Past) та майбутньому (Future) часах. Дієслова також вживаються в активному (Active Voice) та пасивному (Passive Voice) станах.

ТЕПЕРІШНІЙ НЕОЗНАЧЕНИЙ ЧАС (THE PRESENT SIMPLE TENSE)

Теперішній неозначений час вживається для опису регулярної дії чи постійного стану. При цьому часто називаються такі обставини часу: *always, often, usually, every day (month, year), sometimes, seldom, rarely, never*. Наприклад:

She always eats fruit for supper. They sometimes go to the park on Sunday.

Стерджувальна форма теперішнього неозначеного часу утворюється таким чином:

I/we/you/they + V₁

He/she/it + V_s

Утворення форми 3-ї особи однини має такі особливості:

- 1) якщо інфінітив без *to* закінчується на *-ss, -sh, -ch, -x, -o*, додається закінчення *-es*: *push — pushes, fix — fixes, go — goes*;
- 2) якщо інфінітив без *to* закінчується на *-y* з попередньою приголосною, то *-y* змінюється на *-i* та додається закінчення *-es*: *fly — flies, cry — cries*;
- 3) якщо інфінітив без *to* закінчується на *-y* з попереднім голосним, додається закінчення *-s*: *stay — stays, play — plays*.

- 1** Write the verbs in the correct column in the third person singular according to the spelling rules.

Cook, study, clean, buy, teach, go, fry, like, discuss, watch, drink, help, copy, run, tidy, open, pay, catch, swim, ride, do, mix, listen, fly, wish, meet, marry, come.

-s	-es	-ies

- 2** Rewrite the sentences in the third person singular using the words in brackets.

- 1) We always help our grandparents. (*Mike*)
- 2) They like to swim in the swimming-pool. (*Andy*)
- 3) I make the best pizza in our town. (*Vicky*)
- 4) We meet our friends every weekend. (*Larry*)
- 5) I know everything about cats. (*Dolly*)
- 6) We write wonderful poems. (*Nelly*)
- 7) You understand French well. (*Garry*)
- 8) I teach my little brother to ride a bike. (*Sam*)
- 9) Children often play with the ball in the yard. (*Pam*)
- 10) Birds sing merrily in the tree. (*A bird*)
- 11) You often fly to Prague. (*My cousin*)
- 12) They always watch TV in the evening. (*His mother*)
- 13) We sometimes see him in the library. (*Alice*)
- 14) I usually wash the car on Saturday. (*My father*)
- 15) You never tell lies. (*Bill*)

- 3** Complete the sentences with the correct word in brackets.

- 1) ... likes to watch shows on TV. (*I/you/she*)
- 2) ... gather berries in the wood in summer. (*he/we/it*)
- 3) ... water the flowers three times a week. (*I/she/he*)
- 4) ... usually drinks tea in the morning. (*I/he/they*)
- 5) ... prefers to stay at home in the evening. (*I/my sister/my cousins*)
- 6) ... works properly. (*you/the workers/my watch*)
- 7) ... never wears a scarf in winter. (*Rita/we/my friends*)
- 8) ... mend the roof of the house every summer. (*his uncle/you/my grandfather*)
- 9) ... spend winter holidays in the mountains. (*her cousins/she/Fred*)
- 10) ... sometimes goes to the theatre. (*my Granny/my parents/my sisters*)

4 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

1) Frank sometimes ... (*to drink*) milk for breakfast. 2) They ... (*to like*) to skate in winter. 3) My friends and me sometimes ... (*to walk*) in the park after school. 4) His parents ... (*to spend*) their vacations in the countryside. 5) Her brother ... (*to work*) as a security officer. 6) The lessons in our school ... (*to start*) at eight o'clock. 7) Monica ... (*to walk*) her dog twice a day. 8) We sometimes ... (*to play*) a game of chess in the evening. 9) My Granny usually ... (*to buy*) vegetables at the market. 10) This show always ... (*to begin*) at five o'clock. 11) My cousins often ... (*to visit*) me at weekends. 12) Susan usually ... (*to have*) a shower in the morning. 13) It often ... (*to rain*) in autumn. 14) This car ... (*to cost*) too much for us. 15) You sometimes ... (*to take*) your children to the theme park.

5 Make up the sentences using the verbs in the correct form.

1) Amanda/fluently/English/speak. 2) Peter/go/and/skiing/Robert/often. 3) never/in/snow/It/summer. 4) like/TV/Children/cartoons/watch/to/on. 5) aunt/at/work/hospital/My/the. 6) to/holidays/We/in/prefer/mountains/spend/the/winter. 7) home/sometimes/come/late/She. 8) do/together/Alice/always/and/the shopping/Jane. 9) listen/always/in/Colin/car/music/the/to. 10) library/books/I/from/take/the/sometimes.

Заперечна форма теперішнього неозначеного часу утворюється додаванням допоміжного дієслова *do/does* і заперечної частки *not*, причому основне дієслово 3-ї особи однини закінчення *-s* не має.

I/we/you/they + do not (don't) + V₁

He/she/it + does not (doesn't) + V₁

Наприклад:

*I watch TV in the evening.— I **don't watch** TV in the evening.*

*He knows my brother.— He **doesn't know** my brother.*

6 Circle the correct item.

1) We *don't/doesn't* eat ice cream in winter. 2) Tony *don't/doesn't* always go to the office by bus. 3) The Ostins *don't/*

doesn't like to spend their weekends in the town. 4) Lions *don't/doesn't* eat fruit. 5) His grandparents *don't/doesn't* live in a block of flats. 6) Vicky *don't/doesn't* grow roses in her garden. 7) Butchers *don't/doesn't* sell bread. 8) Mark's cousin *don't/doesn't* play the guitar. 9) Betty's friend *don't/doesn't* translate articles without a dictionary. 10) You *don't/doesn't* listen to news on the radio in the evening.

7 Complete the sentences with *don't* or *doesn't*.

1) You ... understand my idea. 2) Your brother ... often wash his car. 3) My parents ... get up late on week-days. 4) I ... buy a lot of sweets for my children. 5) Kate ... know the rules of this game. 6) Carol and Pam ... eat much for breakfast. 7) Her uncle ... wear jeans. 8) My sister and me ... want to go skating. 9) I ... expect you to follow my advice. 10) Little Johnny ... like to play alone. 11) The car engine ... work properly. 12) My classmates ... take part in this competition. 13) This article ... contain any useful information. 14) These apples ... look fresh. 15) Some people ... like to travel by plane.

8 Make the sentences negative.

1) Martin often goes fishing in summer. 2) You always buy fresh newspapers. 3) His mother bakes tasty pies. 4) This fruit salad tastes delicious. 5) Pineapples grow in trees. 6) My dog eats tomatoes and pears. 7) People know a lot about the life on other planets. 8) I always travel with my grandparents. 9) They plant flowers and trees every spring. 10) Girls always like to do the washing-up.

9 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

1) The weather usually ... (*to change*) in the morning. 2) Roses always ... (*to smell*) nice. 3) These children ... (*not to make*) much noise. 4) Harry and Sue ... (*not to know*) how to use your camera. 5) Nick ... (*to prefer*) to spend this weekend with us. 6) Mary ... (*not to listen*) to folk music. 7) Gordon ... (*not to like*) strong coffee. 8) His nephew ... (*to write*) science fiction stories. 9) My watch ... (*to show*) the correct time. 10) Sportsmen ...

(to train) a lot to win this championship. 11) You ... (not to put) things on their places. 12) This festival ... (to take) place in Edinburgh. 13) Most of the women ... (to enjoy) doing the shopping. 14) Whales ... (not to live) in rivers and lakes. 15) Mrs Davis always ... (to take care) of all the dogs and cats in the neighbourhood.

10 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form and learn the proverbs.

- All roads ... (to lead) to Rome.
- Dog ... (not to eat) dog.
- The end ... (to crown) the work.
- God ... (to help) those who ... (to help) themselves.
- Many hands ... (to make) light work.
- One swallow ... (not to make) a summer.
- The last drop ... (to make) the cup run over.
- The appetite ... (to come) with eating.

Питальна форма теперішнього неозначеного часу (загальне запитання) утворюється за допомогою допоміжного дієслова *do/does*, що розташовується на початку речення перед підметом, причому основне дієслово 3-ї особи однини закінчення *-s* не має. Відповіді на такі запитання даються короткі, з використанням тих самих допоміжних дієслів.

Do + I/we/you/they + V₁? — Yes, I/we/you/they do. No, I/we/you/they don't.

Does + he/she/it + V₁? — Yes, he/she/it does. No, he/she/it doesn't.

Наприклад:

They study English. — Do they study English? — Yes, they do. No, they don't.

She plays the piano well. — Does she play the piano well? — Yes, she does. No, she doesn't.

11 Complete the sentences with *do* or *does*.

- ... the cats eat sweets?
- ... Dolly use the Internet?
- ... your car move fast?
- ... these flowers cost much?
- ... you always travel alone?
- ... your niece go to university?
- ... Garry and Ron attend the same sport club?
- ... his dog like fish?
- ... Sandra often do the washing-up?
- ... all her classmates

wear uniform? 11) ... your parents watch sport programmes?
12) ... her cousin understand the words of this song? 13) ...
the Earth go around the Sun? 14) ... the postmen deliver the
newspapers?

12 Complete the questions with do or does and give short true answers to the questions.

- 1) ... you like to travel?
- 2) ... your friend go in for sports?
- 3) ... your parents like to play computer games?
- 4) ... your father drive a car?
- 5) ... your mother watch the news on TV in the evening?
- 6) ... your classmates always come to school in time?
- 7) ... your grandparents live in the country?
- 8) ... your mother often meet her friends?
- 9) ... you have a dream?
- 10) ... you often visit your grandparents?

13 Make the sentences interrogative.

- 1) Liz and her sister often go skating to the skating-rink.
- 2) Our teacher always prepares us for tests.
- 3) Her dog likes to sleep on the sofa.
- 4) We usually make photos for the school newspaper.
- 5) Den often goes on a ride with his friends.
- 6) Ted and Victor prefer to travel by car.
- 7) It often rains in spring.
- 8) His sister runs a small café.
- 9) The Harrods usually visit their relatives in the country.
- 10) All children like sweets and ice cream.

14 Put the words into correct order to make up sentences.

- 1) help/sister/with/your/washing-up/Does/you?
- 2) on/early/He/Sunday/up/hates/get/to.
- 3) much/the/don't/seaside/at/We/time/spend.
- 4) changes/spring/The/often/in/weather.
- 5) you/relatives/visit/Do/often/your?
- 6) phone/doesn't/my/He/number/know.

- 7) any/in/vegetables/grandparents/summer/her/Do/grow?
 8) often/trips/towns/goes/cousin/to/business/My/on/other.
 9) you/before/hands/always/wash/Do/meals/your?
 10) sugar/drink/My/without/tea/doesn't/mother.

15 Complete the joke with the verbs in brackets in the correct form.

A little child is reciting poems to the guests. Then one lady ... (to ask) the boy kindly, «... you ... (to like) reciting poems, dear?»

The boy ... (to look) at her and ... (to answer) politely, «Oh, no, I ... (to hate) it. But mummy ... (to make) me do it when she ... (to want) people to go».

Складаючи спеціальні запитання у теперішньому неозначеному часі, слова розташовують у такому порядку: питальне слово (*Wh-word*), допоміжне дієслово *do/does*, підмет, основне дієслово (без закінчення *-s* у 3-й особі однини).

Wh-word + *do* + *I/we/you/they* + *V₁*?

Wh-word + *does* + *he/she/it* + *V₁*?

Запам'ятайте питальні слова: *who, what, where, when, why, which, whose, whom, how, how many/much*.

Наприклад:

What do you do in the evening?

Where does he go in summer?

How do they work there?

Запитання до підмета утворюються без допоміжних дієслів, а основне дієслово обов'язково має закінчення *-s*:

Who knows this girl?

Whose friend likes going to the cinema?

16 Write questions to the sentences using the question words in brackets.

- 1) They always go for a walk in the evening. (*Where?*) 2) She prefers to buy new clothes on sales. (*What?*) 3) He usually meets his friends after school. (*When?*) 4) She buys fresh magazines because her daughter enjoys reading them. (*Why?*) 5) This babysitter looks after children very carefully. (*How?*) 6) Her uncle often tells about his adventures during the expeditions. (*Who?*)

7) This lady usually buys two kilos of sugar. (*How much?*) 8) My little brother rides his bike in the afternoon. (*Whose?*) 9) Nelly usually puts her key into the box. (*Where?*) 10) They need this article to write the report. (*Why?*)

17 Write questions to the underlined words.

- 1) Young leaves appear in the trees in spring.
- 2) My parents usually leave home early.
- 3) She understands German very well.
- 4) We need three apples for the fruit salad.
- 5) The cat looks at the sausage because it is hungry.
- 6) Mike helps his parents to clean the flat.
- 7) The boy wants to get the toy from the shelf.

18 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

1) Where ... your brother usually ... (*to go*) after classes? — He usually ... (*to go*) to the swimming-pool. He ... (*to have*) trainings four times a week. 2) Why ... your sister always ... (*to get up*) so early in the morning? — Because she ... (*to help*) my mother to cook breakfast for the whole family. — ... you ... (*not to cook*) breakfast for yourself? — No, I I usually ... (*to walk*) the dog before going to school. 3) What ... you usually ... (*to do*) on Saturdays? — Well, in the morning I ... (*to go*) shopping with my mother and then I ... (*to take*) my younger sister to the Art Studio. She ... (*to paint*) very well and ... (*to dream*) of becoming a designer. — ... you ... (*to meet*) your friends on Saturdays? — Of course, I We often ... (*to go*) to the cinema or to the disco on Saturday evenings. 4) Why ... Fred ... (*to need*) to buy flowers? — It ... (*to be*) his sister's birthday today. She ... (*to love*) flowers and Fred ... (*to believe*) it ... (*to be*) the best present for her. 5) What time ... this programme ... (*to start*)? — It always ... (*to start*) at eight in the evening. — ... you always ... (*to watch*) it? — No, I ... (*not always to watch*) it because sometimes I have to meet my younger brother at the tram stop. He often ... (*to return*) from the football training at this time.

19 Complete the joke with the verbs in brackets in the correct form.

A young woman ... (to want) to become a singer and ... (to train) every evening for an hour. She ... (to notice) that her husband always ... (to go) to the balcony while she ... (to sing). «Why ... you ... (to go) to the balcony when I ... (to sing)?» she ... (to ask) him. «... you ... (not to like) to hear me singing?» «It ... (not to be) that», her husband ... (to answer). «I just ... (to want) my neighbours to see that I ... (not to beat) my wife».

20 Translate into English.

- 1) Коли ти прокидаєшся? — Зазвичай я прокидаюсь о сьомій.
- 2) Яку музику любить слухати твій друг? — Він слухає рок-музику.
- 3) Що вона готує на вечерю? — Вона часто готує курку з овочами.
- 4) Влітку сонце заходить пізно.
- 5) Ми рідко виїжджаємо за місто на вихідні.
- 6) Його бабуся не вирощує овочі. Вона вирощує квіти.
- 7) Вони не знають мого розкладу.
- 8) Тут часто іде дощ о цій порі року.
- 9) Ти знаєш її адресу? — На жаль, ні.
- 10) Що ви робите ввечері? — Мої батьки дивляться телевізор, я граю на комп'ютері, а сестра розмовляє по телефону з подругами.
- 11) Куди твій двоюрідний брат їздить улітку? — Він завжди відвідує дідуся та бабусю. Вони живуть у селі. Моєму братові подобається їздити туди. У нього там багато друзів. Вони купаються в річці та їздять верхи на конях.
- 12) Робочий день твоєї сестри починається рано? — Так. Вона виходить з дому о пів на восьму. Магазин, де вона працює, далеко від нашого будинку. Вона зазвичай їде на автобусі.
- 13) Які книжки ти любиш читати? — Я дуже люблю читати детективи, але іноді я читаю історичні романи.— Ти любиш читати пригодницькі оповідання? — Ні, моя сестра любить.

TEST 5

1 Write the verbs in the third person singular.

Write, plan, do, catch, hurry, read, make, say, match, drive, wash, run, stay, change, worry, mix, swim, know, ride, fly, brush, sleep.

2 Write the negative and interrogative form of the following sentences.

- 1) My father teaches me to drive the car.
- 2) His parents work at the hospital.
- 3) You always brush your teeth in the morning.
- 4) Nick usually drinks coffee for breakfast.
- 5) Jennifer often forgets her promises.
- 6) My friends tell me all the news.
- 7) My Granny cooks very well.
- 8) The Tappings want to buy a new flat.
- 9) Cats catch mice.
- 10) Alec collects rare books.

3 Write questions to the underlined words.

- 1) We often go camping in summer.
- 2) Julia usually finishes her work at six o'clock.
- 3) Diana often meets them at the bus stop.
- 4) My cousin always gives me nice presents for my birthday.
- 5) These children want to become musicians.
- 6) The Pages often play golf in the golf-course on Friday.

4 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

1) ... you ... (to want) fish for supper? — No, I ..., thank you. I usually ... (to have) some vegetable salad and a cup of tea. 2) When ... Nigel usually ... (to return) home from school? — He usually ... (to return) home at three o'clock. But sometimes he ... (to have) extra lessons and ... (to come) home at half past four. 3) Who usually ... (to cook) breakfast for you? — My mother ... (to cook) breakfast for me and herself. — ... your father ... (to have) breakfast? — No, he

He never ... (*to eat*) in the morning. 4) Who ... (*to buy*) clothes for you? — I usually ... (*to do*) it myself, but sometimes I ... (*to ask*) my mother for advice. She always ... (*to choose*) fashionable clothes for me. We ... (*to like*) to do the shopping together. 5) Where ... your father and you ... (*to go*) so early in the morning? — We ... (*to go*) fishing. We ... (*to enjoy*) it very much. My father often ... (*to cook*) a tasty fish soup on fire and I ... (*to help*) him.

5 Translate into English.

- 1) Ми завжди прибираємо сад навесні.
- 2) Діти завжди їдять суп на обід.
- 3) Вона іноді купує молоко та сир у цьому магазині.
- 4) Я не читаю журнали.
- 5) Як часто вона поливає квіти? — Вона поливає їх двічі на тиждень.
- 6) Вони не розуміють, що ви маєте на увазі.
- 7) Ви часто відвідуєте басейн? — Ні. Я рідко маю час ходити туди.
- 8) О котрій годині він приходить до офіса? — Зазвичай він приходить до офісу о дев'ятій.
- 9) Хто допомагає вам ремонтувати автомобіль? — Мій друг. Він багато знає про автомобілі.
- 10) Який хліб ви зазвичай купуєте? — Я завжди купую чорний хліб.
- 11) Вона не приймає душ увечері.
- 12) Що ти зазвичай робиш у такій ситуації?
- 13) Коли відправляється їхній автобус? — Він відправляється о восьмій.
- 14) Мої друзі часто телефонують мені.
- 15) Де живе її бабуся? — Вона живе у центрі нашого міста.

ТЕПЕРІШНІЙ ТРИВАЛИЙ ЧАС (THE PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE)

Теперішній тривалий час вживається для описання дії, що відбувається під час мовлення. При цьому можуть називатися такі обставини часу: *now, at the moment, today.*

Стверджувальна форма теперішнього тривалого часу утворюється таким чином:

I + am + Ving

He/she/it + is + Ving

You/we/they + are + Ving

Наприклад:

I am (I'm) reading a book now.

He is (He's) speaking to his friend now.

We are (We're) cooking supper now.

Правила правопису дієслів із закінченням *-ing* такі:

- якщо односкладове або двоскладове дієслово закінчується в інфінітиві на приголосний із попереднім наголошеним голосним, при додаванні закінчення кінцевий приголосний подвоюється: *put — putting, run — running, permit — permitting;*
- якщо дієслово в інфінітиві закінчується на *-e*, вона випадає при додаванні закінчення: *dance — dancing, bake — baking;*
- якщо дієслово в інфінітиві закінчується на *-l*, при додаванні закінчення цей приголосний подвоюється: *travel — travelling.*

Запам'ятайте!

Lie — lying, die — dying.

1 Add *-ing* to the following verbs.

Work, swim, come, play, lie, tell, get, take, cut, drink, make, hit, sleep, try, look, walk, serve, eat, die, sit, cry, ski, travel, smile, begin, prepare, stop, listen, shave.

2 Complete the sentences with *am, is, are.*

- Frank and Martin ... watching a TV show now.
- Kelly ... washing her dress in the bathroom.
- Our teacher ... writing something on the blackboard.
- It ... getting dark.
- The birds ... singing sweetly in the garden.
- I ... preparing for my

report at the moment. 7) The children ... decorating the hall for the party. 8) The wind ... blowing now. 9) People ... speaking quietly in the conference-hall. 10) You ... waiting for the call.

3 Make up as many sentences as you can using the table.

I		doing homework.
You	am	riding a bike.
Ann	is	setting the table for dinner.
Peter	are	listening to news.
Den and Ted		planting flowers.
We		playing with the dog.

4 Make up sentences using the Present Continuous Tense.

1) I/play/tennis/with/my/friend/now. 2) We/walk/on/the/beach/now. 3) They/have/a/great/time/at/the/camp/at/the/moment. 4) Angela/paint/a/beautiful/picture/now. 5) Tina/and/Pam/stay/in/a/five-star/hotel. 6) It/rain/outdoors/at/the/moment. 7) Bobby/prepare/for/the/test/in/his/room. 8) The/dog/bark/at/some/strangers. 9) The/water/in/the/kettle/boil. 10) Somebody/knock/at/the/door. 11) The/children/still/sleep. 12) You/watch/the/sunset/now. 13) The/girls/choose/the/costumes/for/the/party. 14) We/wait/for/the/bus/at/the/bus-stop. 15) A/little/girl/cry.

5 Complete the text with the verbs from the box using the Present Continuous Tense.

talk, hurry, take, run, have, open, discuss, drink, come, hold, play, dance, ring

Today my little sister Beth ... a birthday party. Our house is full of guests. Aunt Martha ... with our mother. They ... a new film with Brad Pitt. Uncle James ... chess with our grandfather. Beth ... her presents. Her friends Liz and Kate ... in the middle of the room and Paul ... lemonade. The door bell Granny ... to the door. Our cousin Steve ... into the room. He ... a big bouquet of lilies and a colourful box. Beth ... up to him and ... the presents. She is so happy!

Заперечна форма теперішнього тривалого часу утворюється з використанням допоміжного дієслова *am/is/are*, заперечної частки *not* та основного дієслова із закінченням *-ing*.

I + am not + Ving

He/she/it + isn't + Ving

We/you/they + aren't + Ving

Наприклад:

I'm making a sandwich now.— I'm not making a sandwich now.

She is reading a letter.— She isn't reading a letter.

We are eating ice cream.— We aren't eating ice cream.

6 Make the sentences negative.

- 1) Molly is translating an article.
- 2) Jack and Sam are gathering pears in the garden.
- 3) It is getting warm.
- 4) We are climbing a mountain.
- 5) You are playing basketball now.
- 6) The children are washing hands in the bathroom.
- 7) My grandfather is reading a newspaper now.
- 8) My family is having supper now.
- 9) Angela is ironing her dress now.
- 10) I'm looking for my kitten now.

7 Complete the sentences as in the example.

Example: Tim isn't reading now. (*to sleep*) +

Tim isn't reading now. He is sleeping.

Colin and Den are playing now. (*to work*) –

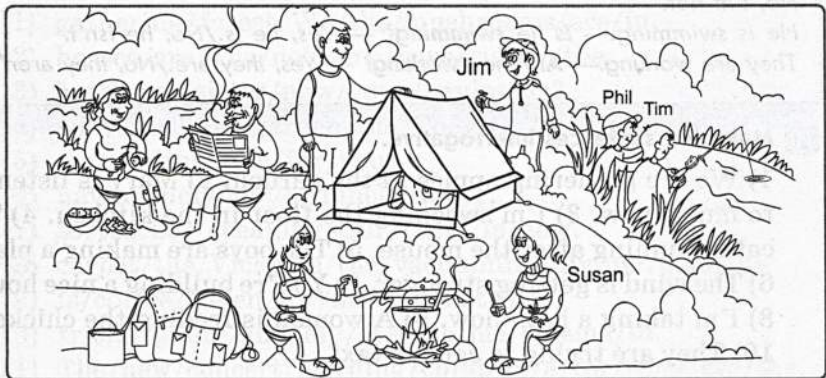
Colin and Den are playing now. They aren't working.

- 1) Pupils aren't writing a dictation now. (*to translate the text*) +
- 2) Margaret is washing the dishes. (*to sweep the floor*) –
- 3) The days are getting shorter. (*to get longer*) –
- 4) My Granny isn't reading a magazine. (*to watch TV*) +
- 5) My friend and me are sunbathing. (*to swim*) –
- 6) The kitten isn't sleeping. (*to play*) +
- 7) Greg and his boss aren't having lunch. (*to read a report*) +
- 8) Cliff and Julia are preparing for the test. (*to dance at the disco*) –
- 9) My father isn't washing his car. (*to dig in the garden*) +

- 10) I'm not learning a poem now. (*to write an essay*) +
- 11) You are skating now. (*to play snowballs*) -
- 12) I'm drinking tea now. (*to drink coffee*) -
- 13) My father and me aren't listening to music now. (*to listen to news*) +

8 Look at the picture and correct the sentences.

Example: Father and Jim are cooking supper. — No, father and Jim aren't cooking supper. They are putting the tent.



Phil and Tim are peeling potatoes. Mother and Susan are reading a newspaper. Granny is fishing. Grandpa is putting the tent.

9 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

- 1) Alice and Ron ... (*to sit*) in a café now.
- 2) It ... (*not to snow*) outdoors now.
- 3) We ... (*to wait*) for our teacher in the classroom.
- 4) I ... (*to watch*) the children playing in the yard.
- 5) The girls ... (*to argue*) about what present to buy for Lewis.
- 6) Andrew ... (*not to have*) a rest at the moment.
- 7) Look! All the people ... (*to come*) into the hall.
- 8) Unfortunately our experiment ... (*not to go*) according to the plan.
- 9) Pam ... (*to stand*) too close to the road.
- 10) The students ... (*not to have*) a lecture now.
- 11) Her health ... (*to improve*) day after day.
- 12) The rainforests ... (*to disappear*) from our planet nowadays.
- 13) The baby-sitter ... (*not to look*) after the child because the child ... (*to sleep*) now.
- 14) Look! The guide ... (*to point*) at some ancient building.
- 15) I ... (*not to discuss*) this question now.

Питальна форма теперішнього тривалого часу (загальні запитання) утворюється з використанням допоміжного дієслова *am/is/are*, що розташовується на початку речення перед підметом, та основного дієслова із закінченням *-ing*.

Am + I + Ving?
Is + he/she/it + Ving?
Are + we/you/they + Ving?

Відповіді на такі запитання даються короткі, із використанням тих самих допоміжних дієслів:

I'm washing my hands. — **Are you washing your hands?** — *Yes, I am./No, I'm not.*

He is swimming. — **Is he swimming?** — *Yes, he is./No, he isn't.*

They are working. — **Are they working?** — *Yes, they are./No, they aren't.*

10 Make the sentences interrogative.

- 1) We are gathering apples in the garden.
- 2) Mary is listening to music now.
- 3) I'm sweeping the floor in the kitchen.
- 4) The cat is running after the mouse.
- 5) The boys are making a plane.
- 6) The wind is getting stronger.
- 7) You're building a nice house.
- 8) I'm taking a bath now.
- 9) A woman is feeding the chickens.
- 10) They are trying to catch a taxi.

11 Give short answers to the questions.

- 1) Is she peeling the potatoes? — Yes,
- 2) Are they walking in the park? — No,
- 3) Are you watching TV? — Yes,
- 4) Is Martin washing the car? — No,
- 5) Are Jane and Molly cleaning their rooms? — Yes,
- 6) Is the washing-machine working? — No,
- 7) Are you reading a magazine? — No,
- 8) Is Victor writing a report? — Yes,
- 9) Is Ann typing a document? — No,
- 10) Is the sun shining? — Yes,

12 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

- 1) ... Anna ... (*to type*) the documents? — No, She ... (*to speak*) to her boss.
- 2) ... it ... (*to get cold*)? — Yes, And the wind ... (*to get*) stronger.
- 3) ... you ... (*to look*) through the papers? — No, I I ... (*to write*) a report for the conference now.
- 4) ... Bill and Mike ... (*to mend*) the fence? — Yes,
- 5) ... your

parents and you ... (to rest) in the country house? — No, We ... (to spend) our weekend at the seaside. 6) ... Edgar ... (to play) a computer game? — Yes, 7) ... the phone ... (to ring)? — No, Somebody ... (to ring) the door bell. 8) ... your grandparents ... (to rest)? — No, My grandparents ... (to work) in the kitchen garden. 9) ... the kitten ... (to sleep)? — No, The kitten ... (to hide) somewhere. 10) ... you ... (to slice) cheese? — No, I I ... (to mix) the vegetable salad.

13 Put the words into correct order to make up sentences.

- 1) gathering/forest/We/the/mushrooms/are/in.
- 2) horses/are/The/not/now/boys/riding/the.
- 3) breakfast/sister/now/your/having/Is?
- 4) whitewashing/garden/the/They/in/trees/are/the.
- 5) me/waiting/Are/for/you?
- 6) having/not/now/is/lunch/Roger.
- 7) to/teacher/speaking/Our/them/is/now.
- 8) carpet/the/Vicky/Is/the/vacuuming/ living-room/in?
- 9) is/coffee/Helen/for/making/not/me.
- 10) friend/going/and/My/are/the/me/cinema/to.
- 11) The/new/concert/learning/children/a/for/song/are/the.
- 12) is/now/brother/for/His/looking/not/work.
- 13) you/hall/the/hanging/in/the/Are/garlands?
- 14) the/in/dusting/is/now/sister/furniture/bedroom/the/My.
- 15) party/Everybody/the/enjoying/is.

14 Translate into English.

- 1) Вони зараз прикрашають кімнату. 2) Він чекає на мене? 3) Ми зараз не готуємо вечерю. Ми прибираємо кухню.
- 4) Анна не плаває зараз. Вона грає у волейбол зі своїми друзями. 5) Ви слухаєте мене? — Так, я слухаю вас уважно.
- 6) Зараз я відпочиваю у саду. 7) Мій брат шукає якусь інформацію для свого проекту. 8) Вони зараз не фарбують дах будинку. Вони ремонтують ворота. 9) Джейн зараз приймає душ? — Ні, вона готує сніданок. 10) Ви миєте руки? — Так.
- 11) Твої друзі готуються до концерту? — Так, вони зараз обговорюють костюми. 12) Надворі йде дощ.

Складаючи спеціальні запитання у теперішньому тривалому часі, слова розташовують у такому порядку: питальне слово (*Wh-word*), допоміжне дієслово (*am/is/are*), підмет, основне дієслово (із закінченням *-ing*).

Wh-word + am + I + Ving?

Wh-word + is + he/she/it + Ving?

Wh-word + are + you/we/they + Ving?

Наприклад:

What are you doing now?

Where is she going?

Whom are they talking to?

Запитання до підмета утворюються тільки за допомогою допоміжного дієслова *is*:

We are playing in the yard.— Who is playing in the yard?

15 Make up as many questions as you can using the table.

What	am is are	I	playing football?
Where		Mary	painting the car?
Why		the boys	cooking for dinner?
How		your father	swimming now?
		Sam and Tom	driving?
			telling you about it?

16 Write the questions to the sentences using the question words in brackets.

- 1) Fred is reading a magazine in his room. (*What? Where?*)
- 2) Sally and Jessica are going to the market. (*Who? Where?*)
- 3) I am watching an interesting film. (*What kind of film?*)
- 4) We are singing karaoke in the park. (*Who? What to do?*)
- 5) She is speaking to the waiter now. (*Whom?*)
- 6) The child is drinking juice now. (*Who? What?*)
- 7) You are typing very quickly now. (*Who? How?*)
- 8) My classmates are playing basketball in the gym. (*Where?*)

17 Complete the joke with the verbs in brackets in the correct form.

Mother asked little Kate, «What ... your sister Mary ... (*to do*)?» «Well, if the ice is as thick as she thinks it is, she ... (*to skate*). But if the ice is as thin as I think, she ... (*to swim*)».

Конструкція *to be going to* (збиратися щось робити) **вживається** у теперішньому тривалому часі для вираження наміру щось зробити у найближчому майбутньому:

They are going to move to a new flat next week.

She is going to buy a new dress.

Конструкція *going to go* зазвичай скорочується до *going to*.

Not: *They are going to go to the seaside.* **But:** *They are going to the seaside.*

Not: *He is going to go to the swimming-pool.* **But:** *He is going to the swimming-pool.*

18 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

- 1) Where ... Roger ... (*to go*)? — He ... (*to go*) to the exhibition.
- 2) What ... you ... (*to drink*)? — I ... (*to drink*) apple juice.
- 3) Who ... (*to ride*) a bike over there? — My neighbour Mike is.
- 4) Why ... Dolly and Cathy ... (*to look*) through the magazines? — Because they ... (*to look*) for some information for their report.
- 5) ... it ... (*to snow*) outdoors? — Yes, It ... (*to snow*) very hard and it ... (*to get*) colder.
- 6) Whom ... he ... (*to speak*) to? — He ... (*to speak*) to his uncle. They ... (*to discuss*) what present to buy for Granny.
- 7) ... Helen ... (*to go*) to her office now? — No, She ... (*to have*) a day off today.
- 8) What ... they ... (*to do*)? — They ... (*to repair*) a motorbike.
- 9) Where ... you ... (*to hurry*)? — I ... (*to hurry*) to the concert. My husband ... (*to wait*) for me near the concert hall.
- 10) Who ... (*to prepare*) the performance in the Assembly hall? — My classmates ... (*to have*) a rehearsal there now.

19 Complete the joke with the verbs in brackets in the correct form.

An old gentleman wearing an expensive suit ... (*to sit*) on a bench in the park. He ... (*to enjoy*) a warm spring day. A little boy ... (*to lie*) on the green grass opposite him. The boy ... (*to look*) at the gentleman very attentively. «What is the matter, sonny?» asks the gentleman. «Why ... you ... (*not to play*) with other children?» «Don't want to», the boy replies. «But why ... you ... (*not to run*) about?» insists the old gentleman. «I ... (*just to wait*)», answers the boy. «I ... (*just to wait*) till you get up. A man painted this bench twenty minutes ago».

20 Translate into English.

- 1) На кого ви чекаєте? — Я чекаю на своїх батьків. Ми зараз ідемо вибирати подарунок на мій день народження. 2) Що вона робить? — Вона саджає квіти. 3) Ви дивитесь новини? — Ні, я дивлюсь спортивні змагання. 4) З ким розмовляє ваш брат? — Він розмовляє зі своєю вчителькою. 5) Про що він розповідає? — Він розповідає про свій відпочинок у горах. 6) Що вони дивляться? — Вони дивляться мої весільні фотографії. 7) Куди поспішає твоя сестра? — Вона поспішає у кіно. 8) Як ви збираєтеся провести вихідні? — Ми збираємося поїхати за місто. 9) Коли твій брат збирається відремонтувати велосипед? — Він збирається відремонтувати його наступного тижня. 10) Зараз іде дощ? — Ні, на вулиці теплішає.

TEST 6**1 Add -ing to the following verbs.**

Sing, begin, enjoy, learn, give, sit, eat, have, get, watch, take, travel, see, buy, help, come, put, go, drink, collect, paint, leave, run, wash, swim.

2 Write negative and interrogative forms of the following sentences.

- 1) Jenny is helping her mother now. 2) We are meeting the guests now. 3) It is getting dark. 4) You are preparing for the conference at the moment. 5) The sun is appearing in the sky. 6) His friends are waiting for him in the yard. 7) I am washing the dishes now. 8) Martin and Fred are swimming in the pool. 9) The teacher is explaining the rule now. 10) Some people are crossing the street.

3 Write short answers to the questions.

- 1) Is David watching football match? — Yes,
 2) Are Tina and Jessica cleaning the room? — No,
 3) Are you reading the magazine? — No,
 4) Is the cat sleeping on the sofa? — Yes,
 5) Are your friends preparing for the picnic? — Yes,

- 6) Is the nurse giving him the medicine? — No,
- 7) Are the sportsmen preparing for the competition? — Yes,
- 8) Is the experiment going well? — Yes,
- 9) Is the secretary speaking to the boss? — No,
- 10) Are these people waiting for the doctor? — Yes,

4 Write questions to the underlined words.

1) We are leaving the railway station at the moment. 2) The children are playing badminton on the beach. 3) The dog is barking angrily at me. 4) You are telling a funny story. 5) They are going to write a dictation tomorrow. 6) Clare is cutting the grass in the yard. 7) I'm giving you my disc.

5 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

1) What ... he ... (*to read*)? — He ... (*to read*) a fresh magazine. 2) Where ... we ... (*to go*)? — We ... (*to go*) to a new shopping centre. Why ... we ... (*to go*) there? — Because we ... (*to look*) for a mobile phone at a reasonable price. 3) ... you ... (*to cook*)? What ... you ... (*to cook*)? — I ... (*to cook*) fish for supper. 4) What ... your Granny ... (*to do*)? — She ... (*to bake*) a raspberry pie. 5) What ... she ... (*to tell*) about? — She ... (*to explain*) us the way to the hospital. 6) Why ... you ... (*to slice*) ham? — I ... (*to make*) sandwiches for you and me. 7) What ... your sister ... (*to look*) at? — She ... (*to look*) at the children playing in the sandpit. 8) Where ... your cousin ... (*to hurry*)? — He ... (*to hurry*) to the airport. Our aunt ... (*to arrive*) today. 9) ... Dina ... (*to have*) supper? — Yes, 10) Whom ... Tony ... (*to wait*) for? — He ... (*to wait*) for his coach.

6 Translate into English.

1) Який фільм ви дивитесь? — Я дивлюсь нову комедію. 2) Що він планує робити у понеділок увечері? — Він збирається до театру. 3) Чому вона шукає цю книгу? — Вона зараз пише статтю про її автора. 4) Кому ви телефонуйте? — Я телефоную своєму стоматологові. 5) Куди вона йде? — Вона йде до банку. Там вона зустрічається з менеджером. 6) Твій брат зараз рибалить? — Ні, він грає у теніс. 7) Що твої батьки

зараз роблять? — Мама готує обід, а тато дивиться спортивні змагання по телевізору. 8) Ви шукаєте окуляри? — Ні. Я шукаю свій записничок. 9) Що вони збираються купити для неї? — Вони збираються купити фрукти та квіти. 10) Ваша сестра зараз зупинилась у готелі? — Так.

ТЕПЕРІШНІЙ НЕОЗНАЧЕНИЙ ЧИ ТЕПЕРІШНІЙ ТРИВАЛИЙ ЧАС? (THE PRESENT SIMPLE TENSE OR THE PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE?)

Теперішній неозначений час вживається у таких випадках.

1) Для позначення постійних дій чи станів:

She lives in this house.

2) Для вираження повторюваних дій, особливо якщо поруч називаються прислівники, що вказують на частоту дій:

He sometimes goes to the cinema.

3) Коли йдеться про загальновідомі факти, закони природи тощо:

The Moon goes around the Earth.

4) Коли йдеться про розклади:

The bus arrives at five o'clock.

Запам'ятайте обставини часу, що вживаються у теперішньому неозначеному часі: *always, every, often, usually, sometimes, rarely, seldom, from time to time, never, etc.*

Теперішній тривалий час вживається у таких випадках.

1) Для позначення дій, що відбуваються під час мовлення:

The boys are playing football now.

2) Для опису тимчасових ситуацій:

They are looking for a baby-sitter.

3) Коли йдеться про дії, заплановані на найближче майбутнє та які обов'язково відбудуться:

We are moving to a new flat next week.

Запам'ятайте обставини часу, що вживаються у теперішньому тривалому часі: *now, at the moment, today, at present, tonight, etc.*

1 Read the sentences and explain the usage of the Present Simple or Present Continuous.

- 1) They seldom go out for dinner.
- 2) Doctors cure sick people.
- 3) I'm having a lecture tomorrow.
- 4) The performance starts at seven o'clock in the evening.
- 5) The Sharons are travelling

around Europe. 6) My elder brother goes to university. 7) She is looking after the children in the sandpit now.

2 Circle the correct item.

1) They often *visit/are visiting* their relatives. 2) We *enjoy/are enjoying* hot weather in summer. 3) She *speaks/is speaking* on the phone now. 4) My mother *works/is working* in the bank. 5) Look! The boys *fight/are fighting*. 6) Bobby *works/is working* in the library at the moment. 7) I often *take/am taking* a bus to get to the office. 8) Listen! Nick *plays/is playing* the guitar. 9) I *check/am checking* my e-mail from time to time. 10) The train *departs/is departing* at eight in the evening. 11) We *buy/are buying* bread at the baker's. 12) My mother *has/is having* a cup of coffee with her friend now. 13) My cousin *visits/is visiting* us this week. 14) They *have/are having* a party tonight. 15) I never *drink/am drinking* milk. 16) The news programme *starts/is starting* at nine o'clock. 17) Pupils *go/are going* to school on the 1st of September. 18) Today is Sunday and we *go/are going* to the skating-rink. 19) Margaret always *dances/is dancing* well. 20) You *meet/are meeting* your lawyer today.

3 Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Simple or Present Continuous Tense.

1) Jack often ... (*to wait*) for me after classes. 2) Jack ... (*to wait*) for his friend at the bus stop now. 3) Linda and Kelly sometimes ... (*to go*) shopping on Saturday. 4) It is Saturday and Linda ... (*to go*) shopping with her cousin Kelly. 5) We ... (*to buy*) fresh bread every day. 6) I'm at the baker's now and I ... (*to buy*) a big cake. 7) The train ... (*to arrive*) at eleven o'clock. 8) It is eleven o'clock and the train ... (*to arrive*) at the station. 9) Be quiet! Father ... (*to write*) a report now. He often ... (*to write*) reports about the results of his work. 10) Take your umbrella. It ... (*to rain*) heavily. 11) It often ... (*to rain*) in autumn. 12) The pupils ... (*to ask*) the teacher questions on the topic now. 13) This pupil seldom ... (*to ask*) questions during the lessons. 14) Den ... (*not to sleep*) now. He ... (*to prepare*) for his English test. 15) Sandy usually ... (*not to come*) home late.

16) We ... (*not to give*) ice cream to the child every day. 17) The boys ... (*not to boat*) now. They ... (*to dive*). 18) My father's friend ... (*to come*) to our town tomorrow. 19) Fish ... (*not to fly*), they ... (*to swim*). 20) I ... (*not to vacuum*) the carpet now. I ... (*to dust*) the furniture.

4 Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Simple or Present Continuous Tense.

It is a lesson in a primary school. The teacher ... (*to give*) her class a lecture on mottoes (девіз). She ... (*to write*) a motto «It is better to give than to receive» on the blackboard. «Pupils, remember this motto», she ... (*to say*). At this moment a small boy ... (*to cry*) out, «Yes, Miss, my father always ... (*to say*) that he ... (*to use*) this motto in his work».

«How noble of him! What is your father?» «He is a boxer, Miss».

5 Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Simple or Present Continuous Tense.

- 1) What ... you usually ... (*to do*) after classes? — I sometimes ... (*to play*) basketball with my friend but usually I ... (*to hurry*) home.
- 2) What ... your sister ... (*to do*) now? — She ... (*to walk*) with her friends. She often ... (*to go*) for a walk when she ... (*to have*) nothing to do about the house.
- 3) Where ... Sam ... (*to go*) on Sundays? — Well, he usually ... (*to meet*) his friends and they ... (*to go*) to the cinema or to the sports ground. But this Sunday Sam ... (*to translate*) the text for tomorrow's English lesson.
- 4) How often ... your sister ... (*to go*) to the Art Studio? — She ... (*to go*) there three times a week.
- 5) What ... you ... (*to eat*)? — I ... (*to eat*) a strawberry cake. My Granny always ... (*to bake*) tasty cakes.
- 6) What ... Nelly ... (*to type*)? — She ... (*to type*) an important document for her boss. He often ... (*to ask*) her to type documents.

- 7) Who ... (to call) you now? — It ... (to be) my mother. She always ... (to phone) me in the afternoon when I ... (to come) home from school.
- 8) What ... Diana ... (to do) in the kitchen? — She ... (to make) tea for us. We always ... (to drink) tea at this time.

6 Translate into English.

- 1) Вони зараз готуються до змагань у спортивній залі.
- 2) Моя сестра часто телефонує своїм друзам.
- 3) Що ви робите? — Я роблю подарунок братові на день народження.
- 4) Коли прибуває автобус? — Він прибуває о п'ятій.
- 5) Кому ви готуєте обід? — Я готую обід сину. Він завжди повертається додому в цей час.
- 6) З ким вона розмовляє? — Вона розмовляє з тіткою.
- 7) Він пише? Що він пише? — Він готує статтю для наукового журналу.
- 8) Чому ти смієшся? — Я слухаю інтерв'ю з відомим комедійним актором. Він зараз розповідає одну дуже кумедну історію.
- 9) Ден ще спить? — Ні. Він завжди встає дуже рано. Він зараз миє посуд після сніданку.

Запам'ятайте дієслова, які не вживаються в теперішньому тривалому часі, але вживаються в теперішньому неозначеному:

to be, to believe, to belong, to cost, to feel, to forget, to have (= to possess), to hate, to hear, to hope, to know, to like, to love, to mean, to need, to prefer, to realise, to remember, to recognize, to see, to seem, to smell, to sound, to suppose, to taste, to think, to understand, to want, to wish, etc.

Наприклад:

I hear you well now. She doesn't understand you.

7 Complete the sentences with the verbs in brackets in the Present Simple or Present Continuous as in the example.

Example: Mike ... a bar of chocolate at the moment. He ... milk chocolate without nuts. (*to prefer, to choose*) — Mike is choosing a bar of chocolate at the moment. He prefers milk chocolate without nuts.

- 1) Helen and Betty ... for the test. They ... that the results of this test are very important for their future education. (*to prepare, to understand*)
- 2) Witty ... tea for us. Please, tell her that I ... strong tea. (*not to like, to make*)
- 3) Ted and I ... to Susan's party. I ... we won't be late. (*to hope, to hurry*)
- 4) My secretary ... to remind me about the meeting. I often ... about such things. (*to phone, to forget*)
- 5) What ... you ...? This dish ... very tasty! (*to cook, to smell*)
- 6) They ... to catch a taxi. They ... to miss the plane. (*not to want, to try*)
- 7) We ... shopping. We ... to buy some food for supper. (*to need, to go*)
- 8) Whose dictionary ... you ...? This one ... to me. (*to belong, to take*)
- 9) Whom ... Tim ... to? I ... this woman. (*to talk, not to recognize*)

8 Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Simple or Present Continuous Tense.

Mother: Hello, honey! How are you?

Jane: Hi, Mum! We ... (*to be*) fine. Where ... (*to be*) you?

M: I ... (*to be*) in the train. What ... you ... (*to do*) Jane?

J: Well, I ... (*to write*) an essay about my winter holidays. You ... (*to know*) our teacher often ... (*to ask*) us to write essays.

M: And what ... Paul ... (*to do*)? ... he ... (*to want*) to speak to me?

J: Paul ... (*to listen*) to music in his room. The music ... (*to play*) so loudly that I ... (*to be*) afraid he ... (*not to hear*) anything.

M: OK. And what ... father ... (*to do*)?

J: He ... (*to try*) to cook something in the kitchen. I ... (*to think*) he ... (*to want*) to make a surprise for you.

M: It ... (*to sound*) impressive. I ... (*to hope*) he ... (*to remember*) to meet me at the station tomorrow morning.

J: Sure, he What time ... the train ... (*to arrive*)?

M: It ... (*to arrive*) at seven o'clock in the morning.

J: Good. Then see you tomorrow morning, Mum. Have a good trip!

M: Bye, dear!

9 Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Simple or Present Continuous Tense and read the joke.

It is evening. Vicky's father ... (*to go*) along the corridor to the bathroom. Suddenly he ... (*to hear*) his daughter speaking to somebody in the bathroom in a kind voice. He ... (*to open*) the door quietly. Little Vicky ... (*to hold*) a cat in her arms and ... (*to clean*) its teeth with his tooth-brush. «What ... it ... (*to mean*), Vicky?» father ... (*to shout*). «Why ... you ... (*to clean*) the cat's teeth? Cats ... (*not to clean*) teeth!» «But, father, you always ... (*to say*) that everybody ... (*to clean*) teeth. So we ... (*to clean*) our teeth with this tooth-brush every evening».

10 Translate into English.

1) Ця страва смакує добре. 2) Що ти робиш? — Я шукаю слово у словнику. Я не розумію, що воно означає. 3) Мені здається, ця машина рухається дуже повільно. 4) Вибачте, я не чую, що ви говорите. 5) Я сподіваюся, Рита зараз готує вечерю. 6) Я не знаю, як вам допомогти зараз. 7) Скільки коштує цей капелюх? 8) Куди вона телефонує? — Вона телефонує своєму лікарю. Їй потрібна його допомога. 9) Куди ви хочете піти зараз? — Ми збираємося піти до зоопарку. Діти люблять дивитися на тварин. 10) Чому ваш хлопчик зараз не грає у баскетбол? — Він ненавидить цю гру. 11) Вона зараз обідає? — Так. Її перерва закінчується о другій. 12) Де твої батьки? — Вони зараз відвідують тітку. 13) Ці квіти пахнуть чудово. Я люблю запах квітів.

Деякі дієслова, які зазвичай не вживаються в теперішньому тривалому часі, можуть вживатися у ньому, якщо вони змінюють своє значення.

Порівняйте:

Теперішній неозначений час (Present Simple Tense)	Теперішній тривалий час (Present Continuous Tense)
<i>I think it's a reasonable plan.</i> (= я так вважаю)	<i>I'm thinking about your plan.</i> (= я роздумую)
<i>The butter tastes horrible.</i> (= масло погано смакує)	<i>She is tasting the salad.</i> (= вона куштує)
<i>I see that you are very busy.</i> (= я розумію)	<i>I'm seeing my dentist today.</i> (= я зустрічаюсь, відвідую)
<i>He comes from Germany.</i> (= він народився у Німеччині)	<i>He is coming from Germany.</i> (= він повертається з Німеччини)
<i>The rose smells nice.</i> (= у троянди приємний запах)	<i>She is smelling the meat.</i> (= вона нюхає)
<i>She looks nice.</i> (= вона виглядає)	<i>She's looking at the window.</i> (= вона дивиться)
<i>I love summer.</i> (= люблю взагалі)	<i>I'm loving these summer holidays.</i> (= насолоджуюсь зараз)
<i>The baby weighs 8 kilos.</i> (= має вагу)	<i>The salesman is weighing potatoes.</i> (= зважує)
<i>Liz is very kind.</i> (= взагалі)	<i>Liz is being very kind these days.</i> (= вона поводить незвичайна поведінка))

Порівняйте:

He has got a car. (has got = owns; машина належить йому)

He is having a bath now. (is having = is taking; він приймає ванну; have не має значення «належить»)

11 Circle the correct item.

- All schoolchildren love/are loving holidays.
- Why does she taste/is she tasting this fish?
- Wait a minute. The saleswoman weighs/is weighing cheese for me.
- The apples smell/are smelling especially delicious in autumn.
- Tony is/is being a generous boy.
- We love/are loving this party.
- This suitcase is very heavy. It weighs/is weighing more than six kilos.
- Your brother looks/is looking very serious in the suit.

9) Honey *tastes/is tasting* sweet. 10) What *do you look/are you looking* at? 11) My mother *comes/is coming* from Paris now. 12) She *thinks/is thinking* about your offer. 13) The dog *smells/is smelling* your shoes in the hall. 14) I *think/am thinking* you're wrong. 15) You *are/are being* very lazy these days. 16) They are Italian. They *come/are coming* from Italy.

12 Complete the sentences with the verbs in brackets in the Present Simple or Present Continuous Tense as in the example.

Example: As she ... from Greece her native language is Greek. She ... from Spain by plane. (*to come*) —
As she comes from Greece her native language is Greek. She is coming from Spain by plane.

1) My parents ... about your idea. They ... your idea isn't so bad. (*to think*) 2) I can't speak because I ... hot meat. My Granny ... the dishes when she cooks them. (*to taste*) 3) You ... wonderful today! We ... at this beautiful picture. (*to look*) 4) All the members of my family ... Christmas. I ... Christmas this year. (*to love*) 5) We ... you have no time. We ... our uncle tonight. (*to see*) 6) Nigel ... a younger brother. Nigel ... a Geography lesson at the moment. (*to have*) 7) Why ... you ... my hands? I ... horrible today. (*to feel*) 8) Some animals ... unpleasant. He ... the air. (*to smell*)

13 Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Simple or Present Continuous Tense and read the joke.

A man ... (*to come*) up to the saleswoman in the supermarket. He ... (*to give*) her a bag with five tomatoes to weigh. The saleswoman ... (*to put*) the bag on the scales and ... (*to push*) some buttons. Suddenly she ... (*to open*) the bag, ... (*to take*) tomatoes one by one and ... (*to weigh*) every tomato. «... your scales ... (*not to work*) properly?» the man ... (*to ask*). «Why ... you ... (*not to weigh*) the tomatoes together?» «... (*not to make*) me laugh, young man», the saleswoman ... (*to reply*). «All the tomatoes ... (*to be*) of different size!»

14 Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Simple or Present Continuous Tense.

- Hello, Lucy! You ... (*to look*) so beautiful in a new dress!
- Hi, Kate! Sorry, I ... (*not to have*) much time to talk.
- Where ... you ... (*to hurry*)?
- You ... (*to see*), a friend of mine ... (*to come*) to visit me. His plane ... (*to arrive*) at half past six. I ... (*to go*) to the airport now.
- Where ... your friend ... (*to come*) from?
- He ... (*to be*) Italian and he ... (*not to understand*) a word of Ukrainian.
- Really! You should hurry then.
- Yes. I ... (*to think*) I'll take a taxi. By the way, we ... (*to have*) a small party tomorrow. I ... (*to want*) to introduce Roberto to my friends. Can you come tomorrow?
- Of course I can. This ... (*to sound*) great!
- Good! I ... (*to hope*) we'll have a lot of fun!

15 Translate into English.

- 1) Ти виглядаєш дуже щасливою на цій фотографії. 2) Ці парфуми приємно пахнуть. 3) Що він нюхає? 4) Чому він дивиться на цю картину? 5) Я розумію, що вони дуже втомились. 6) Ця кава гірка на смак. 7) Подивись, як малюк смакує морозиво! 8) Він сьогодні зустрічається зі своїм майбутнім босом. 9) Звідки повертаються твої друзі? — Вони повертаються з Польщі. 10) Мій молодший брат якийсь дуже спокійний сьогодні. 11) Вона дуже любить вихідні. 12) Продавець зважає яблука. 13) Я насолоджуюся цим днем. 14) Твоя сестра — дуже ввічлива дівчинка. 15) Ці персики важать два кілограми.

TEST 7

1 Circle the correct item.

- 1) The wind *blows/is blowing* now. 2) The weather *changes/is changing* very often here. 3) This apple *tastes/is tasting* sour. 4) My brother *comes/is coming* from his business trip. 5) Look! The cat *chases/is chasing* a mouse. 6) You *look/are*

looking wonderful with your new hairstyle. 7) This box *weighs/is weighing* twenty kilos. 8) She *knows/is knowing* the results of the test now. 9) His car *costs/is costing* a lot. 10) The boss *has/is having* a talk at the moment. 11) Mother *tastes/is tasting* the meat we have cooked. 12) This house *belongs/is belonging* to my grandfather.

2 Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Simple or Present Continuous Tense.

1) What ... you ... (*to prefer*) for dessert: a cake or an ice cream? — I ... (*to think*) I'll have an ice cream. 2) We ... (*to go*) for a picnic tomorrow. 3) Molly ... (*to wait*) for her brother at the railway station. He ... (*to come*) from Bulgaria. 4) Little Alice ... (*to be*) so nice this week. 5) She ... (*to suppose*) our work ... (*to be*) very hard but interesting. 6) My parents ... (*to see*) the lawyer today. 7) Why ... the child ... (*to cry*)? — He ... (*to want*) one more ice cream and his mother ... (*to refuse*) to buy it. 8) What ... Frank ... (*to do*) tonight? — He ... (*to play*) a game of tennis with his friend. 9) How often ... Sam and Henry ... (*to have*) driving lessons? — They ... (*to have*) driving lessons four times a week. 10) Where ... Jess (*to be*)? — She ... (*to see*) her doctor. She ... (*not to feel*) well.

3 Translate into English.

1) Чому ти зараз не їси салат з морквою? — Я ненавиджу моркву. 2) Коли твій брат повертається з відрядження? — Сьогодні. Літак прибуває о дев'ятій вечора. 3) Взимку завжди темніше рано. 4) Вибач, я не розумію, про що ти говориш. Я не хочу брати участі у цьому проекті. 5) Щось дуже смачно пахне на кухні. Що мама готує? — Вона готує пиріг з м'ясом. 6) Скільки важить моя валіза? — Ваша валіза важить лише два кілограми. 7) Ганна не знає, куди ми йдемо. Я хочу зробити сюрприз для неї. 8) Яким книжкам твій друг віддає перевагу? — Він любить читати науково-фантастичні оповідання. 9) Кому належить ця машина? — Вона належить нашому сусідові. Він завжди залишає її навпроти свого вікна. 10) Тед якийсь дуже ввічливий цими днями. Я думаю, він хоче попросити допомоги.

СПОСОБИ ВИРАЖЕННЯ МАЙБУТНЬОГО ЧАСУ (MEANS OF EXPRESSING FUTURE ACTIONS)

Майбутній неозначений час (the Future Simple Tense) вживається для вираження дій та подій, що відбудуться у майбутньому. Майбутній неозначений час утворюється додаванням допоміжного дієслова *will* до інфінітива без *to*.

При цьому часто називаються такі обставини часу: *tomorrow, next, week (month, year), in a week (few days)*.

I/you/he/she/it/we/they + will + V₁

I/you/he/she/it/we/they + will not (won't) + V₁

Will + I/you/he/she/it/we/they + V₁? — Yes, I/he... will.

(No, I/he/... won't.)

Наприклад:

He will have an exam tomorrow.

They will not (won't) meet me tomorrow.

Will you return me the book next week?

1 Make up sentences using the Future Simple Tense.

- 1) Amanda/move/to a new flat/next month.
- 2) Daniel/attend/language courses/next year.
- 3) His cousin/buy/the tickets for the plane/in two days.
- 4) Our students/study/philosophy/next term.
- 5) I/do the ironing/after dinner.
- 6) We/have/History exam/in three days.
- 7) Larry and Tom/go/to the skating-rink/in an hour.
- 8) You/write/the invitations/for the party/tomorrow.
- 9) Mark/go/to the swimming-pool/next Tuesday.
- 10) They/leave/for Berlin/in a week.

2 Make the sentences negative and interrogative.

- 1) They will sail this yacht next summer.
- 2) He will show you our city.
- 3) Nora will plant flowers tomorrow.
- 4) They will organize the meeting next Friday.
- 5) You'll spend next month in the language camp.
- 6) Monica and Sam will clean the flat tomorrow.
- 7) She will put on her warm sweater.
- 8) He will buy some fruit.
- 9) People will travel to other planets in future.
- 10) It will rain tomorrow.

3 Match two parts of the sentences and learn the proverbs.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1) When the cat is away | a) will learn to howl. |
| 2) Who keeps company with the wolf | b) will clutch a straw. |
| 3) A small leak | c) the mice will play. |
| 4) A drowning man | d) and he will take a yard. |
| 5) Give him an inch | e) will sink a great ship. |

4 Read the notes of Mr Green's diary and make up sentences about what he is planning to do (not to do) next year. Use the Future Simple Tense.

New Year Promise

- | | |
|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| To attend the sport club. | To get a driving licence. |
| Not to be late for work. | Not to argue with my wife. |
| To spend more time with the family at weekends. | Not to eat too much. |
| To buy a new TV set. | To take the children to Disneyland. |

5 Write short answers to the questions.

- 1) Will they join us for the party? — Yes,
- 2) Will you dance at the concert? — No,
- 3) Will Pamela come to celebrate New Year with us? — Yes,
- 4) Will Peter and Frank meet us tomorrow? — Yes,
- 5) Will Julia help me with the translation? — Yes,
- 6) Will you feed the dog? — No,
- 7) Will Henry repair my motor-bike? — No,
- 8) Will your parents buy you a new computer? — Yes,
- 9) Will Diana prepare the documents? — Yes,
- 10) Will this cat catch mice? — Yes,

Складаючи спеціальні запитання у майбутньому неозначеному часі, слова розташовують у такому порядку: питальне слово (*Wh-word*), допоміжне дієслово *will*, підмет, дієслово-присудок.

Wh-word + will + you/he/she/it/they + V_i?

Наприклад:

What will he do tomorrow?

Where will they spend the holidays?

Who will come to you?

6 Write questions to the underlined words.

- 1) The postman will deliver fresh newspapers in the morning.
- 2) We will have a picnic in the park.
- 3) Her brother will translate this article next week.
- 4) Alex will return home at seven o'clock.
- 5) You will read my report very attentively.
- 6) My friend will soon send me an e-mail letter.
- 7) Her cousin will give you some discs in two days.
- 8) Jane will learn this poem.
- 9) My mother will feed the fish in the evening.
- 10) They will drive to the country next Sunday.

7 Make up sentences.

- 1) they/trip/return/When/their/will/from?
- 2) tomorrow/the/sign/Our/morning/will/boss/documents.
- 3) not/early/bed/will/to/tonight/I/go.
- 4) publish/in/They/article/the/newspaper/will/your/local.
- 5) problem/they/solve/this/will/How?
- 6) for/will/birthday/What/give/you/her/her?
- 7) after/They/not/me/classes/meet/will.
- 8) receive/the/in/The/documents/morning/will/secretary/the.
- 9) you/Where/from/the/will/flat/put/your/key?
- 10) Next/will/in/train/minutes/arrive/twenty.

8 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs in brackets and read the joke.

One day a woman goes along the street and sees a beautiful bracelet in the window of a jewellery shop. She decides that she wants it. So she comes into the shop and asks the shop assistant, «... you ... (to show) me this bracelet?» «Here you are, madam», answers the shop-assistant and gives her the bracelet. «Unfortunately, I haven't enough money with me, but I want to buy it very much. ... you ... (to hold) the bracelet for me if I pay you a small deposit?» asks the woman. «I ... (to hold) this bracelet if you pay £50», answers the shop assistant. «But when ... you ... (to come) to pay the rest of money and collect it?» «My husband ... (to come) and pay for the bracelet as soon as he does something unforgivable. Perhaps he ... (to come) this weekend», answers the woman.

Допоміжне дієслово *shall* вживається у питальних реченнях майбутнього неозначеного часу із займенниками 1-ї особи *I, we*, коли ми висловлюємо пропозицію або хочемо отримати розпорядження щодо якихось дій. Наприклад:

Shall I take your bag? (Мені взяти вашу сумку?)

Shall I give you a lift? (Вас підвезти?)

Shall we buy ice cream? (Ми купимо морозиво?)

Shall we write an essay? (Ми писатимемо твір?)

9 Complete the sentences with *shall, will or won't*.

— We ... go to the mountains next week. ... you join us, Larry?

— Of course I Where ... we stay?

— We ... stay in a hotel. I ... phone and book the rooms tomorrow.

— Good. ... I help you with the preparations?

— Yes, please. ... you buy the tickets for the train?

— OK. What train ... I buy the tickets for?

— I think it's better to take the night train. Then we ... arrive early in the morning.

— How many tickets ... I buy?

— For you, my friend Sally and me.

— ... Ron go with us?

— No, he He ... be very busy next week.

— What a pity! ... we go skiing?

— Of course we The weather forecast promises it ... be cold and snowy.

— Fine. I ... take some warm sweaters then. ... I take my camera, Molly?

— Good idea. My camera doesn't work.

— OK. Then I ... start packing things. See you tomorrow, Molly.

10 Translate into English.

1) Я допоможу вам організувати виставку. 2) Ми будемо обідати за півгодини. 3) Вона не прийде до школи завтра. Вона буде готуватися до змагань. 4) Мої друзі не будуть брати

- участі в концерті. 5) Ви будете пити чай з нами? — Так. 6) Куди вони поїдуть наступного літа? — Вони поїдуть до Італії. 7) Мені показати вам дорогу до готелю? — Так, будь ласка. 8) Коли твій чоловік завершить роботу? — Я гадаю, він прийде додому за годину. 9) А чи не відвідати нам твого двоюрідного брата на вихідних? — Гарна ідея. 10) Що твоя бабуся приготує на обід? — Вона приготує суп та рибний пиріг. 11) Нам помити посуд? — Ні, дякую. 12) Ви візьмете таксі? — Ні, ми поїдемо автобусом. 13) Де хлопчики гратимуть у футбол? — Вони гратимуть у футбол біля нашого будинку. 14) Мені замовити піццу? — Ні, ми самі приготуємо піццу. 15) Він зателефонує вам увечері? — Так.

Для вираження майбутньої дії використовується як майбутній неозначений час, так і структура *to be going to*.

Майбутній неозначений час вживається у таких випадках.

1) Коли ми повідомляємо про факти чи дії у майбутньому, на здійснення яких ми не можемо вплинути:

You will be sixteen next month.

2) Коли ми не впевнені, що дії чи події, про які повідомляємо, відбудуться у майбутньому (чи ще не прийняли остаточного рішення):

I think he will write to you.

3) Якщо ми прийняли рішення в момент мовлення:

I'm thirsty. I'll have a glass of juice.

4) Коли ми висловлюємо сподівання, побоювання, страхи, погрози, прогнози щодо майбутнього, даємо обіцянки тощо. Як правило, в таких випадках вживаються слова *hope, believe, think, expect, I'm afraid, I'm sure, I know, perhaps, probably, etc.*

I'm sure we'll come in time.

Perhaps she'll come to our party.

Структура *to be going to* вживається у таких випадках.

1) Коли ми повідомляємо про чийсь наміри чи плани: *They're on holidays and they're going to travel a lot.*

2) Коли ми повідомляємо про подію у найближчому майбутньому, якщо ми впевнені, що вони відбудуться:

She is going to send you some photos. (She has already decided.)

3) Якщо в момент мовлення ми розуміємо, що трапиться найближчим часом:

Be careful! You are going to hurt your leg!

11 Circle the correct item.

1) It *will/is going to* be Friday tomorrow. 2) I'm afraid it *won't/isn't going to* be sunny tomorrow. 3) She has bought a computer. She *will/is going to* attend computer courses. 4) Watch out! Your bike *will/is going to* fall down! 5) I think Nick and Andy *will/are going to* take part in this competition. 6) Sue has finished her work so she *will/is going to* have a rest tonight. 7) We have saved enough money so we *will/are going to* buy a new fridge. 8) Helen *will/is going probably to* visit us next Saturday. 9) One day people *will/are going to* live on other planets. 10) It's getting cold. I *will/am going to* put on my warm sweater.

12 Look at the page of Oscar's diary and write what he is going to do next week. Use *will* or *to be going to*.

Example: On Monday Oscar is going to write an essay.
Perhaps he will phone Alex.

Monday: to write an essay (!) and to phone Alex (perhaps).

Tuesday: to play tennis with Mark (!) and to send an e-mail letter to cousin Pete (probably).

Wednesday: to vacuum the carpet in the living-room (perhaps) and to watch a football match on TV (!).

Thursday: to repair the bike (!).

Friday: to return the books to the library (perhaps) and to play a game of chess with father (!).

Saturday: to do homework (probably) and to help father to paint the car (!).

Sunday: to clean the room (perhaps) and to watch a new film in the cinema (!).

13 Complete the sentences with *will* or *to be going to*.

It ... be Sunday tomorrow and my friends and me ... take part in the Art Festival which takes place in our school every year. Nick has made a model of the plane and he ... exhibit it at the handicraft exhibition. I believe his model ... have a success.

Monica ... sing her new song. She has composed some really good ones, but she hasn't decided yet which song she ... sing. Mike and John ... do conjuring tricks. They have learnt some very interesting tricks for this festival. Ben and Diana haven't told what they ... to perform, but I think they ... dance their favourite waltz. As for me, I ... take the photos of my friends. I hope we ... make a wonderful wall newspaper to tell everyone about our Art Festival.

14 Open the brackets using *will, shall or to be going to*.

— ... (*you to help*) me to cook supper, Liz? Uncle David and Aunt Elsa ... (*to visit*) us tonight.

— And what ... you ... (*to cook*), Mum?

— I ... (*to cook*) a rabbit. You know, Uncle David likes rabbits.

— Me too. What ... I ... (*to help*) you to do, Mum?

— I think you ... (*to cut*) an onion. And I ... (*to prepare*) the rabbit.

— ... that be OK, Mum?

— Yes, good. And now ... (*you to give*) me a bigger saucepan? I'm afraid this saucepan ... (*to be*) too small for the rabbit.

— Here you are, Mum. ... I ... (*to do*) anything else?

— ... you ... (*to wash*) these tomatoes and cucumbers? I think we ... (*to make*) a vegetable salad.

— The vegetables are ready. ... I ... (*to slice*) them?

— Yes, please. Be careful! You ... (*to cut*) your finger!

— The rabbit smells delicious. I'm sure Uncle David ... (*to enjoy*) it.

— You are right. But I ... probably ... (*to add*) some more salt. That's nice.

— Oh, we ... (*to have*) a wonderful dinner today!

15 Complete the sentences with *will, won't or to be going to* and read the joke.

Little Johnny is taking his father's hammer. His mother sees it and says to her son, «No, Johnny, you can't have the hammer to play with. I'm afraid you ... (*to hit*) your fingers». «No, I ..., Mummy», Johnny replies. «Sue ... (*to hold*) the nails».

16 Translate into English.

1) Наступного року тобі буде сімнадцять. 2) Вона збирається вступити до університету цього року. 3) Я гадаю, вони не розмовлятимуть з тобою. 4) Що ви збираєтесь робити завтра? — Можливо, я відвідаю племінницю. 5) Обережно! Ти зараз впадеш! 6) Завтра буде субота. 7) Мій друг збирається пофарбувати свій велосипед. 8) Я боюсь, ми не побачимо цю телепередачу. 9) Що вони збираються робити в цьому випадку? — Я думаю, вони не виконають роботу вчасно. 10) Ти впевнений, що твоя сестра купить квитки? — Так.

Іноді для вираження майбутніх дій вживаються теперішній тривалий або теперішній неозначений часи.

Теперішній тривалий час вживається, коли ми повідомляємо про заплановані події, які обов'язково відбудуться найближчим часом:

He is having a driving lesson in two days.

We are flying to Egypt next week.

Дієслова *to go* та *to come* не вживаються з конструкцією *to be going to*. Натомість вони вживаються у теперішньому тривалому часі:

He is going to the cinema tonight.

(Not: *He is going to go to the cinema tonight.*)

They are coming tomorrow.

Теперішній неозначений час вживається, коли йдеться про події у майбутньому, пов'язані з розкладом:

Our train leaves at ten o'clock.

17 Circle the correct item.

1) Next month he *is going to have/has trainings* on Tuesdays and Fridays. 2) Sam can't meet you. He *will leave/is leaving* for Lviv tomorrow morning. 3) I'm sure Kate *will/is going to* look after your dog. 4) We *are having/have* dinner with the Carters tomorrow evening. We have already agreed it. 5) Don't be late on Wednesday. The bus *arrives/is going to arrive* at half past nine. 6) She *will give/is giving* a lecture next Thursday. Can you come? 7) I know that Robert *will visit/visits* his dentist tomorrow morning. 8) Jack *is coming/is going to come* from the USA. 9) I think Samantha *will/is going to* know the results of the test in three days. 10) This shop *opens/is going to open* at eight o'clock.

18 Put the verbs in brackets into the Future Simple or Present Continuous.

1) It ... (*to be*) September in a week. 2) We ... (*to meet*) our new teacher tomorrow at three o'clock. 3) I need some new clothes and tomorrow my friend and I ... (*to go*) shopping. 4) His aunt ... probably ... (*to help*) him to buy everything for the baby. 5) Ted thinks we ... (*not to find*) the perfect singer for our popgroup. 6) Monica and Paul ... (*to go*) to the conference next Tuesday. They have already booked the rooms in the hotel. 7) We ... (*to take part*) in the Art Festival in a fortnight. ... you ... (*to join*) us? 8) Her parents ... (*to come*) back from the vacation in two days. She should clean the room by this time. 9) The Franks ... (*to have*) a party next Saturday. We have already got the invitation. 10) Perhaps you ... (*to read*) the results of the investigation a bit later.

19 Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Simple, Future Simple or Present Continuous Tense.

— Tony, Den and I ... (*to go*) to the cinema tonight. ... you ... (*to join*) us?

— What time ... the film ... (*to start*), Bill?

— It ... (*to start*) at five o'clock.

— I'm afraid I can't. I ... (*to want*) to see a football match on TV. It ... (*to start*) at half past five.

— When ... this match ... (*to finish*), Tony?

— It ... (*to finish*) at seven o'clock.

— No problem. We can go to the cinema later. The next show ... (*to start*) at half past seven. I'm sure we ... (*to have*) enough time to get to the cinema. I think Den ... (*to buy*) the tickets beforehand.

— That's wonderful. I ... (*to go*) with you then.

20 Translate into English.

1) Завтра вона бере інтерв'ю у відомого актора. 2) Через тиждень він їде до Великобританії. 3) Коли розпочинається вистава? — Вистава розпочинається о сьомій. 4) Вона думає, що ми зателефонуємо їй. 5) Що ти робитимеш сьогодні

вечері? — Я зустрічаюся з друзями у кав'ярні. 6) Їй буде п'ятнадцять за тиждень. 7) Можливо, моя сестра приєднається до нас на свято. 8) Мої друзі збираються поїхати на дачу в суботу. 9) Я боюсь, він не знайде нашу вулицю без карти. 10) Дуже холодно. Я зачиню вікно.

TEST 8

1 Make up sentences using the Future Simple Tense.

- 1) You/buy/the/food/for/the/picnic.
- 2) Amanda/not/tell/anyone/about/it.
- 3) Garry/wait/for/us/after/the/training?
- 4) We/go/to/the/exhibition/tomorrow?
- 5) children/not/The/plant/the/trees/tomorrow.
- 6) Vicky/bring/you/this/dictionary/next/Sunday.
- 7) You/reserve/the/room/in/the/hotel?
- 8) They/not/go/there/by/car.
- 9) Martin/walk/the/dog/in/the/evening?
- 10) I/show/you/the/railway/station/on/the/map?

2 Make the sentences negative and interrogative.

- 1) My mother will bake the cake tomorrow.
- 2) She will leave the key under the rug.
- 3) You'll show me your new watch.
- 4) Paul will bring me my umbrella.
- 5) The guide will tell us about this tower.
- 6) The workers will have the day off tomorrow.
- 7) The pupils will have lunch after the third lesson.
- 8) Nick will give us the invitation in a day.
- 9) The weather will change tomorrow.
- 10) They will buy a present for her.

3 Write questions to the underlined words.

- 1) We'll go to the museum tomorrow.
- 2) You will see a wonderful performance.
- 3) She will give you some costumes for the party.
- 4) They will spend their holidays at the seaside.
- 5) He will write an essay next Wednesday.

4 Circle the correct item.

1) *Will/shall* I make a cup of tea for you? 2) I hope we *will/are going to* find your house easily. 3) He is taking a camera. He *will/is going to* take a photo. 4) It's getting dark. I *will/am going to* turn on the light. 5) *Will/shall* we have a short rest? 6) I think my mother *will/is going to* be angry with me. 7) *Will/shall* you visit them tomorrow? 8) Be careful! You *will/are going to* burn your finger. 9) I hope Dolly *will/is going to* get our post card tomorrow. 10) There are dark clouds in the sky. It *will/is going to* rain. 11) The film *will/is going to* finish in half an hour. 12) I'm sure your sister *will/is going to* get better soon.

5 Put the verbs in brackets into the Future Simple, Present Simple or Present Continuous Tense.

1) Ron has packed his suitcase. He ... (*to go*) to visit his old friend in another town. 2) Diana ... (*probably to look*) for a new job. 3) When ... you mother ... (*to come*)? — She ... (*to come*) in two days. Her bus ... (*to arrive*) at eleven o'clock in the morning. 4) I think Sam ... (*to pass*) his driving test well. 5) It ... (*to be*) Easter next Sunday. 6) May I watch TV? — No we ... (*to leave*) in ten minutes. 7) I'm hot. — I ... (*to give*) you a glass of cold lemonade. 8) My daughter ... (*to be*) sixteen in November. 9) The Sharons ... (*to celebrate*) their wedding anniversary on Friday. 10) The train ... (*to depart*) at five o'clock tomorrow.

6 Translate into English.

1) Завтра вони ведуть дітей до зоопарку. 2) Вам передати цукор? — Так, дякую. 3) У хлопців є м'яч, і вони збираються грати у баскетбол. 4) Що ти плануєш робити завтра? — Я збираюся подивитися з подругою нову комедію по телевізору. 5) Я думаю, вони не повернуть тобі книжку вчасно. 6) Я змерз. — Я зроблю тобі гарячого чаю. 7) Коли прибуває поїзд? — Він прибуває о дванадцятій дня. 8) Наступного тижня ми відвідаємо твого двоюрідного брата. 9) Можливо, вона переїде до іншого міста. 10) Куди ви збираєтесь? — Ми збираємось піти до театру.

МИНУЛИЙ НЕОЗНАЧЕНИЙ ЧАС (THE PAST SIMPLE TENSE)

Минулий неозначений час вживається для повідомлення про регулярно повторювані у минулому дії, а також для опису послідовності дій, що відбувались у минулому. При цьому можуть вживатися такі обставини часу: *yesterday, last month (year, night), two days ago*.

У минулому неозначеному часі до основи правильних дієслів додається закінчення *-ed*: *work — worked, help — helped*.

Неправильні дієслова мають спеціальні форми минулого часу: *come — came, see — saw, buy — bought*.

Свердджувальна форма минулого неозначеного часу утворюється так:
I/you/he/she/it/we/they + V₂ (Ved)

Наприклад:

We watched TV yesterday. He swam in the river last week.

Утворюючи форму минулого неозначеного часу, слід дотримуватися таких правил правопису.

- 1) Якщо основа дієслова закінчується на *-e*, то додається тільки *-d*: *love — loved, dance — danced*.
- 2) Якщо основа дієслова закінчується приголосним з попереднім наголошеним голосним, кінцевий приголосний подвоюється й додається *-ed*: *stop — stopped, prefer — preferred*.
- 3) Якщо основа дієслова закінчується на *-y* з попереднім приголосним, то *-y* змінюється на *-i* й додається *-ed*: *study — studied, cry — cried*.
- 4) Якщо основа дієслова закінчується на *-y* з попереднім голосним, то додається *-ed*: *play — played, enjoy — enjoyed*.
- 5) Якщо основа дієслова закінчується на *-l*, то з додаванням закінчення *-ed* цей приголосний подвоюється: *travel — travelled*.

Форми минулого часу для дієслова *to be* — *was/were*:

I/he/she/it — was, you/we/they — were.

1 Add *-ed* to the verbs and write them into the correct column.

To listen, to permit, to stay, to hate, to fry, to travel, to walk, to live, to rob, to carry, to save, to clean, to hurry, to slip, to answer, to bake, to empty, to prefer, to play, to like, to regret, to talk, to reply, to plan, to wait, to close, to tidy.

<i>-ed</i>	<i>-d</i>	<i>-ied</i>	Double Consonant + <i>-ed</i>

2 Complete the table with missing irregular verbs.

Present	Past	Present	Past
begin			broke
	bought	build	
catch			came
do			drank
	ate	find	
	got		had
know		make	
	paid	run	
see			swam
speak		take	
	told	think	
understand			woke
	wore	write	

3 Choose irregular verbs and write their past forms.

To ask, to bring, to collect, to bathe, to sleep, to keep, to read, to complete, to reply, to grow, to show, to say, to fly, to put, to relax, to cook, to shake, to leave, to act, to give, to protect, to cost, to blow, to move, to meet, to order, to lose, to forget, to play, to feel.

4 Complete the poem with the past forms of the verbs in brackets.

A Bad Day

I ... (to oversleep) and ... (to miss) my train,

... (to slip) on the sidewalk in the pouring rain,

... (to sprain) my ankle, ... (to skin) my knee,

... (to break) my glasses, ... (to lose) my keys,

... (to get) stuck in the elevator, it wouldn't go,

... (to kick) it twice and ... (to stub) my toe,

... (to buy) a pen that ... (to do) not write,

... (to take) it back and ... (to have) a fight,

... (to go) home angry, ... (to lock) the door,
... (to crawl) into bed, couldn't take any more.

to sprain — розтягнути зв'язки

to skin — зідрати шкіру

to stub — вдарити

to crawl — повзти

5 Complete the sentences with was or were.

It ... Sunday yesterday. The weather ... horrible and my parents and me ... at home. But I really ... happy to stay at home. My mother ... busy cooking a delicious dinner and my father and me ... fond of playing chess. First I ... not lucky, but then my father ... surprised with my success. When our tournament ... over, I ... proud of my victory. After dinner there ... an exciting show on TV. It ... very funny. In the evening I ... tired a bit. But I ... glad to spend the day with my parents.

6 Rewrite the sentences in the Past Simple Tense.

It is Monday. I get up at seven o'clock, brush my teeth, have a shower and go to the kitchen to have breakfast. My mother cooks breakfast for all the family and my elder sister washes the dishes after breakfast as she starts her work later. I leave home at eight o'clock. My lessons begin at half past eight and I have enough time to meet my friends. We go to school together and exchange the opinions about the weekend. After school I hurry home and have dinner. After a short rest I do my homework and tidy my room. Then I play computer games. When my parents come home we have supper and watch TV.

7 Complete the text with the verbs from the boxes, using them in the Past Simple.

to say

to be

to send

to run

to look

to reply

to weigh

An angry woman ... into the baker's shop and ..., «I ... my son for two pounds of cookies this morning but when I ... them there ... only one pound. I suggest you to check your scales». The baker ... at the woman calmly and then ..., «Madam, I suggest you to weigh your son».

Заперечна форма минулого неозначеного часу утворюється додаванням допоміжного дієслова *did* (як для правильних, так і для неправильних дієслів) та заперечної частки *not* до дієслова-присудка без закінчення *-ed* (для правильних) або в першій формі (для неправильних).

I/you/he/she/it/we/they + did not (didn't) + V₁

Наприклад:

He did not (didn't) work yesterday.

We did not (didn't) buy bread yesterday.

Якщо в реченні присудком є одна з форм дієслова *to be*, заперечна форма такого речення утворюється саме за допомогою цього дієслова.

I/he/she/it + was not (wasn't)

You/we/they + were not (weren't)

Наприклад:

I was not (wasn't) at school yesterday.

They were not (weren't) angry with me.

8 Make the sentences negative.

- 1) Sue danced a lot at the party yesterday.
- 2) We finished our project three days ago.
- 3) It was very cold yesterday.
- 4) They flew to Athens last week.
- 5) Our teacher told us about extinct animals at the last lesson.
- 6) The children were at the zoo last Sunday.
- 7) I met him many years ago.
- 8) Ted washed his car last week.
- 9) The train arrived five minutes ago.
- 10) You spoke to him yesterday.
- 11) Amanda and Polly travelled around Great Britain last summer.
- 12) We were very tired yesterday.
- 13) Henry bought this motor-bike a year ago.
- 14) She finished working late in the evening.
- 15) Our lesson began fifteen minutes ago.

9 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

- 1) Ron ... (*not to break*) that vase yesterday.
- 2) She ... (*to try*) to open the door, but it ... (*not to move*).
- 3) Alan ... (*to miss*) the lessons yesterday and ... (*not to know*) the homework.
- 4) Mary ... (*to be*) busy with the cooking and ... (*not to hear*) the doorbell ringing.
- 5) I ... (*to ask*) you a question but you ... (*not to answer*) it.
- 6) It ... (*not to be*) windy yesterday and the Robinsons ... (*to decide*) to have a picnic.
- 7) You ... (*not to feed*) the cat and it ...

(to be) hungry. 8) Monica ... (not to read) the story and ... (to get) a bad mark at the Literature lesson last Thursday. 9) We ... (to wait) for you, but you ... (not to come). 10) I ... (not to think) you ... (to be) interested in this job.

10 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form and read the joke.

Two boys ... (to argue) when a man ... (to come up) to them. The man ... (to ask), «Why are you arguing?» One boy ... (to answer), «We ... (to find) a ten dollar bill and ... (to decide) to give it to whoever tells the biggest lie». «You should be ashamed of yourselves», ... (to say) the man. «When I ... (to be) your age I ... (not even to know) what a lie ... (to be)». The boys ... (to give) the ten dollars to the man.

Питальна форма минулого неозначеного часу (загальні запитання) утворюється таким чином: допоміжне дієслово *did* ставиться на початку речення перед підметом, причому основне дієслово вживається без *-ed* або в першій формі.

Did + I/you/he/she/it/we/they + V₁?

Відповіді на такі запитання даються короткі, із використанням того самого допоміжного дієслова:

Did you cook dinner? — Yes, I did./No, I didn't.

Did she buy milk? — Yes, she did./No, she didn't.

Якщо в реченні до складу присудка входить форма дієслова *to be*, питальне речення та відповідь утворюються за його допомогою:

Was he tired yesterday? — Yes, he was./No, he wasn't.

Were they at the cinema? — Yes, they were./No, they weren't.

11 Make the sentences interrogative.

- 1) Andy showed me his new car yesterday.
- 2) Helen forgot about the meeting.
- 3) We ordered the dessert some minutes ago.
- 4) They watched a new thriller at the cinema.
- 5) The weather changed in the morning.
- 6) The girl swept the floor in the kitchen.
- 7) I found your note near my front door.
- 8) It was very cold in the evening.
- 9) Little Bob drank milk in the morning.
- 10) Fiona translated this text two days ago.
- 11) They were at the exhibition last Friday.
- 12) We saw a strange object in the sky.
- 13) The baby was frightened by a big dog.
- 14) You wrote a wonderful essay.
- 15) Borys put the money into his pocket.

12 Write short answers to the questions.

1) Did Sam eat the chicken? — Yes, 2) Did Frank and Jack mend the bike yesterday? — No, 3) Was Peter upset? — Yes, 4) Did you understand the rule? — Yes, 5) Were the children on the playground? — No, 6) Did the cat catch a mouse? — Yes, 7) Did you get a good mark for the test? — Yes, 8) Was your mother at home in the evening? — Yes, 9) Did Nick drive fast? — No, 10) Were you busy yesterday? — No,

13 Make up sentences using the Past Simple Tense.

1) She/not to choose/the dress/for the party. 2) Alice/to go shopping/yesterday? 3) We/to speak/to our coach/yesterday. 4) Ben/not to agree/to help/me. 5) They/listen to music/in their room/in the evening? 6) Molly/to have lunch/half an hour ago. 7) You/to be/in a hurry/yesterday. 8) Fred/to pay/the bill? 9) They/not to bring/me/the disc. 10) You/to be/in the hospital/yesterday? 11) Larry/to take/my wallet? 12) They/not to see/me/yesterday. 13) The bus/to depart/ten minutes ago. 14) It/to be/cold/yesterday? 15) Wendy/not to take/a shower/in the evening.

14 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

1) ... you ... (to see) my hat? — Yes, I It ... (to be) on the hatstand yesterday. 2) ... Teddy ... (to buy) butter yesterday? — No, he He ... (to leave) his wallet at home. 3) ... Dolly ... (to water) the flowers yesterday? — No, she She ... (to water) them two days ago. 4) ... it ... (to snow) yesterday? — No, it The weather ... (to be) sunny but cold. 5) ... you ... (to be late) for the train? — No, I I ... (to catch) a taxi and ... (to be) just in time. 6) ... David and Lora ... (to have) a good time at the seaside? — Yes, they They ... (to stay) in a comfortable hotel and ... (to meet) a lot of new friends. 7) ... Samantha ... (to read) this article? — No, she I ... (to give) her this magazine only some minutes ago. 8) ... you ... (to be happy) to win the cup? — Yes, I I ... (to train) a lot to win this

competition. 9) ... your watch ... (to cost) a lot? — No, it I ... (to buy) it on a sale. 10) ... Kate ... (to wake up) late? — No, she She ... (to wake up) at seven o'clock.

15 Translate into English.

1) Учора була чудова погода. 2) Ми не отримали вашого повідомлення вчора. 3) Ви бачили цю п'есу? — Так, я бачив її минулого місяця. 4) Вона прибрала квартиру та приготувала вечерю. 5) Вашому братові сподобалась вечірка? — Так. Він зустрів там багато цікавих людей. 6) Вчитель був задоволений моїми відповідями. 7) Вона зупинилась і подивилася на годинник. Було пів на восьму. 8) Стара жінка була рада побачити своїх онуків. 9) Я не був удома вчора. Я відвідував свого двоюрідного брата. 10) Ваша сестра залишилася вдома вчора? — Так. У неї боліла голова, і вона вирішила відпочити. 11) Вибачте, я не зрозумів вашого запитання. 12) Вони грали у волейбол на майданчику після уроків. 13) Ви писали диктант учора? — Ні. 14) Я не зателефонував вам, бо не знав вашого номера телефону. 15) Він приніс вам словник? — Так, він приніс його два дні тому.

Складаючи спеціальне запитання у минулому неозначеному часі, слова розташовують у такому порядку: питальне слово (*Wh-word*), допоміжне дієслово *did*, підмет, дієслово-присудок у першій формі або без закінчення *-ed*:

Wh-word + did + I/you/he/she/it/we/they + V₁?

Наприклад:

When did you come home?

What did she cook?

Where did they meet you?

Запитання до підмета утворюється без допоміжного дієслова, і дієслово-присудок вживається у формі минулого часу:

Who visited you yesterday?

Who brought the book?

Якщо в реченні є форми дієслова *to be*, спеціальні запитання утворюються за їх допомогою. Запитання до підмета утворюються лише за допомогою форми *was*:

Where were you yesterday?

Who was at the party?

16 Write questions to the sentences using the question words in brackets.

- 1) Alan was at the seaside last month. (*Where? When?*)
- 2) Mike sold his car a week ago. (*What? When?*)
- 3) I gave him this disc last week. (*Who? Whom?*)
- 4) They walked slowly along the street. (*How?*)
- 5) The children were at the exhibition yesterday. (*Who? Where?*)
- 6) His cousin made a model ship two days ago. (*Whose? When?*)
- 7) They were late because of the rain. (*Who? Why?*)
- 8) She bought two kilos of meat at the market yesterday. (*What? How much?*)
- 9) Max and Bob wanted to send you a postcard. (*Who? Whom?*)
- 10) We passed three exams last year. (*When? How many?*)

17 Write questions to the underlined words.

- 1) They played tennis in a new court last Sunday.
- 2) She translated two articles yesterday.
- 3) He was in the swimming-pool three days ago.
- 4) We sent you the e-mail letter yesterday.
- 5) The pupils were in the gym half an hour ago.

18 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form and read the joke.

A man ... (*to buy*) a parrot which could already talk. However, the man soon ... (*to discover*) that the parrot mostly ... (*to know*) bad words. At first he ... (*to think*) it ... (*to be*) funny, but then it ... (*to become*) tiresome, and finally, when the man ... (*to have*) important guests, the bird's bad words ... (*to embarrass*) him very much. As soon as the guests ... (*to leave*), the man angrily ... (*to shout*) at the parrot, «That language must stop!» But the bird ... (*to continue*) telling bad words. Now the man ... (*to be*) really angry. He ... (*to grab*) the parrot and ... (*to put*) it into the refrigerator. But it ... (*to have*) no effect. From inside the refrigerator, the parrot still ... (*to say*) nasty words. Then the man ... (*to open*) the door of the freezer, ... (*to throw*) the bird into it, and ... (*to close*) the door. This time there ... (*to be*) silence. After two minutes, the man ... (*to open*) the door and ... (*to remove*) the very cold parrot. Slowly the shivering parrot ... (*to walk*) up the man's arm, ... (*to sit*) on his shoulder and ... (*to speak*) into his ear, sounding very frightened, «I'll be good, I promise... Those chickens in there... what ... they... (*to say*)?»

19 Make up questions using the Past Simple and answer them. (Use the text of ex. 18.)

- 1) What parrot/the man/to buy? 2) When/the bird's words/to embarrass/the man? 3) Why/the man/to become angry? 4) Where/the man/to throw/the parrot? 5) Why/the parrot/to be frightened?

20 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

- 1) Where ... Susan ... (*to be*) yesterday? — She ... (*to go*) to the birthday party. — Who ... (*to have*) the party? — Angela ... (*to have*). She ... (*to be*) fifteen yesterday. 2) Who ... (*to phone*) a few minutes ago? — It ... (*to be*) your friend Eric. He ... (*to want*) to invite you to the cinema. 3) ... you ... (*to watch*) this film? — Yes, I I ... (*to watch*) it some days ago. — How ... you ... (*to like*) it? — Well, not very much. It ... (*to seem*) to be rather boring. 4) How many subjects ... she ... (*to study*) last year? — She ... (*to study*) twelve subjects. She also ... (*to attend*) the Music Studio. 5) Where ... you (*to be*) during your last holidays? — My parents and me ... (*to go*) to China. We ... (*to visit*) some very interesting places. ... you ... (*to enjoy*) your trip? — Of course, we 6) ... your sister ... (*to go*) shopping yesterday? What ... she ... (*to buy*)? — Well, she ... (*to go*) to a new shopping centre and ... (*to buy*) a pair of nice shoes and a pretty hat there. 7) Why ... Dick (*to be*) late for the lecture? — He ... (*to oversleep*) and ... (*to miss*) the bus. 8) When ... the concert ... (*to begin*)? — It ... (*to begin*) twenty minutes ago. 9) Who ... (*to be*) at the meeting yesterday? — Well, there ... (*to be*) a lot of people, but I ... (*not to meet*) anyone I know. 10) ... Bill ... (*to repair*) his mobile phone? — No, he His parents ... (*to promise*) him to buy a new one.

21 Translate into English.

- 1) Що вона робила вчора? — Вона прибирала у кімнаті і саджала квіти в саду. 2) Де ви були минулого вівторка? — Ми ввели дітей до театру. 3) Коли ви прийшли додому вчора? — Ми прийшли о восьмій вечора. Ми дуже втомились і не зателефонували вам. 4) Як вони провели вихідні? —

Вони відвідували своїх родичів. 5) Вона повернула книги до бібліотеки? — Так, вона ходила до бібліотеки три дні тому. 6) Діти ходили на прогулянку вчора? — Ні. Вчора йшов дощ і діти дивились мультфільми по телевізору. 7) Куди він поклав мій фотоапарат? — Він був на письмовому столі вчора. 8) Який фільм ви дивилися вчора? — Це був захоплюючий пригодницький фільм. Він нам дуже сподобався. 9) Що вона хотіла розповісти мені? — Вона хотіла розповісти про свою подорож до Франції. 10) Скільки запрошень ви надіслали? — Учора ми надіслали сім запрошень.

Зверніть увагу на відмінності у вживанні теперішнього та минулого неозначених часів.

Теперішній неозначений час вживається для описання регулярної дії чи постійного стану. Характерні обставини часу: *always, often, usually, every, sometimes, seldom, rarely, never.*

Минулий неозначений час вживається для повідомлення про регулярно повторювані дії у минулому, а також для опису послідовності дій, що відбувались у минулому. Характерні обставини часу: *yesterday, last, ago.*

22 Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Simple or Past Simple Tense.

- 1) She likes reading. She often ... (*to read*) books in the evenings.
- 2) Yesterday she ... (*to read*) an article about a famous pop star.
- 3) I ... (*to meet*) Sandy some days ago.
- 4) I sometimes ... (*to meet*) them in the library.
- 5) It often ... (*to rain*) here in spring.
- 6) It ... (*to rain*) heavily yesterday.
- 7) We usually ... (*to have*) six lessons on Wednesdays.
- 8) Yesterday we ... (*to have*) five lessons.
- 9) Mark is a hardworking student. He rarely ... (*to miss*) classes.
- 10) Mark ... (*to miss*) school last Monday because he ... (*to be*) ill.
- 11) The children ... (*to drink*) fruit juice every day but yesterday they ... (*to drink*) milk.
- 12) They usually ... (*to go*) to the countryside every weekend.
- 13) It ... (*to be*) cold last Saturday and we ... (*not to go*) to the country.
- 14) Margaret ... (*often not to get*) messages from her friends.
- 15) Margaret ... (*to get*) a message from you two days ago.

23 Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Simple or Past Simple Tense.

- 1) What ... Diana ... (*usually to do*) in the evenings? — She usually ... (*to go*) for a walk with her friend. 2) What ... Ben ... (*to do*) yesterday? — He ... (*to help*) his father in the garage and then he ... (*to play*) football with other boys. 3) ... Robert ... (*to call*) his dentist last Tuesday? — No, he 4) Where ... you ... (*usually to spend*) your winter holidays? — We often ... (*to go*) to the mountains, but last winter we ... (*to go*) to Italy. 5) Where ... she ... (*to spend*) her last weekend? — She ... (*to visit*) her grandparents in the country. 6) ... your Granny ... (*to cook*) jam every summer? — Yes, she 7) Who ... (*to give*) you this note yesterday? — My neighbour. 8) When ... his training ... (*to finish*) yesterday? — It ... (*to finish*) at half past seven. 9) When ... this TV show ... (*usually to finish*)? — It always ... (*to finish*) at seven o'clock. 10) Who ... (*to phone*) you every evening? — My friends.

24 Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Simple or Past Simple Tense.

— Where ... you (*to be*) last Friday, Helen? I ... (*to want*) to invite you to a disco club, but your mother ... (*to tell*) me you ... (*to have*) some business.

— Quite right, Vicky. You know I ... (*to be*) fond of gardening and there ... (*to be*) a flower exhibition last Friday. So I ... (*to go*) there to buy some seeds and flowers.

— ... you ... (*to buy*) anything, Helen?

— Yes, I I ... (*to buy*) the seeds of some rare roses and tulips.

— How often ... such exhibitions ... (*to take*) place in our town?

— Not often. They usually ... (*to take*) place twice a year. I always ... (*to visit*) them. It ... (*to be*) always a good chance for me to know more about plants. And ... you ... (*to have*) a good time at the disco club last Friday, Vicky?

— Yes, I I ... (*to meet*) Jane and Tony there and we ... (*to dance*) a lot.

— ... you ... (*to come*) home late then?

— Oh, yes! My parents ... (*to be*) angry with me. But I ... (*to promise*) not to come home so late any more. So now everything ... (*to be*) all right.

25 Translate into English.

- 1) Щороку вони проводять два тижні у селі.
- 2) Минулого року вони не їздили у гори.
- 3) Вона іноді купує цей журнал.
- 4) Минулого тижня вона забула повернути мені диск.
- 5) Як часто твій друг відвідує тебе? — Ми зустрічаємося дуже часто.
- 6) Чому ти вчора не зателефонував мені? — Вибач, я був зайнятий.
- 7) Де вона зазвичай купує овочі? — Вона завжди купує овочі на ринку.
- 8) Де ти купив цю сорочку? — Я купив її вчора на розпродажі.
- 9) Кому вона вчора дала мою книжку? — Вона дала твою книгу двоюрідній сестрі.
- 10) Хто чекає на тебе щовечора? — Це мій друг.

TEST 9

1 Put the verbs into the correct column and write their past forms.

To come, to stay, to bring, to love, to try, to get, to persuade, to think, to listen, to go, to improve, to travel, to buy, to know, to thank, to study, to sing, to forget, to wash, to stop, to lose, to miss, to rob, to write, to remember, to slip, to drive, to be.

Regular Verbs	Irregular Verbs

2 Make the sentences negative and interrogative.

- 1) She looked at the picture with great attention.
- 2) They were in the village yesterday.
- 3) The performance began ten minutes ago.
- 4) Andy worked a lot last year.
- 5) It was cool in the evening.
- 6) Martha knew his address.
- 7) We heard this story yesterday.
- 8) You were upset last night.
- 9) They studied Economy last term.
- 10) He taught me to swim.

3 Write questions to the underlined words.

- 1) They took their child to the circus yesterday. 2) She was in the office yesterday morning. 3) My sister helped me to tidy our flat last Saturday. 4) His cousins were in the forest two days ago. 5) John sent you an invitation last Monday.

4 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

- 1) The Ronalds ... (*to buy*) a new microwave a week ago. 2) Daniel ... (*not to thank*) me for my help. 3) The boys ... (*not to break*) this window yesterday. 4) Who ... (*to give*) you this present? 5) How long ... it ... (*to take*) you to get to our town yesterday? — It ... (*to take*) me two hours. 6) What ... mother ... (*to prepare*) for breakfast? — She ... (*to make*) you some sandwiches and a cup of tea. 7) Who ... (*to translate*) this article last week? — I 8) ... Pamela ... (*to iron*) my trousers yesterday? — No, she 9) When ... they ... (*to come*) from their vacations? — They ... (*to return*) home a week ago. 10) ... your Granny ... (*to tell*) you about my visit? — Yes, she

5 Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Simple or Past Simple Tense.

- 1) My Grandpa ... (*to grow*) strawberry every summer. 2) I ... (*to know*) about your visit some days ago. 3) The sun ... (*not to shine*) yesterday. 4) My father ... (*always not to drive*) to his work. 5) Who usually ... (*to help*) you about the house? 6) Who ... (*to help*) you to bake the cake we ... (*to eat*) yesterday? 7) The water in this lake ... (*to be*) usually warm in summer. 8) It ... (*not to be*) cloudy yesterday. 9) When ... the tourists ... (*to arrive*) yesterday? — They ... (*to arrive*) late in the evening. They ... (*to be*) very tired. 10) What time ... your sister ... (*usually to get up*) in the morning? — She always ... (*to get up*) at half past six.

6 Translate into English.

- 1) Минулого року він уперше взяв участь у спортивних змаганнях. 2) Ми іноді обідаємо з друзями. 3) Учора вона не переклала цю статтю. 4) Хто показав тобі цю фотографію? 5) Зазвичай він не дає свій фотоапарат друзям. 6) Куди вони

їздили минулого літа? — Вони їздили у гори. 7) У якій бібліотеці вона зазвичай бере книжки? — Вона завжди бере книжки у шкільній бібліотеці. 8) Яку пісню співав ваш друг на концерті минулого тижня? — Це була якась нова пісня. 9) Хто прибирає твою кімнату? — Зазвичай я сам прибираю свою кімнату, але минулого тижня моя мама прибирала її. 10) Ти дивився спортивні новини вчора? — Ні, я був у басейні.

ТЕПЕРІШНІЙ ДОКОНАНИЙ ЧАС (THE PRESENT PERFECT TENSE)

Теперішній доконаний час вживається, коли йдеться про події, що відбулися нещодавно, або якщо час у минулому, коли вони мали місце, не зазначено. Стверджувальна форма теперішнього доконаного часу утворюється додаванням допоміжного дієслова *have/has do* до дієслова-присудка у третій формі (для неправильних дієслів) або із закінченням *-ed* (для правильних дієслів):

I/you/we/they + have + V₃ (Ved)

He/she/it + has + V₃ (Ved)

Наприклад:

You have just cleaned the flat.

He has already come home.

Неправильні дієслова мають спеціальні форми (третя форма неправильних дієслів у таблиці (Past Participle)): *go — gone, fly — flown.*

1 Write the Past Participle of the following verbs.

To become, to break, to buy, to choose, to go, to drink, to drive, to find, to get, to grow, to have, to keep, to leave, to make, to see, to read, to sleep, to swim, to send, to take, to think, to wake, to write.

2 Choose irregular verbs and write their past participle.

To arrive, to give, to play, to understand, to blow, to prepare, to wash, to fall, to miss, to run, to know, to talk, to open, to do, to water, to teach, to iron, to brush, to pay, to say, to remember, to show, to speak, to gather.

3 Circle the correct item.

1) I *have/has* watched this film. 2) We have *began/begun* the work. 3) Den *have/has* done his homework. 4) Molly has *break/broken* her toy. 5) Julia and Betty *have/has* cut the vegetables. 6) *He/we* have paid for pizza. 7) You *have/has* ironed this dress. 8) Children have *has/had* supper. 9) *I/she* have switched off the light. 10) Martin has *went/gone*. 11) The girl has *drew/drawn* a nice picture. 12) *You/he* has returned from the trip. 13) They *have/has* gathered the harvest. 14) *She/they* has packed the things. 15) We have *chose/chosen* the present. 16) The train *have/has* arrived.

4 Make up sentences using the Present Perfect Tense.

1) You/to wash/the/dishes. 2) They/to buy/a/new/computer. 3) She/to wash/her/skirt. 4) I/to paint/the/fence. 5) The/dog/to eat/a/piece/of/meat. 6) Sheila/and/Elsa/to make/a/cake. 7) My/father/to read/this/newspaper. 8) Henry/to order/a/cup/of/coffee. 9) The/children/to buy/ice cream. 10) The/rain/to stop. 11) Mrs Franks/to lose/her/key. 12) Sarah/to go/to/the/supermarket. 13) We/to pass/the/exam/successfully. 14) Joe/to leave/this/book/at/home. 15) Nick/and/Alex/to see/this/film.

Обставини часу, характерні для теперішнього доконаного часу: *just* (щойно), *already* (вже), *ever* (коли-небудь), *never* (ніколи), *recently* (нещодавно, останнім часом), *lately* (нещодавно, останнім часом), *yet* (ще), *since* (з того часу як), *for* (протягом), *today* (сьогодні), *this week* (month, year) (цього тижня (місяця, року)), *so far* (поки що).

Обставини часу в реченні, як правило, стоять між допоміжним дієсловом та дієсловом-присудком (*just, already, ever, never...*) або в кінці (*today, yet, so far, this week...*). *Yet* вживається тільки в заперечних та питальних реченнях. Наприклад:

*I have **already** been there.*

*She has **never** seen this film.*

*We have met her **today**.*

*He hasn't finished his work **yet**.*

5 Make up sentences using the Present Perfect Tense.

- 1) We/to return/from the journey/just.
- 2) I/to see/my boss/today.
- 3) Helen/to decorate/her room/already.
- 4) My cousins/to be/to this cinema/never.
- 5) Max/to buy/a magazine/today.
- 6) You/to spend/a lot of money/this month.
- 7) Ian and Peter/to repair/the radio/already.
- 8) I/to drive/a car/never.
- 9) We/to get/some letters/this week.
- 10) The dog/to run away/just.

Прийменник *since* в обставинах часу вживається для позначення початку дії в минулому:

I have worked in this shop since last month.

Прийменник *for* в обставинах часу вживається для позначення періоду, протягом якого відбувалася дія до теперішнього часу:

He has known my brother for three years.

6 Fill in *since* or *for*.

- | | |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| 1) ... yesterday | 6) ... last Friday |
| 2) ... two weeks | 7) ... a week |
| 3) ... last month | 8) ... four hours |
| 4) ... 1998 | 9) ... 5 o'clock |
| 5) ... five days | 10) ... a year |

7 Complete the sentences with *for* or *since*.

- 1) We have known each other ... six years.
- 2) Tina has worked as a nurse ... April.
- 3) My brother has had this car ... three months.
- 4) My grandparents have lived in this house ... 1987.
- 5) They have been here ... two hours.
- 6) Mr Jackson has worked at this hospital ... thirteen years.
- 7) Tom has had the driving licence ... he was twenty.
- 8) Monica has had a new job ... last month.
- 9) My sister has been a journalist ... eight years.

Заперечна форма теперішнього доконаного часу утворюється додаванням допоміжного дієслова *to have* та заперечної частки *not* до дієслова-присудка (у третій формі для неправильних дієслів або із закінченням *-ed* для правильних):

I/you/we/they + have not (haven't) + V₃(Ved)

He/she/it + has not (hasn't) + V₃(Ved)

Наприклад:

We haven't read this book yet.

She hasn't corrected all the mistakes.

8 Make the sentences negative.

1) She has found a wallet on the road. 2) We have tidied our country house. 3) The weather has changed. 4) Liz has left you a note. 5) They have moved to another hotel. 6) I have caught a big fish. 7) Pupils have learned this poem. 8) Mike has booked the tickets for us. 9) The plane has landed. 10) The doctor has prescribed some medicine.

9 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form and read the jokes.

1) A son comes up to his father and asks, «Is it good to punish anybody for something this person ... (*not to do*)?» «Of course not, Bobby», answers his father. «Well, I ... (*not to do*) my homework, Dad».

2) *Old doctor:* You ... (*to cure*) your patient. What is there to worry about now?

Young doctor: I don't know which of the medicines ... (*to cure*) him.

10 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

1) Carol and Sam ... (*to play*) two games of chess today. 2) Mary ... (*already to set*) the table for dinner. 3) The boys ... (*not to return*) from school yet. 4) Look! The sun ... (*already to rise*)!

5) Scott ... (*not to tell*) me about his voyage yet. 6) I ... (*not to get*) letters from her for two months. 7) Alice ... (*just to buy*) a pretty dress. 8) We ... (*not to discuss*) this question so far.

9) Sue ... (*never to be*) to this town. 10) The secretary ... (*just to receive*) this e-mail letter. 11) Helen ... (*not to finish*) cooking

so far. 12) My classmates ... (*never to do*) such a difficult task. 13) The Bakers ... (*just to go*) to the football match. 14) I ... (*never to hear*) about this pop group. 15) We ... (*not to meet*) Alex this week.

- 11** David has made a list of things to do before going on holidays. Look at the list and write what he has already done or hasn't done yet.

To book the ticket for a train	+										
To pack the suitcase	-										
To buy sunglasses	-										
To repair the camera	+										
To reserve the room in the hotel	+										
To ask Mrs Lane to feed the cat	+										
To send the message to Peter	-										

Питальна форма теперішнього доконаного часу (загальне запитання) утворюється таким чином: допоміжне дієслово *have/has* розташовується на початку речення перед підметом, а присудок не змінює своєї форми.

Have + I/you/we/they + V₃?

Has + he/she/it + V₃?

Відповіді на такі запитання даються короткі, з використанням того самого допоміжного дієслова:

Have they had supper? — Yes, they have./No, they haven't.

Has he ever travelled by plane? — Yes, he has./No, he hasn't.

- 12** Make the sentences interrogative.

1) We have been to the theatre. 2) I have painted the walls in my bedroom. 3) Richard has turned on the radio. 4) They have explained this rule to me. 5) Amy and Ron have gone to play tennis. 6) Molly has made a cup of tea. 7) His parents have gone to the market. 8) Nelly has typed three letters. 9) The parrot has flown away. 10) The students have prepared for the exams.

13 Write short answers to the questions.

- 1) Has Jessica walked the dog today? — Yes, ...
- 2) Have you read this novel? — No, ...
- 3) Has your brother ever been abroad? — Yes, ...
- 4) Have James and Brian told you about the conference? — Yes, ...
- 5) Has the show begun? — No, ...
- 6) Have you ever ridden a horse? — No, ...
- 7) Have your parents bought you a puppy? — Yes, ...
- 8) Has Stuart taken the temperature? — No, ...
- 9) Has the ferry reached the port? — Yes, ...
- 10) Have the students written the test? — No, ...

14 Use the table to ask and answer the questions as in the example.

	Jump with parachute	Visit New York	Win a competition	Drive a car
Nancy	+	-	+	+
Ron and Bill	+	+	-	+
You				

Example: Has Nancy ever jumped with a parachute? — Yes, she has.
Has Nancy ever visited New York? — No, she hasn't.

15 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

- 1) ... the Whites ... (*to move*) into their new flat? — No, they But they ... (*already to buy*) new furniture.
- 2) ... Adam ... (*to pay*) the electricity bill yet? — No, he He ... (*not to get*) his salary yet.
- 3) ... you ... (*to be*) to the supermarket today? — No, I My mother ... (*not to tell*) me what to buy so far.
- 4) ... Kevin ... (*to find*) his driving licence? — No, he But he ... (*to find*) the key he lost a month ago.
- 5) ... Sue ... (*to speak*) to her parents about starting her own business? — Yes, she
- 6) ... you ... (*to cook*) dinner? — Yes, I And I ... (*already to set*) the table.
- 7) ... your brother ... (*to watch*) this film? — No,

he ..., but his friends ... (*just to invite*) him to the cinema to watch it. 8) ... Julia ... (*ever to ski*)? — No, she ... (*never to ski*). 9) ... Jeff and Olga ... (*ever to be*) to Prague? — Well, they ... (*just to go*) there. 10) ... you ... (*to meet*) our teacher today? — Yes, I

Складаючи спеціальні запитання у теперішньому доконаному часі, слова розташовують у такому порядку: питальне слово (*Wh-word*), допоміжне дієслово *to have*, підмет, присудок (дієслово із закінченням *-ed* або у третій формі):

Wh-word + have + I/you/we/they + V₃ (Ved)?

Wh-word + has + he/she/it + V₃ (Ved)?

Наприклад:

Where have they gone?

What has she done today?

Запитання до підмета утворюються тільки з допоміжним дієсловом *has*:

Who has cleaned the flat?

Запитання зі словом *when* не утворюються в теперішньому доконаному часі. Натомість використовується минулий неозначений час.

16 Write questions to the sentences using the question words in brackets.

- 1) They have been to Rome. (*Who? Where?*)
- 2) She has sold her old house. (*What to do? What house?*)
- 3) He has phoned your sister three times. (*Whom? How many?*)
- 4) Her parents have gone to the seaside. (*Whose? Where?*)
- 5) Dolly has bought a nice doll for her younger sister. (*What doll? For whom?*)
- 6) You have taken my dictionary. (*Who? Whose?*)
- 7) We have watered the flowers in front of the house. (*What to do? Where?*)
- 8) Alex has learned two poems. (*What? How many?*)
- 9) Linda has met her aunt in the park. (*Whom? Where?*)
- 10) The scientists have discovered a new planet. (*Who? What to do?*)

17 Write questions to the underlined words.

1) My father has built a big garage. 2) Elsa has swept the floor in the hall. 3) Our boss has made five calls since morning. 4) We have told her about the concert. 5) My brother has fallen from a big tree.

18 Make up sentences using the Present Perfect Tense.

- 1) My mother/to give/me/money/to buy/a bottle of milk.
- 2) The car/not to stop/at the traffic lights.
- 3) You/to see/this film/yet?
- 4) Where/they/to go?
- 5) They/not to leave/the house/yet.
- 6) What music/she/to choose/for the party?
- 7) Your parents/to return/from the tour/yet?
- 8) Mr Gate/to crash/his new car.
- 9) How many books/he/to buy?
- 10) Tony/to meet/his lawyer/today?

19 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form and read the jokes.

- 1) The headmaster comes up to Johnny and says, «I ... (to hear) complaints about you, Johnny, from all your teachers. What ... you ... (to do)?» «Nothing, sir», answers Johnny. «Exactly», says the headmaster in a sad voice.
- 2) Father returns home from his work and asks his children, «What ... you ... (to do) today to help your mother?» «I ... (to dry) the dishes», says his son. «And I ... (to pick up) the pieces», adds his daughter.

20 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

- 1) Why is your hair wet? — I ... (just to wash) it. 2) How long ... your sister ... (to live) in this flat? — She ... (to live) here for three years. 3) ... Janet and Richard ... (to invite) you to their wedding party? — Yes, they ... But I ... (not to choose) a present for them yet. 4) What ... Sally ... (to cook) for supper today? — She ... (to make) your favourite chicken salad. 5) Where ... they ... (to go)? — They ... (to go) to the Art exhibition. They

... (*not to be*) there yet. 6) ... Harry ... (*to graduate*) from university? — No, he 7) Can I buy a ticket for the train? — Sorry, your train ... (*just to depart*). 8) The manager ... (*just to go*) to the bank. 9) What ... (*to happen*)? — Den ... (*to break*) your favourite cup. 10) What a smell! I hope you ... (*not to burn*) the meat.

21 Translate into English.

1) Мама щойно прийшла додому. 2) Я ще не прочитав вашу статтю. 3) Що вони зробили? — Вони щойно помили посуд. 4) Він знає моїх батьків уже десять років. 5) Вони живуть у нашому місті з 2001 року. 6) Де ти був? — Я щойно повернувся з ринку. 7) Хто зателефонував тобі? — Це мій друг. Ми не бачилися вже п'ять років. 8) Кому вона залишила записку? — Вона залишила записку батькам. 9) Ви коли-небудь були в цьому музеї? — Ні, я ніколи там не був. 10) Ти бачив свого двоюрідного брата сьогодні? — Ще ні.

Зверніть увагу на відмінності у вживанні минулого неозначеного й теперішнього доконаного часів.

Минулий неозначений час вживається у таких випадках.

- 1) Якщо дія почалась і завершилась у певний момент у минулому:
She came home an hour ago.
- 2) Для описання станів у минулому:
He left our town when he was a student.
- 3) Якщо дії відбувались у минулому одна за одною:
I took the magazine, opened it and found that article.

Теперішній доконаний час вживається у таких випадках.

- 1) Якщо дія відбулась у минулому, але немає точної вказівки на час:
She has come home.
- 2) Якщо дія завершилась нещодавно і зараз є її наслідки:
He has just painted the roof of the house.
- 3) Якщо дія почалась у минулому і триває зараз:
I have lived in this house for seven years. (And I still live here.)

22 Circle the correct item.

1) Samantha *translated/has translated* the article. 2) Samantha *translated/has translated* the article yesterday. 3) We *just planned/have just planned* our journey. 4) We *planned/have planned* our journey last Sunday. 5) They *took/have taken* the baby to the doctor. 6) They *took/have taken* the baby to the doctor half an hour ago. 7) Henry *learned/has learned* to ride a bike when he was six. 8) Mary *saw/has seen* you in the park two hours ago. 9) The bus *arrived/has arrived* at five o'clock. 10) We *bought/have bought* the tickets and went to the platform.

23 Complete the sentences with the verbs in brackets. Use the Past Simple or Present Perfect Tense.

Example: Jessica ... the fruit. She ... them five minutes ago. (*to wash*) — Jessica has washed the fruit. She washed them five minutes ago.

- 1) My little brother ... a model plane. He ... it two days ago. (*to make*)
- 2) His cousins ... him. They ... him last Saturday. (*to visit*)
- 3) It ... snowing. It ... snowing an hour ago. (*to stop*)
- 4) Tony ... an essay. He ... it last Thursday. (*to write*)
- 5) Andy and Martin ... their driving test. They ... it a week ago. (*to pass*)
- 6) Her grandparents ... her a new computer. They ... it in October. (*to buy*)
- 7) Eric ... his arm. He ... it last Wednesday. (*to break*)
- 8) My father ... me to swim. He ... me to swim last summer. (*to teach*)
- 9) You ... in the Alps. You ... there during last winter holidays. (*to be*)

24 Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Simple or Present Perfect Tense.

- 1) Mr and Mrs Grey ... (*to go*) to Spain. They ... (*to fly*) there a week ago.
- 2) I ... (*not to skate*) since I ... (*to be*) a schoolgirl.

- 3) The children ... (*just to finish*) decorating the New Year Tree. Our father ... (*to bring*) it yesterday.
- 4) ... you ... (*to type*) the letter? — Yes, I I ... (*to type*) it fifteen minutes ago and ... (*to ask*) Sarah to send it.
- 5) Where ... your parents ... (*to be*)? — They ... (*just to return*) from the cinema. They ... (*to come*) home twenty minutes ago.
- 6) Why ... Paul ... (*to look*) so happy yesterday? — He ... (*to win*) a big sum of money in the lottery. He ... (*already to buy*) a new mobile phone.
- 7) ... Sammy ... (*to have*) dinner yet? — No, he He ... (*to return*) from school a few minutes ago.
- 8) ... Vicky ... (*to vacuum*) the carpet in your room yesterday? — No, she
- 9) When ... the lesson ... (*to begin*)? — It ... (*to begin*) at nine o'clock.
- 10) They ... (*to have*) a car accident. Their car ... (*to crash*) a tree by the road last Monday.

25 Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Simple or Present Perfect Tense.

Dear Angela,

I ... (*just to find*) a few minutes to write to you about my rest in the summer camp. I ... (*to be*) here for five days already. Our group ... (*to arrive*) at the camp last Friday and we ... (*to have*) busy days since then. I ... (*to meet*) a lot of new friends here. On Sunday we ... (*to go*) boating on the lake. It ... (*to be*) fun! I ... (*not to go*) boating for two years and my friend ... (*never to do*) it before. So our boat ... (*to turn*) upside down and we ... (*to get*) completely wet. It's luck we can swim! But our small adventure ... (*not to make*) us upset. I ... (*already to learn*) some new songs. A boy from our group ... (*to teach*) me to sing them a few days ago. And yesterday we ... (*to go*) on an excursion to an ancient castle. It ... (*to be*) very exciting trip! I ... (*already to prepare*) a souvenir for you. But sorry, I have not much time. We are going to have a football match.

See you soon,
Nigel.

26 Translate into English.

- 1) Як давно ви знаєте Ганну? — Я знаю її вже вісім років.
- 2) Коли вона розповіла тобі цю історію? — Вона розповіла її минулого місяця.
- 3) Він уже зробив уроки? — Ні, він пообідав п'ять хвилин тому.
- 4) Ви вже були в цьому кінотеатрі? — Так, ми були там минулої неділі.
- 5) Боб уже повернувся з магазину? — Ще ні. Він пішов туди десять хвилин тому.
- 6) Що вона загубила? — Вона загубила свою кредитну картку.
- 7) Коли твій брат повернувся додому? — Він ще не повернувся.
- 8) Мій друг продав свій велосипед. Він продав його кілька днів тому.
- 9) Хто написав цю записку? — Ден.
- 10) Куди ви поклали мої фотографії? — Я щойно поклала їх на ваш письмовий стіл.

TEST 10**1 Write the Past Participle of the irregular verbs.**

To break, to buy, to come, to choose, to do, to drink, to eat, to fall, to fly, to get, to give, to have, to hear, to know, to leave, to see, to send, to sweep, to take, to tell, to win, to write.

2 Make the sentences negative and interrogative.

- 1) A little girl has painted a funny picture.
- 2) We have visited this town.
- 3) The kettle has boiled.
- 4) They have understood the task.
- 5) Ben has broken his leg.
- 6) My mother has got a postcard from her friend.
- 7) We have had breakfast.

- 8) Alice has gone to Egypt.
- 9) Tom has prepared his report.
- 10) You have cut the grass in the yard.

3 Write questions to the underlined words.

- 1) We have just had lunch in a café.
- 2) She has made some sandwiches for us.
- 3) Mother has put my books into the bag.
- 4) They have had five lessons today.
- 5) I have known you for seven years.

4 Circle the correct item.

- 1) We haven't seen him ... two years.
a) since b) for c) yet
- 2) She has learned Spanish
a) last summer b) yet c) since last summer
- 3) They just ... to a new house.
a) moved b) have moved c) has moved.
- 4) When ... this photo?
a) did he make b) has he made c) have he made
- 5) I haven't written the report
a) already b) just c) yet
- 6) The Priestleys ... in Brighton for twenty years already.
a) live b) lived c) have lived
- 7) He ... me to go to the Theme Park yesterday.
a) promised b) has promised c) have promised
- 8) The weather ... recently.
a) changed b) has changed c) have changed
- 9) The train arrived
a) five minutes ago b) just c) recently
- 10) How long ... in this hotel?
a) were you b) did you be c) have you been

5 Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Simple or Present Perfect Tense.

- 1) What ... he ... (*just to tell*)? — He ... (*to tell*) that the group of tourists ... (*to leave*) our town last night.
- 2) They ... (*already to leave*) for Greece. They ... (*not to be*) there yet.

- 3) What book ... you ... (*to show*) me five minutes ago?
- 4) Where ... they ... (*to be*) this year? — They ... (*already to be*) to Poland. They ... (*to go*) there three months ago.
- 5) ... Mr Folly ... (*to pay*) the bill? — Yes, he He ... (*to pay*) the bill an hour ago.
- 6) When ... Polly ... (*to come*) home? — She ... (*not to return*) home yet.
- 7) ... they ... (*ever to take*) a big sum of money from the bank? — No, they
- 8) When ... Clara ... (*to water*) the flowers? — She ... (*not to water*) them yet.
- 9) ... the workers ... (*to finish*) their work? — Yes, they ... (*to paint*) the walls yesterday.
- 10) ... you ... (*ever to take*) Tommy to the zoo? — Yes, we We ... (*to go*) there last Sunday.

6 Translate into English.

- 1) Твій друг повернувся з Італії? — Так. Я зустрів його в аеропорті два дні тому.
- 2) Вона вже надіслала листи? — Ні, вона ще не надрукувала їх.
- 3) Я ще не показував вам свої фотографії? — Ви показували їх минулого тижня.
- 4) Коли вона поїхала до Великобританії? — Вона ще не поїхала.
- 5) Ти зустрічав сьогодні Неллі? — Ні, я ще не бачив її сьогодні.
- 6) Коли він купив цей диск? — Він купив його три дні тому.
- 7) Де ви побували цього року? — Ми побували на морі. Ми були там два місяці тому.
- 8) З ким вона щойно розмовляла? — Вона розмовляла зі своїм братом. Він повернувся з Японії тиждень тому.
- 9) Як давно вона вас знає? — Ми знаємо одне одного вже шість років.
- 10) Яку сукню ви вибрали? — Я ще не вибрала сукню.

МИНУЛИЙ ТРИВАЛИЙ ЧАС (THE PAST CONTINUOUS TENSE)

Минулий тривалий час вживається для описання дій, які тривали у певний момент у минулому.

Свердзжувальна форма минулого тривалого часу утворюється за допомогою допоміжного дієслова *was/were* та закінчення *-ing*, яке додається до основи дієслова-присудка.

I/he/she/it + was + Ving

You/we/they + were + Ving

Наприклад:

The woman was cooking dinner at 2 o'clock yesterday.

They were watching TV all day yesterday.

1 Make up sentences using the Past Continuous Tense.

- 1) I/to go home/at 4 o'clock yesterday.
- 2) We/to play basketball/at 6 o'clock last Sunday.
- 3) She/to talk with her friend/for forty minutes yesterday.
- 4) You/to wash the window/in the afternoon yesterday.
- 5) Nick/to ride his bike/all the evening.
- 6) Sheila and Dora/to wait for a bus/for half an hour.
- 7) They/to prepare for the party/all day yesterday.
- 8) I/to learn the poem/for an hour.
- 9) Dick/to paint the walls in his room/from 2 to 6 o'clock last Wednesday.
- 10) Eve and Tony/to skate/all day last Saturday.

2 Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Continuous Tense.

- 1) Alison ... (*to have*) lunch at two o'clock yesterday.
- 2) Edward and Henry ... (*to play*) the guitar all the evening.
- 3) Ben ... (*to run*) in the park in the morning yesterday.
- 4) I ... (*to speak*) to the manager from three to half past five last Thursday.
- 5) My grandparents ... (*to drive*) to Poltava at this time yesterday.
- 6) Lucy ... (*to iron*) clothes from 4 to 6 o'clock last Saturday.
- 7) You ... (*to sleep*) for three hours in the afternoon.
- 8) Julia ... (*to listen*) to news at this time yesterday.
- 9) My mother ... (*to dust*) the furniture when I came home yesterday.
- 10) We ... (*to play*) on the playground all day last Sunday.

- 3 Look at the picture and write down what people were doing when the chief came into the office. Use the words from the boxes.

to solve

to drink

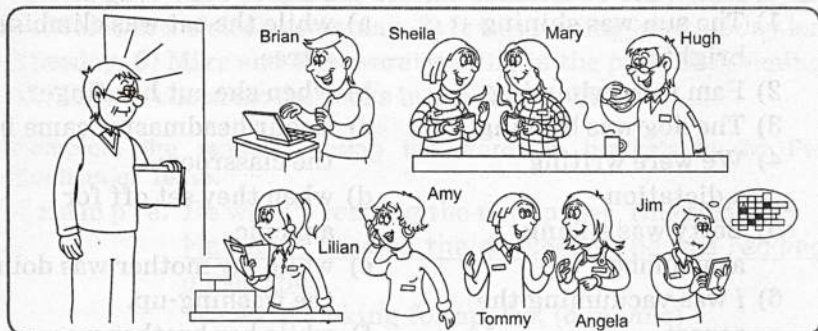
to look through

to have lunch

to speak

to play

to talk



When the chief came into the office at noon Amy was speaking on the phone, ...

Показники часу, які вживаються з минулим тривалим часом: when, while, as.

While вживається, коли дві дії, названі в одному реченні, відбуваються одночасно:

While he was playing computer games his sister was speaking on the phone.

When та **as** вживаються, якщо одна дія, названа в реченні, триває, а інша її перериває:

The children were singing **when (as)** their parents entered the classroom.

- 4 Circle the correct item.

1) I was brushing my teeth *when/while* my sister was making tea. 2) He was riding a horse *when/while* the car drove to the stable. 3) Sue was walking along the path *as/while* it started to rain. 4) You were washing the dishes *as/while* I was drying them. 5) Kate was speaking to the doctor *when/while* her mobile telephone rang. 6) We were discussing the film *as/while* Mary was looking through some magazines. 7) The waiter was carrying the tray *when/while* he dropped a glass. 8) Sam was crossing

the road *when/while* he saw his friend at the bus stop. 9) Lin and Wendy were preparing for the test *as/while* the postman knocked at the door. 10) The child was eating soup *when/while* his mother was making salad.

5 Match two parts of the sentences.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| 1) The sun was shining brightly | a) while the cat was climbing a tree. |
| 2) Pam was swimming | b) when she cut her finger. |
| 3) The dog was barking | c) as our headmaster came into the classroom. |
| 4) We were writing a dictation | d) when they set off for a picnic. |
| 5) Betty was slicing a cucumber | e) while my mother was doing the washing-up. |
| 6) I was vacuuming the carpet | f) while her brother was diving. |

6 Complete the sentences with *when* or *while*.

- 1) The boys were playing football ... the ball flew into the window.
 2) Ronny was painting the fence ... the bucket of paint turned over.
 3) Denny was putting a tent ... the girls were gathering wood for fire.
 4) Rita was sleeping ... the alarm-clock rang.
 5) Nelly was peeling potatoes ... her sister was cutting chicken into pieces.
 6) Nigel was skiing ... he fell down and broke his leg.
 7) They were arguing ... Mrs Elliot entered the room.
 8) ... my mother was watching her favourite show on TV, father was making coffee.
 9) She was typing a letter ... she found some mistakes.
 10) They were driving towards the village ... it started to snow.

Заперечна форма минулого тривалого часу утворюється за допомогою дієслова *was/were* та заперечної частки *not*, що ставляться перед дієсловом-присудком із закінченням *-ing*.

I/he/she/it + was not (wasn't) + Ving

You/we/they + were not (weren't) + Ving

Наприклад:

I wasn't listening to music at that time.

They weren't dancing then.

7 Make the sentences negative.

- 1) The teacher was explaining the exercise to the pupils.
- 2) Amanda was travelling around Africa at that time.
- 3) We were having a Music lesson at ten o'clock yesterday.
- 4) I was doing the shopping yesterday.
- 5) Martin was visiting his aunt at this time yesterday.
- 6) The girls were preparing for the concert.
- 7) They were flying to Wales at 6 o'clock yesterday.
- 8) It was raining hard all day last Tuesday.
- 9) Mike and Jess were walking in the park last evening.
- 10) He was choosing the books in the library then.

8 Complete the sentences using the words in brackets in the Past Continuous Tense.

Example: He wasn't reading the newspaper, (magazine) +

He wasn't reading the newspaper, he was reading a magazine.

We were looking for apples, (bananas) -

We were looking for apples, we weren't looking for bananas.

- | | |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| 1) Angela wasn't singing a song, (<i>dance</i>) | + |
| 2) I was cooking potatoes, (<i>fish</i>) | - |
| 3) The boys were watching a film, (<i>the news</i>) | - |
| 4) My mother wasn't washing the dishes, (<i>iron the clothes</i>) | + |
| 5) He was building the house, (<i>garage</i>) | - |
| 6) They were gathering berries, (<i>mushrooms</i>) | - |
| 7) You weren't listening to music, (<i>read the book</i>) | + |
| 8) Ben was repairing his bike, (<i>his car</i>) | - |

9 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

- 1) You ... (*not to listen*) to the radio, you ... (*to read*) the letter from your niece.
- 2) Clara ... (*to take*) a bath at nine o'clock yesterday evening.
- 3) Monica and her friend ... (*to have*) coffee in the sitting-room.
- 4) Our Granny ... (*not to plant*) tomatoes in the garden.
- 5) Dick ... (*to carry*) his bag towards the hotel room.
- 6) Sally and Frank ... (*not to decorate*) the classroom, they ... (*to prepare*) a wall newspaper.
- 7) The professor ... (*to give*) a lecture but some students ... (*not to listen*) to him.
- 8) The nurse ... (*not to take*) his temperature, she ... (*to give*) him an aspirin.
- 9) The train ... (*to arrive*) at the station at seven o'clock.
- 10) Olga ... (*not to wait*) for us yesterday evening.

10 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form and read the joke.

A man and his wife had a small café near the station. The café often stayed open until after midnight, because people came to eat and drink there while they ... (to wait) for trains.

It was midnight one day and all the people left the café except one man. That man ... (not to eat), and ... (not to drink). He ... (to sleep). The owner of the café and his wife were very tired. The wife looked at the man several times, but he still ... (to sleep). When it was three o'clock in the morning the wife came up to her husband and said, «You have woken this man six times now, Robert, but he didn't leave. Why haven't you sent him away? It's very late».

«Oh, no, I don't want to send him away», answered her husband with a smile. «You see, every time I wake him up, he asks for his bill, and when I bring it to him, he pays it. Then he goes to sleep again».

Питальна форма минулого тривалого часу (загальне запитання) утворюється таким чином: допоміжне дієслово *was/were* розташовується на початку речення перед підметом, а дієслово-присудок має закінчення *-ing*.

Was + I/he/she/it + Ving

Were + you/we/they + Ving

Відповіді на такі запитання даються короткі, з використанням того самого допоміжного дієслова:

Was he watching TV? — Yes, he was./No, he wasn't.

Were they playing in the yard? — Yes, they were./No, they weren't.

11 Make the sentences interrogative.

- 1) We were having lunch in the canteen.
- 2) She was singing a lovely song.
- 3) You were speaking to your boss.
- 4) George was sitting in the armchair by the fireplace.
- 5) Jane and Margaret were going to the airport.
- 6) The baby was crying.
- 7) It was getting dark.
- 8) We were waiting for my cousin.
- 9) The woman was watching the children on the playground.
- 10) The tourists were taking photos in front of the palace.

12 Make up sentences using the Past Continuous Tense.

- 1) A man/to fish/on the bank of the river.
- 2) They/to make notes/during the lecture?
- 3) She/not to smile/any more.
- 4) Polly/and her cousin/to have tea.
- 5) You/to dig/in the garden?
- 6) Mike/to hang/a picture in the living-room.
- 7) Sue/not to swim/in the swimming-pool.
- 8) They/to wait/for the doctor?
- 9) I/not to look/at the actors.
- 10) She/to speak/in a friendly way.

13 Use the table to ask and answer the questions as in the example.

	To wash the dishes at 2 o'clock	To vacuum the carpet at 3 o'clock	To listen to the news at 8 o'clock	To look through the mail at 11 o'clock
Willy	-	+	+	-
Liz and Pam	+	+	-	-
Margaret	-	-	+	+

Example: Was Willy washing the dishes at 2 o'clock? — No, he wasn't. Was Willy vacuuming the carpet at 3 o'clock? — Yes, he was.

14 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

1) ... you ... (to wash) the clothes at 4 o'clock yesterday? — No, I I ... (to tidy) my room at that time. 2) ... Lucy ... (to do) the shopping when you met her? — Yes, she 3) ... they ... (to translate) the text in the afternoon? — No, they They ... (to prepare) for the Maths test. 4) ... Alison and Rita ... (to sit) in a café at three o'clock? — Yes, they They ... (to eat) ice cream. 5) ... Steve ... (to play) computer games all the

evening? — No, he He ... (to do) his homework. 6) ... Barbara ... (to sunbathe) in the morning yesterday? — Yes, she 7) ... the children ... (to help) their grandparents yesterday? — Yes, they They ... (to gather) fruit in the garden. 8) ... you ... (to sleep) at four o'clock yesterday? — Yes, I 9) ... Phil ... (to speak) to the receptionist when you came into the hall of the hotel? — No, he He ... (to have) breakfast in the café. 10) ... you (to pack) your luggage when the taxi arrived? — No, I

15 Translate into English.

1) Учора о десятій ми писали диктант. 2) Вони снідали о пів на восьму. 3) Я не дивився телевізор у цей час вчора. Я мив посуд на кухні. 4) Вона розмовляла зі своїм учителем двадцять хвилин. 5) У цей час минулого вівторка ми поверталися з супермаркету. 6) Він чекав на вас о сьомій учора? — Так. 7) Ви працювали в саду вчора вдень? — Ні, ми відвідували тітку. 8) Ваша сестра розмовляла з вами по телефону вчора о шостій? — Так, ми розмовляли півгодини. 9) Діти готувалися до свята вчора ввечері? — Так, вони прикрашали залу весь вечір. 10) Він спав учора о другій? — Ні, він учив вірш.

Складаючи спеціальні запитання у минулому тривалому часі, слова розташовують у такому порядку: питальне слово (*Wh-word*), допоміжне дієслово *was/were*, підмет, присудок (із закінченням *-ing*).

Wh-word + was + I/he/she/it + Ving?

Wh-word + were + you/we/they + Ving?

Наприклад:

Where was she going yesterday?

What were you doing at 5 o'clock yesterday?

Запитання до підмета утворюються з допоміжним дієсловом *was*:

Who was cooking dinner yesterday?

16 Write questions to the sentences using the question words in brackets.

1) She was visiting her dentist at two o'clock yesterday. (*What to do? When?*) 2) They were having an English lesson at ten o'clock last Monday. (*Who? What lesson?*) 3) We were driving towards the village yesterday evening. (*Where? When?*) 4) He was painting the roof of the garage last Saturday. (*What?*)

When?) 5) You were waiting for your brother at the bus stop. (Whom? What to do?) 6) My aunt was speaking to the shop-assistant in the supermarket. (Whose? Where?) 7) We were walking quickly because of the rain. (How? Why?) 8) The dog was barking in the yard. (What to do? Where?) 9) They were sunbathing on the beach. (Who? Where?) 10) She was painting a picture in her room. (What? What to do?)

17 Write questions to the underlined words.

- 1) The girls were playing tennis in the tennis court.
- 2) The cat was sleeping on the sofa.
- 3) We were crossing the street at the traffic light.
- 4) He was explaining the task to his brother.
- 5) The woman was walking slowly along the road.

18 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

- 1) Where ... you ... (to go) yesterday evening? — I ... (to go) to the railway station to meet my uncle.
- 2) Where ... your sister ... (to shop) yesterday morning? — Well, she ... (to shop) in a new shopping centre all day yesterday.
- 3) How long ... they ... (to prepare) for the test last Sunday? — They ... (to prepare) for the test from 2 to 6 o'clock.
- 4) What book ... he ... (to read) at five o'clock yesterday? — He ... (not to read). He ... (to translate) a short story for his French lesson.
- 5) What ... Dick ... (to do) yesterday evening? — He ... (to play) a new computer game all the evening.
- 6) Why ... Chris and Sam ... (to laugh) so loudly? — Because they ... (to watch) a comedy film.
- 7) Who ... (to sing) that nice song when we came into the hall? — My friend ... (to sing).
- 8) Why ... you ... (to bake) a cake yesterday morning? — Because I ... (to wait) for the guests.
- 9) Whom ... she ... (to speak) to when I met her? — She ... (to speak) to her coach.
- 10) Whose car ... Bill ... (to drive) yesterday? — He ... (to drive) his cousin's car.

19 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form and read the joke.

Mrs Jones ... (to get) dinner ready when her little son Tim came into the kitchen with a happy smile.

«What ... you ... (to do) all the morning, Timmy?» his mother asked.

«Well, I ... (to play) Postman», replied little Tim.

«But how could you play without letters?» wondered his mother.

«Oh, but I had letters. I ... (to look) in your old suitcase and found a pile of letters tied round with a ribbon. I posted one letter under every door in the street».

20 Translate into English.

- 1) Що ви робили вчора о п'ятій? — Ми готували вечерю і чекали на гостей.
- 2) Куди вона йшла вчора вранці? — Вона йшла до стоматолога.
- 3) Який фільм твій брат дивився вчора в кінотеатрі? — Він дивився новий фільм жахів.
- 4) Де вона чекала на мене? — Вона чекала на вас біля театру.
- 5) Яку статтю ви читали вчора? — Я читав статтю про новітні наукові відкриття.
- 6) Чому він вів машину так швидко? — Він поспішав до вокзалу.
- 7) Коли Том плавав у басейні вчора? — Він плавав з четвертої до п'ятої.
- 8) Що твій брат робив учора вранці? — Він ремонтував велосипед учора вранці.
- 9) З ким Ганна розмовляла вчора о другій? — Вона розмовляла з секретарем.
- 10) Що діти робили вчора після уроків? — Вони готувалися до спортивних змагань.

Зверніть увагу на відмінності у вживанні минулого тривалого й минулого неозначеного часів.

Минулий тривалий час вживається у таких випадках.

1) Якщо дія тривала у певний час у минулому:

She was tidying her room at five o'clock yesterday.

2) Якщо дві та більше дій тривали одночасно у минулому:

While he was painting the fence his brother was cutting the grass in the yard.

3) Якщо одна дія тривала у минулому, а інша її перервала:

He was reading a newspaper when the telephone rang.

Минулий неозначений час вживається у таких випадках.

1) Якщо дія відбулась (і закінчилась) у певний момент у минулому:

She met me at 5 o'clock yesterday.

2) Якщо дві та більше дій відбулись одна за одною послідовно та без великих інтервалів у часі:

He had dinner and then went for a walk.

3) Якщо присудком у реченні виступають дієслова, які не вживаються у минулому тривалому часі, то вони вживаються у минулому неозначеному часі (*believe, belong, forget, cost, know, feel, like, love, mean, need, prefer, realize, see, suppose, understand, want, etc.*):

She wanted to buy a newspaper.

21 Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Simple or Past Continuous Tense.

1) When I ... (*to come*) home yesterday my mother ... (*to cook*) dinner and my father ... (*to work*) on the computer. 2) We ... (*to choose*) the flowers when we ... (*to see*) Nick. He ... (*to speak*) to somebody near the metro. 3) Witty ... (*to write*) a report from five to eight yesterday. 4) While Maria ... (*to dust*) the furniture her brother ... (*to vacuum*) the carpets. 5) First Martin ... (*to turn off*) the light and then he ... (*to lock*) the door. 6) When the parents ... (*to return*) home, the children ... (*to sleep*). 7) It ... (*to get*) dark when they ... (*to leave*) the restaurant. 8) What ... you ... (*to do*) when I ... (*to phone*) you yesterday? — I ... (*to prepare*) for the English exam. 9) Where ... Mike ... (*to ride*) when you ... (*to meet*) him yesterday afternoon? — He ... (*to ride*) to the post-office. 10) When ... your sister ... (*to finish*) reading this book? — She ... (*to read*) it all day yesterday and ... (*to finish*) reading late in the evening.

22 Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Simple or Past Continuous Tense and read the joke.

It ... (to be) Jimmy's birthday and he ... (to get) a lot of nice presents from his family. One of the presents ... (to be) a beautiful drum. Of course, Jimmy ... (to like) his drum very much. He ... (to play) with it all days long and ... (to make) much noise, but his mother ... (not to mind). His father ... (to work) during the whole day and he ... (not to hear) that horrible noise. But one of the neighbours ... (not to like) it. So one morning a few days later he ... (to take) a sharp knife and ... (to go) to Jimmy's house while Jimmy ... (to hit) his drum. «Do you know, Jimmy, there's something very nice inside your drum. Here's a knife. Let's open and find it».

23 Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Simple or Past Continuous Tense.

Journalist: You are a very brave man, Mr Johns. How ... you ... (to catch) the burglar?

Mr Johns: Well, I ... (to go) along the street to meet my wife. When I ... (to pass) the bank I ... (to see) a man. He ... (to carry) a heavy bag and ... (to look) strange in black gloves and a mask. I ... (to understand) that something bad ... (to happen) at that time. Suddenly I ... (to see) my wife on the other side of the road. She ... (to stand) and ... (to wave) to me.

J: What ... you ... (to do) then?

Mr J: I ... (to run) towards the stranger in a mask and ... (to hit) him. He ... (to fall) down and ... (to drop) the bag. The bag ... (to open) and the money ... (to fall) down on the pavement. At that time my wife ... (to take) her mobile phone and ... (to call) the police.

J: ... anybody else ... (to see) you?

Mr J: Sure! Two women ... (to walk) just behind me. They ... (to see) me hitting the stranger and ... (to start) crying.

J: And what about the burglar?

Mr J: He ... (*to want*) to run away, but I ... (*to hold*) him on the sleeves of his jacket. We ... (*to fight*) but he ... (*to have*) no chance! At that moment the police car ... (*to arrive*).

J: Thank you for the interview, Mr Johns. You are a real hero!

24 Translate into English.

- 1) Хлопчик зателефонував своєму другові вчора о сьомій.
- 2) Поки вона розмовляла по телефону, її брат вечеряв.
- 3) Вона пакувала валізу, коли приїхало таксі.
- 4) Він узяв пальто, надягнув його і вийшов з кімнати.
- 5) Що робили діти, коли ви повернулися додому? — Вони дивилися телевизор.
- 6) Ми вчора весь вечір готувалися до вечірки.
- 7) З ким ви розмовляли, коли я зустрів вас учора? — Я розмовляв з моїм другом.
- 8) Він слухав музику, поки їхав машиною до готелю.
- 9) Що вона розповідала, коли ми прийшли? — Вона розповідала про нові проекти.
- 10) Яку музику вони слухали, коли розпочалися новини?

TEST 11

1 Make the sentences negative and interrogative.

- 1) They were listening to the radio programme at six o'clock yesterday.
- 2) Gregory was doing an English exercise at four o'clock.
- 3) The children were flying the kite in the afternoon.
- 4) The doctor was examining the patient at ten o'clock.
- 5) You were painting the front door yesterday morning.
- 6) Jane was opening her presents in the bedroom.
- 7) We were training in the gym yesterday evening.
- 8) The gardener was whitewashing the trees last Tuesday.
- 9) Ron was speaking to his friend after the lessons.
- 10) People were waiting for the train on the platform.

2 Write questions to the underlined words.

- 1) Anthony was feeding the horses in the stables in the afternoon.
- 2) We were telling about our visit to the circus.
- 3) You were giving the instructions to your workers.
- 4) My friend was sailing on the river last Sunday.
- 5) She was typing her article for the magazine yesterday evening.

3 Complete the sentences with *when* or *while*.

- 1) Liz was dusting the furniture ... she broke a vase.
- 2) Irene was playing with a kitten ... her mother was speaking to her friend.
- 3) The students were listening attentively ... the professor was giving a lecture.
- 4) ... Den returned home his little sister was watching some cartoons on TV.
- 5) ... Martin was playing the guitar, the girls were singing.
- 6) I was waiting for a bus ... Frank stopped his car at the bus stop.
- 7) Sam and Vicky were speaking to the waiter ... we came into the café.
- 8) ... the doctor was writing some prescription, Tim was taking the temperature.
- 9) The boys were fighting ... I came up to them.
- 10) You were having lunch ... I was discussing this question with the boss.

4 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form. Use the Past Continuous Tense.

- 1) Peter ... (*to write*) the invitations for the party at seven o'clock last Saturday.
- 2) The postman ... (*not to deliver*) the mail at four o'clock yesterday.
- 3) ... you ... (*to do*) the shopping all day last Sunday? — No, I ...
- 4) What ... Oscar ... (*to read*) all the evening yesterday? — He ... (*to read*) the latest computer journal.
- 5) Whom ... they ... (*to speak*) to at three o'clock yesterday? — They ... (*to speak*) to their manager.
- 6) Where ... you ... (*to walk*) at two o'clock yesterday? — I ... (*to walk*) to the library.
- 7) Whose motor-bike ... Johnny ... (*to ride*) all the evening last Friday? — He ... (*to ride*) his uncle's motor-bike.
- 8) ... Maria ... (*to swim*) in the swimming-pool? — No, she ...
- 9) She ... (*to cut*) the grass in the backyard.

... they ... (*to watch*) in the evening? — They ... (*to watch*) a thriller. 10) Why ... Nick ... (*to hurry*) to the metro yesterday morning? — Because his friends ... (*to wait*) for him there.

5 Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Simple or Past Continuous Tense.

1) Frank ... (*to play*) a computer game when his father ... (*to return*) home yesterday. 2) Helen ... (*to give*) the money to the shop-assistant, ... (*to take*) a toothpaste and ... (*to leave*) the shop. 3) We ... (*to decorate*) the room while Steve ... (*to hang*) the posters on the walls. 4) Mike ... (*to run*) downstairs when suddenly he ... (*to fall*) down and ... (*to hurt*) his knee. 5) The teacher ... (*to write*) something on the blackboard while the pupils ... (*to read*) the text. 6) When Mr Barnes ... (*to come*) into his office yesterday morning, his secretary ... (*to speak*) on the phone. 7) Lin ... (*to look*) through some advertisements when somebody ... (*to ring*) the doorbell. 8) The man ... (*to open*) the door of the car, ... (*to get*) into and ... (*to start*) the engine. 9) Kate and Pam ... (*to have*) tea in the sitting-room when they ... (*to hear*) the news on the radio. 10) You ... (*to have*) a shower while I ... (*to set*) the table for supper.

6 Translate into English.

- 1) Вчора о шостій вона готувалася до іспиту.
- 2) Поки Ганна різала хліб, її подруга робила чай.
- 3) Жінка прибирала кухню, коли її маленька донька розбила чашку.
- 4) Ви чекали на нас учора о восьмій? — Так.
- 5) Вони обговорювали це питання вчора з другої до четвертої.
- 6) Поки маленькі дівчатка грали у бадмінтон, їхня бабуся читала газету.
- 7) Що мама готувала вчора, коли ми вийшли з дому?
- 8) Про що він розмовляв з лікарем, коли ми їх зустріли?
- 9) Ми стояли біля будинку, коли приїхало таксі.
- 10) Вона взяла квіти і посміхнулася.

МИНУЛИЙ ДОКОНАНИЙ ЧАС (THE PAST PERFECT TENSE)

Минулий доконаний час вживається, якщо дія завершилась до певного моменту або до початку іншої дії в минулому. Стверджувальна форма минулого доконаного часу утворюється за допомогою дієслова *had* та дієслова-присудка у третій формі (для неправильних дієслів) або із закінченням *-ed* (для правильних).

I/you/he/she/it/we/they + *had* + V₃ (Ved)

Наприклад:

She had written an essay before five o'clock yesterday.

They had cleaned the flat before their parents came home. (First action: they cleaned the flat, second action: parents came home)

1 Make up sentences.

- 1) Brian/to return/books to the library/before last Thursday.
- 2) We/to know/the results of the test/before two o'clock yesterday.
- 3) I/to come/to the office/before lunch time.
- 4) You/to make/the order/before we came into the café.
- 5) Sally/to send/the letters/before her boss returned from the bank.
- 6) The ferry/to reach/the port/by three o'clock yesterday.
- 7) The performance/to finish/by eight o'clock in the evening.
- 8) They/to build/a new hospital/before the end of April.
- 9) Max/to have dinner/by four o'clock.
- 10) The baby/to wake up/before you left home.

2 Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Perfect Tense.

- 1) He ... (*to watch*) this TV programme before his parents came home.
- 2) Sheila and Witty ... (*to send*) the invitations for the conference before Friday.
- 3) A group of tourists ... (*already to visit*) this cathedral before the guide told them about its history.
- 4) His nephew ... (*to move*) to a new flat by the beginning of September.
- 5) The accident ... (*to happen*) before Henry understood anything.
- 6) It ... (*to stop*) raining by the evening.
- 7) John and Andrew ... (*to get*) to the hotel before night.
- 8) You ... (*to make*) a decision before our talk.
- 9) I ... (*to meet*) your brother before we both entered university.
- 10) We ... (*to make*) photocopies of the documents by six o'clock yesterday.

- 3 Complete the sentences with the verbs from the boxes, using them in the Past Perfect Tense.

to be

to take

to learn

to win

to visit

to take

to teach

to return

to hold

to make

It was the last week of summer holidays. Mike ... from the country two days before. He ... his grandparents. Mike's life in the country ... really ... exciting that summer. He ... to do a lot of useful things. His uncle ... Mike to drive a car. Mike's grandfather ... Mike hunting. Mike was very happy because he ... never ... the hunting rifle before. Mike even ... part in the horse-racing competition and ... the third place. Mike's friend Pete ... a photo of Mike holding the prize on the horse back. It was a pleasure to remember all the events that had happened in the village. Now Mike wanted to tell his classmates about the summer holidays.

- 4 Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Perfect Tense and read the story.

Fortune Teller

Many hundreds of years ago a king went to see a fortune teller to know about his future life. The fortune teller told the king, «Your wife will die this year». But the king didn't believe what the fortune teller ... (*to predict*). Later that year the king's wife died. The king remembered what the fortune teller ... (*to tell*) him and thought that she ... (*to cause*) the death of his wife. So he decided to put the fortune teller to death. After the soldiers ... (*to bring*) the fortune teller to the king, he reminded her of what she ... (*to predict*). «If you are a real fortune teller, you must know the day of your own death», said the king. The fortune teller realized that the king ... (*to decide*) to kill her. So she thought very carefully and then answered, «I'll die three days before you do, your majesty».

Заперечна форма минулого доконаного часу утворюється додаванням допоміжного дієслова *had* та заперечної частки *not* до дієслова-присудка у третій формі (для неправильних дієслів) або із закінченням *-ed* (для правильних).

I/you/he/she/it/we/they + had not (hadn't) + V₃ (Ved)

Наприклад:

She hadn't seen this monument before.

We hadn't read this text by the last lesson.

5 Make the sentences negative.

- 1) We had told him about the time of the meeting.
- 2) She had washed the vegetables for the salad.
- 3) You had caught a small fish by that time.
- 4) The burglars had robbed the bank.
- 5) A zookeeper had fed the animals by twelve o'clock.
- 6) David had eaten all the sandwiches by two o'clock.
- 7) They had been to this town before.
- 8) I had done all the arrangements by Saturday.
- 9) Alice had shown me her paintings before.
- 10) You had forgotten about her request.

6 Look at Mr Samuel's notes and write what he had done before Christmas and what he hadn't done.

Example: Mr Samuel had visited the dentist before Christmas.

To visit the dentist	+
To set up a new computer program	-
To type the report for boss	-
To paint the car	+
To repair the camera	+
To build a garage	-
To send Christmas cards to relatives and friends	+
To pay the electricity bill	-
To prepare presents for wife and children	+

7 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form and read the joke.

A man went out of prison after twenty years. He decided to go back to the place he ... (*to live*) before. When he got there he didn't recognize the place. Everything ... (*to change*). The places he ... (*to visit*) disappeared. The man was very hungry and remembered about a small café where he ... (*to have dinner*) before, but there wasn't a café any more. Instead of it there was a big restaurant. The man came into this restaurant and ordered a cup of coffee and a sandwich. When he took out his wallet to pay the bill, he found a shoemaker ticket in it. «I ... (*to take*) a pair of shoes to the shoemaker before I went to prison, but I ... (*not to receive*) them back», the man thought. So the man went to the shoemaker's. To his surprise the shoemaker was still at the same place! The man showed the shoemaker the ticket and explained that he ... (*to leave*) him a pair of shoes twenty years before. The shoemaker took the ticket and said, «OK. Come back tomorrow. Your shoes will be ready then».

Питальна форма минулого доконаного часу (загальні запитання) утворюється таким чином: допоміжне дієслово *had* ставиться на початку речення перед підметом, а дієслово-присудок вживається у третій формі (для неправильних дієслів) або із закінченням *-ed* (для правильних).

Had + I/you/he/she/it/we/they + V₃ (Ved)?

Відповіді на такі запитання даються короткі, з використанням того самого допоміжного дієслова:

Had he done this work by Monday? — Yes, he had.

Had they sent all the letters? — No, they hadn't.

8 Make the sentences interrogative.

- 1) Mary had booked the tickets before.
- 2) We had been to this exhibition.
- 3) You had received the invitation before Wednesday.
- 4) The bus had arrived before 5 o'clock.
- 5) Tom had heard that story before.
- 6) They had gone to the railway station before 6 o'clock.
- 7) My father had returned from his business trip by the weekend.
- 8) We had met Eric before the lesson.
- 9) The taxi had come by 7 o'clock.
- 10) They had used this key before.

9 Use the table to ask and answer the questions as in the example.

	To visit the Eiffel Tower	To eat Yorkshire pudding	To ride a camel	To go scuba diving
Simon	+	-	-	+
June and Rose	+	+	-	-
Emma	-	+	+	-

Example: Had Simon visited the Eiffel Tower before? — Yes, he had. Had Simon eaten Yorkshire pudding before? — No, he hadn't.

10 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

- 1) We ... (*already to give*) our projects to the teacher.
- 2) Sandra ... (*to do*) the shopping before the New Year Eve.
- 3) You ... (*not to phone*) me by the end of the week.
- 4) I ... (*not to try*) such a delicious cake before.
- 5) ... your sister ... (*to reserve*) the hotel room beforehand? — Yes, she
- 6) ... Mr Smith ... (*to discuss*) that problem with his lawyer? — No, he
- 7) Clara ... (*never to be*) to the Pyramids before.
- 8) ... you ... (*to take*) part in this festival before? — No, I
- 9) Mark ... (*to finish*) his work by 6 o'clock yesterday.
- 10) ... Nigel ... (*to find*) any information in the Internet by last Tuesday? — Yes, he

11 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form and read the joke.

One day a man stopped at a Detroit hotel. He ... (*just to cash*) a check, but he didn't want to carry too much money with him. So he asked the desk clerk to put a hundred-dollar bill in the safe for him. The next morning the clerk said that he ... (*not to take*) any money from the man. The man had nothing to do but to go to the nearest lawyer. The lawyer advised the man to return to the hotel with him and to give another hundred-dollar bill to the clerk. That was what they did. An hour later the man

went back and claimed his money. As the man had a lawyer as an eyewitness to the second hundred-dollar bill, the clerk couldn't say he ... (*not to take*) it. Another hour later the man and the lawyer came up to the clerk and asked for a hundred-dollar bill. This time the clerk said he ... (*already to give*) the bill to the man. But the lawyer insisted that he ... (*to see*) the man giving the money to the clerk, but he ... (*not to see*) the clerk returning the money. The lawyer promised to call the police if the clerk ... (*to forget*) about the bill. The clerk realized that he could do nothing but return the money.

«I don't know how to thank you for getting my money back», said the man happily. «Oh, don't thank me», answered the lawyer. «My help will cost you one hundred dollars».

12 Translate into English.

- 1) Ми повернулися додому вчора до сьомої вечора.
- 2) Вона склала всі іспити до минулого вівторка.
- 3) Вони не закінчили роботу вчора до восьмої.
- 4) Ваша сестра не розповіла нам новини до кінця перерви вчора.
- 5) Ви вчора купили квіти до вечірки? — Так.
- 6) Вони вчора зіграли в теніс до обіду? — Ні.
- 7) Туристи прибули вчора перед вечерею.
- 8) Ми не отримали вашого повідомлення вчора до п'ятої.
- 9) До кінця минулого тижня вона ще не переїхала до нового будинку.
- 10) Ви підготували доповідь до минулої середи? — Так.

Складаючи спеціальні запитання у минулому доконаному часі, слова розташовують у такому порядку: питальне слово (*Wh-word*), допоміжне дієслово *had*, підмет, дієслово-присудок (із закінченням *-ed* або у третій формі).

Wh-word + had + I/you/he/she/it/we/they + V₃ (Ved)?

Наприклад:

What had they read by last Monday?

What places had she visited?

13 Write questions to the underlined words.

- 1) She had translated three articles by five o'clock yesterday.
- 2) We had come to the cinema by the beginning of the film.
- 3) They had reached the camp before the sunset.
- 4) You had written ten invitation cards by the end of the day.
- 5) He had been to this theatre three times before.

14 Make up sentences using the Past Perfect Tense.

- 1) You/not to leave/the hotel/by our arrival yesterday.
- 2) How many letters/she/to type/by the end of the day?
- 3) He/to have dinner/by that time?
- 4) My cousin/not to be/to this museum/before.
- 5) I/to get/your message/two days before.
- 6) What/he/to do/by the end of last week?
- 7) What places/they to visit/by the end of their vacations?
- 8) Whom/he/to phone/before his departure?
- 9) She/to buy/a new fridge/by the end of last week.
- 10) Ben/to take/the medicine/by five o'clock yesterday.

15 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

- 1) What time ... the participants ... (*to arrive*) at the conference last Wednesday? — They ... (*to arrive*) by nine o'clock in the morning.
- 2) How many clients ... he ... (*to serve*) by the end of the day? — He ... (*to serve*) twelve clients.
- 3) ... the performance ... (*to finish*) by nine o'clock yesterday? — No, it ...
- 4) Unfortunately Samantha ... (*never to use*) this computer program before.
- 5) Whom ... Robert ... (*to see*) during his last visit to our town? — He ... (*to meet*) some of his friends and relatives.
- 6) What hotel ... you ... (*to choose*) to stay at during your last trip? — I ... (*to stay*) at the Hilton Hotel.
- 7) Pam ... (*to have*) such an experience before.
- 8) ... Steve ... (*to be*) to our Theme Park before this visit? — Yes, he ...
- 9) Which street ... they ... (*to live*) before they moved? — They ... (*to live*) in Oak Street.
- 10) By what time ... your grandparents ... (*to finish*) their work in the garden yesterday? — They ... (*to finish*) their work by six o'clock.

Зверніть увагу на відмінності у вживанні минулого неозначеного, минулого тривалого та минулого доконаного часів.

Минулий неозначений час вживається у таких випадках.

- 1) Коли дія відбулась (і завершилась) у певний момент у минулому:
He phoned me at 2 o'clock yesterday.
- 2) Коли дві та більше дій відбулись одна за одною послідовно та без великих інтервалів у часі:
We played a game of tennis and went home.
- 3) Якщо присудком у реченні виступають дієслова, які не вживаються у минулому тривалому часі, то вони вживаються у минулому неозначеному часі:
You believed my story.

Минулий тривалий час вживається у таких випадках.

- 1) Коли дія тривала у певний момент у минулому:
I was speaking on the phone at two o'clock yesterday.
- 2) Коли дві та більше дій тривали одночасно у минулому:
While we were cleaning the flat Tom was repairing the bike.
- 3) Коли одна дія тривала у минулому, а інша її перервала:
She was reading a book when I came home.

Минулий доконаний час вживається у таких випадках.

- 1) Якщо дія завершилася до певного моменту в минулому:
They had cleaned the flat by five o'clock yesterday.
- 2) Якщо дія завершилася до початку іншої дії в минулому:
They had cleaned the flat before we arrived home. (first action: had cleaned the flat; second action: arrived home)

Порівняйте:

We got to school and the lesson began. (дії відбувалися послідовно)
The lesson had begun before we got to school. (first action: the lesson had begun; second action: we got to school)

16 Circle the correct item.

- 1) When Frank entered the room, his sister *was watering/had watered* the flowers.
- 2) When Frank entered the room, his sister *was already watering/had already watered* the flowers.
- 3) They *packed/had packed* the suitcase by six o'clock yesterday.
- 4) While she *was speaking/had spoken* to her friend her son *was watching/had watched* the football players.
- 5) Anna *took/had taken* her mobile phone and *put/had put* it into her handbag.

6) We *left/had left* before the postman *delivered/had delivered* the newspaper. 7) Willy *had/had had* his dinner before Dick *came/had come*. 8) Jane *was vacuuming/had vacuumed* the carpet at four o'clock yesterday. 9) You *came up/were coming* up to the armchair and *sat down/had sat down*. 10) We *wanted/were wanting* to go there by bus but it *already departed/had already departed*.

17 Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Simple or Past Perfect Tense.

1) When I ... (*to return*) home I ... (*to find*) a note from my friend on the front door. 2) My friend ... (*to phone*) me after I ... (*to leave*) the house. 3) The train ... (*to arrive*) before we ... (*to buy*) the tickets. 4) Angela ... (*to say*) that she ... (*already to meet*) that woman at some party. 5) Eric ... (*to remember*) that he ... (*not to tell*) his friend about the changes in the school timetable. 6) Mrs Adams ... (*to put*) the presents under the New Year Tree after her children ... (*to fall*) asleep. 7) The performance ... (*to begin*) when they ... (*to enter*) the hall. 8) Den ... (*to tell*) me that he ... (*not to find*) any information on the subject yet. 9) Sally ... (*to switch off*) the TV set and ... (*to go*) to bed. 10) The children ... (*to eat*) all the sweets before their parents ... (*to return*) from work.

18 Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Simple, Past Continuous or Past Perfect Tense.

1) Helen ... (*to wash*) the dishes when I ... (*to come*) into the kitchen. 2) When we ... (*to get*) your message you ... (*already to leave*) our town. 3) Tony ... (*to listen*) to the latest news while his wife ... (*to make*) a cup of tea for him. 4) Sam ... (*to walk*) home when he ... (*to hear*) a cry for help. 5) When Pete ... (*to turn off*) the computer he ... (*to realize*) that he ... (*not to save*) his work. 6) Mr Ricks ... (*to drive*) a car when he ... (*to remember*) that he ... (*not to take*) his driving licence. 7) Vicky ... (*to walk*) the dog after she ... (*to write*) an essay. 8) When I ... (*to meet*) Fred he ... (*to choose*) a present for his friend who ... (*to have*) a birthday the day before. 9) While Alice ... (*to read*) the article she ... (*to notice*) that the author ... (*not to mention*) some historical

facts. 10) When Mark ... (*to look*) through the instruction one more time he ... (*to understand*) that he ... (*to press*) the wrong button of the gadget.

19 Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Simple, Past Continuous or Past Perfect Tense and read the joke.

When Jack ... (*to come*) to school, the lesson ... (*already to begin*). Mr White ... (*to look*) angrily at Jack and ... (*to ask*), «Why are you late, Jack?» «You see, Mr White, on my way to school I ... (*to meet*) a man who ... (*to lose*) a hundred dollar bill». «... you ... (*to help*) that man to look for it all this time?» the teacher ... (*to ask*). «No, all this time I ... (*to stand*) on it», ... (*to answer*) Jack.

20 Translate into English.

1) Коли я побачив твого брата, я зрозумів, що він нещодавно повернувся з відпустки. 2) Вона показала нам картину, яку її чоловік завершив кілька днів тому. 3) Жінка прочитала листа, якого отримала від сестри ще вранці. 4) У той час як його дружина дивилася фільм по телевізору, він читав газету, яку купив ще вранці. 5) Майк зателефонував мені після того, як прийшов додому. 6) Ти помив руки перед тим, як сів обідати? 7) Ми пили каву в кав'ярні, коли мій друг пригадав, що він не вимкнув комп'ютер в офісі. 8) Ганна почала працювати в нашому банку після того, як закінчила університет. 9) Куди вони пішли після того, як зустріли тебе? 10) Ти вимкнув світло перед тим, як вийти з дому?

TEST 12

1 Make the sentences negative and interrogative.

- 1) She had prepared all the documents by four o'clock yesterday.
- 2) They had agreed about the delivery of the goods by the end of last week.
- 3) The scientists had predicted the flood long before.
- 4) Dolly had given first aid before the arrival of the ambulance.
- 5) Mr Franks had read the report by five o'clock yesterday.

- 6) Daniel had received the driving licence some years before. 7) We had arranged the conference before last Friday. 8) You had answered all the letters by two o'clock yesterday. 9) Nick had studied French a year before. 10) Julia had completed her test half an hour before the end.

2 Write questions to the underlined words.

- 1) You had worked in this hospital some years before I met you. 2) Wendy had checked ten tests by three o'clock yesterday. 3) We had spoken to her teacher before the meeting. 4) Richard had discussed all the details with his partner a week before. 5) They had planned their route to the lake long before.

3 Make up sentences using the Past Perfect Tense.

- 1) My parents/never to ski/in the mountains before. 2) She/to ask/you for help? 3) How many tickets/you/to sell/by seven o'clock yesterday? 4) The climbers/to find/this cave/two years before. 5) Adam/to arrive/to the camp/before the sunrise. 6) I/to receive/your e-mail/by the end of the working day. 7) The hurricane/to stop/by the end of the day? 8) Whom/they/to speak to/before the conference? 9) His cousins/not to visit/this country/before. 10) The children/to plant/the trees/by twelve o'clock yesterday.

4 Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Simple or Past Perfect Tense.

- 1) They ... (to reduce) the price for the cars by Christmas time. 2) She ... (to wake up) early in the morning when it ... (to be) still dark and ... (to turn on) the light. 3) Boris ... (to remember) that he ... (already to watch) that film. 4) Olga ... (never to skate) before her friends ... (to take) her to the skating-rink. 5) It ... (to stop) snowing before they ... (to leave) for the railway station. 6) The festival ... (to start) when all the participants ... (to arrive). 7) Brian ... (to understand) that he ... (to make) some mistakes in his test-paper. 8) Molly ... (to have) a shower after she ... (to finish) cleaning the flat. 9) He ... (to ask) the waiter to get a taxi after he ... (to pay) the bill. 10) I ... (to feel) exhausted after I ... (to paint) the walls of my living-room.

5 Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Simple, Past Continuous or Past Perfect Tense.

- 1) When the manager ... (*to come up*) to the boss, he ... (*to speak*) to somebody on the phone.
- 2) Jane ... (*to pay*) for the dress she ... (*to choose*) some minutes before.
- 3) Jim ... (*to read*) the article and ... (*to return*) me the magazine.
- 4) It ... (*still to rain*) when we ... (*to get*) home yesterday.
- 5) Dave ... (*to check*) the mail before he ... (*to turn off*) his computer.
- 6) While the professor ... (*to give*) a lecture he ... (*to realize*) that his wife ... (*not to remind*) him about one important appointment.
- 7) While Mrs Simpson ... (*to cook*) dinner she ... (*to understand*) that she ... (*not to buy*) potatoes.
- 8) When Laura ... (*to come*) to the hospital, all the doctors ... (*to discuss*) the medicine for cancer which the scientists ... (*to invent*) some days before.
- 9) Sam ... (*to get*) to the airport after the plane ... (*to fly up*).
- 10) When little Betty ... (*to play*) with her toys yesterday evening she ... (*to find*) the key her mother ... (*to lose*) a week before.

6 Translate into English.

- 1) Учора до шостої хлопці зіграли дві партії в шахи.
- 2) Вона не переглянула всі документи до кінця робочого дня вчора.
- 3) Скільки повідомлень ви отримали до минулого понеділка? — Я отримав сім повідомлень.
- 4) Перед тим як вона вийшла з дому, вона написала записку братові.
- 5) Коли ми приїхали до дідуся та бабусі, вони збирали яблука в саду.
- 6) Після того як закінчились уроки, вони пішли до парку.
- 7) Коли Бен ішов додому, він пригадав, що не купив молока для kota.
- 8) Коли ми слухали його розповідь, я пригадав, що вже чув щось подібне.
- 9) Олена побачила свою подругу після того, як автобус зупинився.
- 10) Том сказав, що він уже відремонував свою машину.

ТЕПЕРІШНІЙ ДОКОНАНО-ТРИВАЛИЙ ЧАС (THE PRESENT PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSE)

Теперішній доконано-тривалий час вживається для вираження дії, що розпочалась у минулому, триває певний час і в момент мовлення ще не завершилась.

Стверджувальна форма утворюється з використанням допоміжного дієслова *have/has*, дієслова *to be* у третій формі (*been*) та дієслова-присудка із закінченням *-ing*.

I/you/we/they + have been + Ving

He/she/it + has been + Ving

Наприклад:

*He has **been working** for two hours now. (and hasn't finished yet)*

*We have **been watching** this film for half an hour. (and haven't finished yet)*

1 Make up sentences using the Present Perfect Continuous Tense.

1) I/to read/this book/for three days. 2) We/to play volleyball/for twenty minutes. 3) She/to clean/the flat/for more than an hour. 4) Peter/to swim/for half an hour. 5) Anna/to speak/on the phone/for an hour now. 6) You/to wait/for a bus/for ten minutes only. 7) Nelly and Mary/to do the shopping/since early morning. 8) It/to snow/since last night. 9) Jack and his friend/to ride bikes/for three hours now. 10) The teacher/to explain/a grammar rule/since the beginning of the lesson.

2 Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Perfect Continuous Tense.

1) Helen ... (*to wash*) the dishes for fifteen minutes. 2) My classmates ... (*to write*) a dictation since the beginning of the lesson. 3) Sam ... (*to drive*) a car for five hours now. 4) I ... (*to look*) for information on the subject since last Friday. 5) Molly ... (*to paint*) this picture for three days now. 6) The tourists ... (*to do*) the sightseeing since nine o'clock. 7) You ... (*to work*) as a computer programmer for more than fifteen years. 8) The wind ... (*to blow*) since yesterday. 9) My grandfather ... (*to collect*) coins since he was a boy. 10) Andy and Den ... (*to discuss*) the plans for their winter holidays for two hours now.

3 Read and translate the joke. Mind the use of the Present Perfect Continuous Tense.

«I hear you have a little sister?» a gentleman asked a small boy. «Yes», answered the boy. «Do you like her?» wondered the gentleman. «I'd like to have a brother so that we could play football and other games together», said the boy. «Then can't you exchange her for a boy?» the gentleman replied. «It's too late now. We've been using her four days», sighed the boy.

Заперечна форма теперішнього доконано-тривалого часу утворюється за допомогою заперечної частки *not*, яка ставиться після першого допоміжного дієслова.

I/you/we/they + have not (haven't) been + Ving

He/she/it + has not (hasn't) been + Ving

Наприклад:

She hasn't been playing with a baby.

They haven't been writing an essay.

4 Make the sentences negative.

1) You have been writing a report since morning. 2) We have been working in the garden for three hours. 3) I have been typing letters since ten o'clock. 4) Tom has been running for twenty minutes. 5) A cat has been sitting in the tree for an hour. 6) Jane has been studying English for two years. 7) They have been building this house for more than a year. 8) My parents have been travelling for a week. 9) I have been having a lesson for fifteen minutes now. 10) They have been walking since afternoon.

5 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

1) Kevin ... (*to fish*) since early morning. 2) Kim ... (*not to pack*) her things for so long. 3) You ... (*to iron*) clothes all day. 4) Allan ... (*not to wear*) this jacket for three years. 5) I ... (*not to walk*) a dog since four o'clock. 6) Monica and Sue ... (*to paint*) the walls of the house since ten o'clock in the morning. 7) Mr May ... (*to read*) this article for more than half an hour now. 8) It ... (*not to rain*) since afternoon. 9) My neighbours ... (*to make*) a noise since seven o'clock in the morning. 10) Brad ... (*to try*) to catch a taxi for fifteen minutes now.

Питальна форма теперішнього доконано-тривалого часу (загальні запитання) утворюється за допомогою допоміжного дієслова *have/has*, яке ставиться на початку речення.

Have + I/you/we/they + been + Ving?

Has + he/she/it + been + Ving?

Відповіді на такі запитання даються з використанням того самого допоміжного дієслова:

Have you been watching TV for three hours? — Yes, I have./No, I haven't.

Has he been skating since ten o'clock? — Yes, he has./No, he hasn't.

6 Make the sentences interrogative.

1) He has been boating for four hours. 2) We have been skating since eleven o'clock. 3) Lucy has been learning this poem for twenty minutes. 4) You have been writing this article since afternoon. 5) My parents have been working in the hospital for thirteen years. 6) The music has been playing for three hours. 7) We have been speaking since five o'clock. 8) Beth has been taking a bath for thirty-five minutes. 9) They have been preparing for the test for two days. 10) The baby has been crying for half an hour.

7 Make up questions as in the example and use the table to answer them.

	Write an essay	Walk in the park	Play computer games	Tidy the room
Eric	for 2 hours	since 4 o'clock	since dinner time	for 10 minutes
Kate and Emma	since 6 o'clock	for 4 hours	for 45 minutes	since afternoon
Diana	for 15 minutes	since 5 o'clock	since morning	for half an hour

Example: Eric/write an essay/for 2 hours?

Has Eric been writing an essay for two hours? — Yes, he has.

Eric/walk in the park/since 2 o'clock?

Has Eric been walking in the park since 2 o'clock? — No, he hasn't.

- 1) Eric/play computer games/since morning?
- 2) Eric/tidy the room/for ten minutes?
- 3) Kate and Emma/walk in the park/for an hour?
- 4) Diana/tidy the room/for three hours?
- 5) Diana/write an essay/for 15 minutes?
- 6) Kate and Emma/play computer games/for 25 minutes?
- 7) Kate and Emma/tidy the room/since yesterday?
- 8) Diana/play computer games/since last Sunday?
- 9) Kate and Emma/write an essay/since 6 o'clock?
- 10) Diana/walk in the park/since 5 o'clock?

8 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

- 1) ... Jenny ... (*to wait*) for her flight in the airport since twelve o'clock? — No, she She ... (*to wait*) for her flight for forty minutes now.
- 2) Can I talk with you? — Sorry, I'm busy. I ... (*to look*) for one important paper for more than twenty minutes now and can't find it.
- 3) Is Ed at home? — No, he is in the gym. He ... (*to train*) since five o'clock.
- 4) ... your mother ... (*to work*) as a manager for ten years? — No, she She ... (*to work*) as a manager for eighteen years.
- 5) Is Philip fixing the washing-machine? — Yes, he ... (*to fix*) it since nine o'clock.
- 6) Alison and Cindy ... (*not to paint*) the walls in the room for two hours. They ... (*to work*) since morning.
- 7) The Petersons ... (*to build*) their house for three years now.
- 8) Is mother in the kitchen? — Yes, she ... (*to cook*) since four o'clock.
- 9) You look tired! — Well, I ... (*to gather*) strawberries for more than two hours.
- 10) Where is Ben? — He is in his room. He ... (*to listen*) to music since afternoon.

Складаючи спеціальні запитання у теперішньому доконано-тривалому часі, слова розташовують у такому порядку: питальне слово (*Wh-word*), допоміжне дієслово *have/has*, підмет, дієслово *been* та дієслово-присудок (із закінченням *-ing*).

Wh-word + have + I/you/we/they + been + Ving?

Wh-word + has + he/she/it/ + been + Ving?

Наприклад:

What have you been doing?

How long has he been working?

Запитання до підмета утворюються тільки за допомогою допоміжного дієслова *has*:

Who has been crying?

9 Write questions to the underlined words.

1) He has been speaking to his friend for an hour. 2) We have been whitewashing the trees in the garden for two hours. 3) You have been telling us about your work since five o'clock. 4) She has been translating this text for half an hour. 5) They have been having lunch in the canteen since one o'clock.

10 Make up sentences using the Present Perfect Continuous Tense.

1) What/she/to read/since ten o'clock? 2) Where/we/to drive/so long? 3) Den/not to ride/his motor-bike/since three o'clock. 4) Dolly and Carol/to plant/flowers in the greenhouse for about an hour. 5) How long/Brian/to learn/English? 6) Linda/to prepare/for her test/since eight o'clock? 7) Whom/you/to talk with/for fifty minutes? 8) Where/they/to play/tennis/since afternoon? 9) The baby/to sleep/for three hours now. 10) We/not to climb/this mountain/for an hour.

11 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form and read the joke.

A girl is speaking on the phone. She ... (*to speak*) for forty-five minutes now. Her father ... (*to wait*) for an important call since afternoon and he is becoming angry. «How long ... you ... (*to speak*), Kate?» cries her father. Kate quickly hangs up the receiver. Her father looks puzzled, «Usually you speak for hours! What has happened now?» «Wrong number», answers Kate.

12 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

- 1) Put on your raincoat. It ... (to rain) since night.
- 2) Is Frank in his room? What ... he ... (to do)? — He ... (to prepare) for the French test.
- 3) Are Sue and Liz still in the garden? They ... (to water) the flowers for an hour now! — No, they ... (not to water) the flowers. They ... (to weed) for more than an hour.
- 4) How long ... you ... (to travel) around the country? — I ... (to travel) for two weeks now.
- 5) Ron should be careful. He ... (to sunbathe) since eight o'clock.
- 6) Whom ... your boss ... (to shout) at? — He ... (to shout) at his new manager. She ... (to work) in this office for only three days.
- 7) Cindy is worried. She ... (to wait) for her parents to come home since six o'clock.
- 8) What ... they ... (to write) since three o'clock? — They ... (to write) an article for the scientific journal.
- 9) Aren't Julia and Andrew at home yet? — They are still preparing for the conference in the library. They ... (to prepare) for this conference for a week now.
- 10) How long ... Mr Kane ... (to wash) his car? — He ... (to wash) it for more than an hour now.

13 Translate into English.

- 1) Вони пишуть диктант уже півгодини.
- 2) Моя сестра прибирає кімнату з ранку.
- 3) Хлопці плавають у басейні вже більше години?
- 4) Він не дивиться телевизор з ранку.
- 5) Ви читаете цю книжку чотири дні? — Ні, я читаю її тільки два дні.
- 6) Що вона робить уже три години? — Вона готується до іспитів.
- 7) Як довго діти грають у парку? — Вони грають з п'ятої.
- 8) Що ваш брат розповідає вже двадцять хвилин? — Він розповідає про свого папугу.
- 9) Яку статтю він пише з ранку? — Він пише статтю про відомого вченого.
- 10) Що вони обговорюють уже більше години? — Вони обговорюють останні новини.

Зверніть увагу на відмінності у вживанні теперішнього неозначеного, теперішнього тривалого, теперішнього доконаного та теперішнього доконано-тривалого часів.

Теперішній неозначений час вживається у таких випадках.

- 1) Для вираження постійних дій чи станів:
He works in the bank.
- 2) Для вираження повторюваних дій, особливо якщо вони вживаються з прислівниками, що вказують на їх частоту:
She visits her grandparents every weekend.
- 3) Коли йдеться про загальновідомі факти, закони природи тощо:
The leaves from trees fall down in autumn.
- 4) Коли йдеться про розклади:
The train departs at five o'clock.

Теперішній тривалий час вживається у таких випадках.

- 1) Для вираження дій, що відбуваються під час мовлення:
He is riding a bike now.
- 2) Для опису тимчасових ситуацій:
She is looking for a new job.
- 3) Коли йдеться про дії, заплановані на найближче майбутнє та які обов'язково відбудуться:
You are flying to Bristol tomorrow.

Теперішній доконаний час вживається у таких випадках.

- 1) Якщо дія відбулась у невизначений момент у минулому:
He has sold his camera.
- 2) Якщо дія завершилася нещодавно і зараз є її наслідки:
We have just planted the trees.
- 3) Щоб наголосити на особистому досвіді чи особистих змінах:
He has worked in this factory for ten years.
- 4) Щоб наголосити на кількості:
He has read three novels this month.

Теперішній доконано-тривалий час вживається у таких випадках.

- 1) Якщо дія розпочалась у минулому, триває певний час і в момент мовлення ще не завершилась:
He has been running in the park since three o'clock.
- 2) Щоб підкреслити, що дія тривала достатньо довго і зараз є видимий результат:
You look tired. You have been working too much.
- 3) Щоб підкреслити час тривалості дії:
She has been swimming for half an hour.

14 Circle the correct item.

1) We *walk/are walking* along the beach now. 2) He *has driven/has been driving* around the town for half an hour. 3) I *have already written/have already been writing* an essay. 4) Sam *often wakes up/has often waken up* at half past six in the morning. 5) They *are flying/have been flying* over the Pacific Ocean at the moment. 6) My parents *don't pay/haven't paid* for the tickets yet. 7) Andy *hasn't phoned/hasn't been phoning* her yet. 8) What *is happening/has happened* now? 9) Emma *has written/has been writing* the letters since ten o'clock. 10) Tony *has made/has been making* seven calls since morning.

15 Complete the sentences with the correct time adverbs from the boxes.

for

usually

yet

at the moment

since

never

sometimes

just

Example: We have never been to this swimming-pool. We even don't know its location.

1) Can I speak to Mr Sheppard, please? — Sorry, he is having a meeting ... 2) Sally ... visits her grandparents at weekends. 3) They have been working in the garden ... early morning. 4) Have you walked the dog ...? 5) The train has ... arrived. 6) We have known each other ... years. 7) The Austins ... take their children to the cinema perhaps once or twice a month.

16 Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Continuous, Present Perfect or Present Perfect Continuous Tense.

1) Paula ... (to cook) dinner now. She ... (to cook) since eleven o'clock, but she ... (not to prepare) meat yet. 2) Sally and James ... (to gather) raspberries in the garden now. They ... (to gather) raspberries for two hours, but they ... (not to gather) enough for jam by now. 3) We ... (to prepare) for exams at the moment. We ... (to prepare) since nine o'clock but we ... (not to revise) all the rules by now. 4) What ... Mary ... (to do) now? — She ... (to take) a shower. She ... (to wash) in the bathroom for half an hour now. 5) Where ... (to be) Dick? — He ... (to repair)

his motor-bike in the garage at the moment. He ... (*to repair*) it for two days and he ... (*not to finish*) yet. 6) ... Vicky (*to be*) busy? — No, she ... (*to watch*) some programme on TV at the moment. She ... (*to watch*) TV since twelve o'clock. 7) ... you ... (*to read*) anything now? You ... (*to read*) for more than an hour now. What ... you ... (*to read*)? — I ... (*to read*) a report of my manager at the moment. 8) ... Elsa ... (*to make*) sandwiches yet? — No, sheShe ... (*to make*) them for fifteen minutes now. She ... (*to slice*) cheese for the sandwiches at the moment. 9) ... it ... (*to snow*) outdoors now? — Yes, it It ... (*to snow*) since yesterday evening. 10) This sportsman ... (*to be*) exhausted. He ... (*to run*) for more than an hour now. Look! He ... (*to run*) more slowly!

17 Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Simple, Present Continuous, Present Perfect or Present Perfect Continuous Tense.

1) Where ... you ... (*to go*), Witty? — I ... (*to go*) to the swimming-pool. I ... (*to go*) there three times a week. 2) ... Mike ... (*to speak*) to his coach yet? — No, he His coach ... (*to have*) a training for half an hour now so Mike ... (*to wait*) for him at the moment. 3) What ... Ann ... (*to cook*) since five o'clock? — She ... (*to decide*) to make a cake for your birthday party and she ... (*to bake*) it for an hour now. At the moment she ... (*to whip*) cream for it. 4) Whom ... your brother ... (*to wait*) for at the bus stop? — He ... (*to wait*) for our mother. He always ... (*to meet*) her after work and ... (*to help*) her to carry bags. 5) Look! The children ... (*to fly*) a kite! They ... (*to fly*) it since afternoon. They often ... (*to fly*) one when the weather ... (*to be*) perfect for it. 6) Where ... (*to be*) Ted and Nick? — They ... (*just to go*) to the gym. They often ... (*to play*) basketball there in the evening. I ... (*to know*) that they ... (*to have*) a competition next week. Their team ... (*to prepare*) for this competition for three weeks now. 7) What ... Jessica ... (*usually to do*) in the evenings? I seldom ... (*to see*) her walking in the park. — She ... (*to be*) busy with studying. She often ... (*to have*) German lessons in the evenings. She ... (*to learn*) German for four years now. But tonight she ... (*to visit*) her aunt.

- 18** Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Simple or the Present Perfect Tense and read the joke.

A man walks into a shop and ... (to see) a cute little dog. He ... (to ask) the shopkeeper, «... your dog ... (to bite)?» The shopkeeper ... (to answer), «No, my dog ... (not to bite)». The man ... (to try) to pet the dog but the dog ... (to bite) him. The man ... (to shout), «You ... (just to tell) me that your dog ... (not to bite)!» «But it ... (not to be) my dog», ... (to reply) the shopkeeper.

- 19** Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Simple, Present Continuous, Present Perfect or Present Perfect Continuous Tense.

Dear Samantha,

I ... (to write) to you from San Diego. It ... (to be) in the southwest of the USA. We ... (to travel) around the United States for two weeks now. We ... (already to be) to New York, Washington, San Francisco and Los Angeles. These cities are magnificent! Phil ... (to take) so many wonderful photos! San Diego ... (not to be) so big as San Francisco or Los Angeles, but there ... (to be) much to see here, too. We ... (to be) here for two days, but we ... (not to visit) all the places of interest yet. Our guide ... (to take) us to different museums and exhibitions every day. We usually ... (to come) back to the hotel late in the evening, ... (to have) supper and ... (to go) to bed. The hotel we ... (to stay) at ... (to be) small, but comfortable. In two days we ... (to go) to Philadelphia and then back to New York. I ... (to look) forward to seeing you! I ... (to want) to tell you so much! I ... (to promise) to phone you from the airport.

See you soon,

Kelly.

- 20** Put the verbs in brackets into the Imperative Mood, the Present Simple, Present Continuous or Present Perfect Continuous Tense and read the joke.

— ... (not to bother) me. I ... (to write) a message to my girlfriend.

— But you ... (to write) it for twenty minutes now. Why ... you ... (to write) so slowly?

— Because she can't read fast.

21 Translate into English.

- 1) Він уже закінчив свою доповідь? — Ще ні. Він читає її вже двадцять хвилин.
- 2) Як довго ви чекаєте на автобус? — Ми чекаємо вже більше десяти хвилин.
- 3) Ганна вже купила подарунок для Марка? — Ще ні. Вона вибирає подарунок уже півгодини.
- 4) Скільки статей ви вже продивилися? — Сім. Я читаю статті з ранку, та ще не знайшов потрібної мені інформації.
- 5) У яких країнах вони вже побували? — Вони вже побували у шести країнах. Вони подорожують щороку.
- 6) Вона вже поснідала? — Ні, ми тільки-но приготували сніданок.
- 7) Том фарбує машину вже дві години, але він пофарбував лише половину.
- 8) Що ви зазвичай робите після обіду? — Я часто веду дітей до парку.
- 9) Де твоя бабуся? — Вона дивиться телевизор у своїй кімнаті. Вона завжди дивиться свій улюблений серіал у цей час.
- 10) Як довго вона вивчає англійську? — Вона вивчає англійську вже п'ять років.

TEST 13

1 Make up sentences using the Present Perfect Continuous Tense.

- 1) Alan/to mow/the lawn/for forty minutes now.
- 2) You/to ski/since eleven o'clock.
- 3) Jack/to talk/to the policeman/for fifteen minutes now.
- 4) We/to teach/you/to ride a bike/for two hours now.
- 5) They/to build/the stadium/for more than a year now.
- 6) Helen/to vacuum/the carpets/since four o'clock.
- 7) I/to look for/my wallet/for twenty minutes.
- 8) It/to rain/since morning.
- 9) We/to discuss/about the route of our journey/since ten o'clock.
- 10) The teacher/to read/my essay/for ten minutes.

2 Make the sentences interrogative and negative.

- 1) Sammy has been eating for fifteen minutes now.
- 2) We have been watching this football match since half past two.
- 3) They have been digging the trees for an hour.
- 4) My mother has been talking with the doctor for ten minutes.
- 5) Alice has been waiting for you since five o'clock.
- 6) Gary has been playing golf for an hour and a half.
- 7) They have been living in this hotel for a week now.
- 8) The inspector has been asking questions for two hours now.
- 9) She has been sleeping since afternoon.
- 10) You have been cooking since nine o'clock.

3 Write questions to the underlined words.

- 1) You have been writing a letter to your friend for an hour.
- 2) They have been watching the performance since six o'clock.
- 3) He has been driving to Warsaw for three hours now.
- 4) We have been discussing your plan for two hours.
- 5) She has been arguing with me for half an hour.

4 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

- 1) We ... (*to have*) the conference since ten o'clock.
- 2) The boys ... (*to fish*) for three hours now.
- 3) ... Jane ... (*to skate*) since four o'clock? — No, she ...
- 4) ... they ... (*build*) the house for a year now? — Yes, they ...
- 5) How long ... you ... (*to watch*) the race? — I ... (*to watch*) the race for twenty minutes now.
- 6) What ... they ... (*to do*) since morning? — They ... (*to decorate*) the hall for the party.
- 7) With whom ... Fred ... (*to play*) tennis? — He ... (*to play*) tennis with Dick.
- 8) Whose call ... Cathy ... (*to wait*) for? — She ... (*to wait*) for a call from her boss.
- 9) The doctors ... (*to operate*) on the patient for five hours now.
- 10) How long ... the police ... (*to investigate*) this murder? — They ... (*to investigate*) this murder for three weeks.

5 Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Simple, Present Continuous, Present Perfect or Present Perfect Continuous Tense.

1) I ... (*not to understand*) what you ... (*to talk*) about now. — I ... (*to try*) to explain you the main points of this case. 2) ... it ... (*still to snow*)? — Yes, it ... (*to snow*) since yesterday evening. 3) Whom ... she ... (*to speak*) to? — She ... (*to speak*) to her mother. She always ... (*to phone*) her after school and ... (*to tell*) the news. 4) What lesson ... Kate and Sally ... (*to have*) at the moment? — They ... (*to have*) an Italian lesson. They always ... (*to have*) Italian lessons on Wednesdays. They ... (*to learn*) Italian for four years. They ... (*to want*) to be interpreters. 5) Where ... (*to be*) Margaret? — She ... (*to plant*) flowers in the yard. She ... (*to work*) there since morning and she ... (*already to do*) a large piece of work. 6) What ... Henry ... (*to look*) for in his bedroom? — He ... (*to look*) for his passport. He often ... (*to forget*) where he ... (*to put*) it. Henry ... (*to search*) for his passport for twenty minutes now. 7) ... (*to be*) your mother busy? — Oh, she ... (*to prepare*) supper in the kitchen. She ... (*to cook*) since three o'clock. She ... (*just to bake*) a meat pie and now she ... (*to cut*) some vegetables for salad. 8) ... you ... (*to know*) what direction we ... (*to go*) now? We ... (*to walk*) for three hours and we ... (*not to reach*) the camp yet.

6 Translate into English.

1) Дівчата грають у волейбол уже п'ятнадцять хвилин. 2) Він не розмовляє з нами вже три дні. 3) Вона шукає цей будинок уже сорок хвилин. 4) Як довго ви чекаєте на секретаря? — Я чекаю вже півгодини. 5) Моя сестра вивчає історію цієї країни вже два роки. 6) Де Ганна? — Вона щось пише у своїй кімнаті. Вона пише з ранку і ще навіть не снідала. 7) Він завжди приходиться до басейну по вівторках? — Так. Він плаває з п'яти років. Зараз він готується до міжнародного змагання. 8) Ви п'єте каву? — Так. Я люблю каву з молоком. А ви любите каву? — Ні, я віддаю перевагу чаю. Я щойно випив чашку чудового чаю. 9) Який фільм вони дивляться? — Вони дивляться бойовик. Вони дивляться його вже більше години. 10) Де ваші батьки зараз? — Вони подорожують Європою. Вони подорожують уже тиждень. Вони вже відвідали три країни.

МОДАЛЬНІ ДІЄСЛОВА (MODAL VERBS)

В англійській мові є такі модальні дієслова: *can* (могти, вміти), *could* (міг), *must* (повинен, потрібно), *may* (можеш, може), *should* (слід), *have to* (повинен, потрібно) та ін.

Модальні дієслова (крім *have to*) мають одну форму для всіх осіб і чисел та самостійно (без допоміжних дієслів) утворюють питальні та заперечні форми.

Після модальних дієслів (крім *have to*) інфінітив вживається без *to*:

Can your friend skate? I'm afraid he can't skate, but he can ski.

Дієслова *have to*, *ought to* є винятками: після них інфінітив вживається з *to*, а питальні та заперечні речення потребують відповідних допоміжних дієслів. Наприклад:

Do they have to come at five? — No, they don't. They have to come at six.

Модальні дієслова мають відповідні форми у минулому та майбутньому часах.

Present	Past	Future
can	could	will be able to
must	had to	will have to
may	might	will be allowed to

Наприклад:

She will be able to meet you tomorrow.

We had to take a taxi because we couldn't miss the train.

I hope my parents will allow me to go fishing.

1 Circle the correct item.

- 1) You *can/could* buy the present yesterday.
- 2) I think we *could/will be able to* buy the tickets beforehand.
- 3) Eddy *must/had to* return me this book yesterday.
- 4) The pupils *must/mustn't* make a noise in the classroom.
- 5) The children *may/will be allowed to* play in the park today.
- 6) My mother *may not/won't* allow me to take her camera.
- 7) Your cousin *can/may* play the guitar very well.
- 8) All the students *had to/will have to* pass the exams at the end of the year.
- 9) Last year Ben *could/couldn't* speak English, but now he *can/can't* speak English rather well.
- 10) I think they *can/will be able to* take part in this festival next year.

2 Complete the sentences with the verbs in brackets.

- 1) Jane ... play the violin a year ago, but now she ... play well. She ... play in the concert in two months. (*can, could, be able to*)
 2) You ... watch this film yesterday. I ... you to go for a walk when you finish your homework. Your friend ... visit you today. (*may, might, will allow*)
 3) Oscar ... take aspirin an hour ago. He ... go to bed right now. He ... visit the doctor in three days. (*must, had to, will have to*)
 4) My friend ... speak French very well. He ... speak French when he was twelve. I think he ... go to university in France in his future. (*can, could, will be able to*)
 5) We ... clean the flat now. We ... clean the flat yesterday, but we had a lot of homework to do. We ... go shopping tomorrow evening. (*must, had to, will be able to*)
 6) Tony and Den ... go to the cinema yesterday. If they have already had dinner, they ... play computer games. Their parents ... the boys to go to the river next Saturday. (*may, might, will allow*)

3 Make the sentences negative and interrogative.

- 1) Henry can play volleyball very well. 2) We could help you with house chores yesterday. 3) Dolly must look after her little cousin. 4) They may go fishing with Bob. 5) Alex could return me this disc yesterday. 6) He may give you sweets after dinner. 7) Mary must translate this text. 8) I can make a cup of tea for them. 9) You must take care of your sister. 10) The doctor can examine you. 11) Nick could ski last winter.

4 Complete the sentences using modal verbs and words in brackets as in the example.

Example: Ron can play football but (*to play basketball -*)

Ron can play football but he can't play basketball.

Sue must learn the poem but (*to write an essay ?*)

Sue must learn the poem but must she write an essay?

- 1) Jack and Paul may ride bikes but (*to ride fast -*)
 2) Amy could skate last year but (*to ski ?*)
 3) You may watch the cartoon but (*to watch the film -*)

- 4) I must paint the roof but (*to paint the fence* ?)
- 5) Eric can read in French but (*to speak French* ?)
- 6) Children must eat fruit but (*to eat many sweets* -)
- 7) At the age of two Betty could walk but (*to speak* -)
- 8) You may take my car but (*drive without a licence* -)

5 Choose the correct modal verb from brackets to complete the proverbs.

- 1) A cat ... look at a king. (*must, may*)
- 2) Don't bite off more than you ... chew. (*must, may, can*)
- 3) The leopard ... change his spots. (*can't, mustn't, may not*)
- 4) No man ... serve two masters. (*must, may, can*)
- 5) Never put off till tomorrow what you ... do today. (*must, may, can*)
- 6) The wolf ... lose his teeth but never his nature. (*must, may*)
- 7) You ... make an omelette without breaking eggs. (*mustn't, can't, may not*)
- 8) You never know what you ... do till you try. (*must, may, can*)

6 Translate into English.

- 1) Він уміє користуватись комп'ютером.
- 2) Ми не повинні допомагати вам.
- 3) Вона може взяти мій словник.
- 4) Я не можу показати вам дорогу до аеропорту.
- 5) Моя сестра не вміє водити автомобіль.
- 6) Ви можете сказати мені вашу адресу? — Так.
- 7) Боб уміє грати на гітарі? — Ні.
- 8) Ми можемо залишити записку для вас? — Так.
- 9) Я не повинен хвилюватись.
- 10) Вона не могла прийти до вас учора.
- 11) Він повинен був відправити повідомлення вчора.
- 12) Ви вміли розмовляти, коли вам було два роки? — Так.
- 13) Ми не зможемо купити квіти завтра.

Складаючи спеціальні запитання до речень з модальними дієсловами, слова розташовують у такому порядку: питальне слово (*Wh-word*), модальне дієслово, підмет, дієслово-присудок. Наприклад:

What can we do for you?

Why must you hurry?

Where may he go for a walk?

How could she swim then?

7 Write questions to the underlined words.

- 1) The boys can swim in the lake in summer.
- 2) We must buy a present for our mother.
- 3) Pam may listen to music in her room.
- 4) They could ski in the mountains in winter.

8 Use the table and make as many questions as you can.

Who	can	you	play table tennis?
Where	must	your friend	have lunch?
When	may	Fred and Dick	discuss this problem?
How	could	Julia	get to the theatre in time?
		his cousin	have a talk?
		we	buy flowers?
			visit grandparents?

9 Complete the jokes with can or can't.

- 1) *B:* ... a kangaroo jump higher than the Eiffel Tower?
A: Yes, because the Eiffel Tower ... jump!
- 2) *A:* Meet my new born brother.
B: Oh, he is so handsome! What's his name?
A: I don't know. I ... understand a word he says.
- 3) *Teacher:* How ... we get some clean water?
Student: Bring the water from the river and wash it.

10 Translate into English.

- 1) Хто вміє грати на піаніно? — Моя сестра вміє.
- 2) Коли він повинен повернути фотоапарат? — Він повинен повернути фотоапарат сьогодні.
- 3) У якому віці ваш брат умів читати? — Він умів читати у шість років.
- 4) Що їй можна робити? — Вона може подивитись мультфільм.
- 5) Куди Пітер має покласти ключ? — Він має покласти ключ на полицю біля дверей.
- 6) Хто має читати доповідь? — Доповідь має читати представник нашої делегації.

- 7) Як я можу допомогти вам?
- 8) Куди вони могли піти вчора? — Вони могли піти до театру.
- 9) Як ваш друг міг грати в баскетбол рік тому? — Він міг грати гірше, ніж зараз.
- 10) Що я маю сказати вашій бабусі?

Модальне дієслово *must* вживається для вираження обов'язків (obligation) та вказує на необхідність щось зробити (necessity).

Must вживається, коли людина приймає рішення самостійно:

You must do it now.

Must not виражає заборону:

You must not make a noise in the hospital.

Модальне дієслово *have to* вживається у теперішньому, минулому, майбутньому часах і також вказує на необхідність щось зробити та виражає обов'язки, але, на відміну від дієслова *must*, воно вживається, коли людина має виконувати чужі, а не свої рішення чи змушена щось робити під впливом обставин:

I don't want to walk the dog, but I have to.

My doctor says I have to take vitamins.

Дієслово *have to* потребує відповідних допоміжних дієслів для утворення питальних та заперечних речень:

Does she have to get up early? — Yes, she does.

Did he have to meet you? — No, he didn't.

Will they have to take part in the conference? — No, they won't.

11 Complete the sentences with *must* or *have to*.

- 1) I'm very tired. I ... go to bed earlier today.
- 2) My parents think I ... go to bed early to have a good sleep.
- 3) I ... buy bread. My mother asked me about it.
- 4) I have got a terrible headache. I ... take an aspirin.
- 5) My teacher says I ... pay more attention to my pronunciation.
- 6) We have nothing to eat. We ... go shopping.
- 7) Paul's coach says he ... exercise more to get good results at the competition.
- 8) Vicky's room is a mess. She ... tidy it.
- 9) The weather is so wonderful today! We ... go out for a picnic.
- 10) Jane's boss thinks she ... speak to the clients more politely.

- 12 Use the information from the list and write what pupils have to do and what they don't have to do.

To wear uniform	To bring books to school
To be late for school	To interrupt the teacher's explanations
To do homework	To study hard
To miss the lessons	To prepare for tests and exams
To make a noise during a lesson	To study on Sundays

- 13 Complete the jokes with *must*, *mustn't* or *have to*.

1) *Mother*: Did you enjoy your first day at school?

Girl: First day? Do you mean I ... go back tomorrow?

2) The old lady is going to take a taxi. She says to the driver, «You ... take me to the station. You ... drive slowly and carefully. You ... go on the red traffic light and you ... rush round the corners as the road is very wet».

«All right, madam», replies the driver. «But if we have an accident what hospital ... I take you to?»

- 14 Complete the sentences with the correct form (positive, negative or interrogative) and tense (present, past or future) of *have to*.

1) Sam has got a toothache so he ... visit his dentist today.

2) ... we ... prepare all the documents yesterday? — No, you

3) It's my day off tomorrow so I ... go to the office. 4) It was

raining yesterday so Frank ... take his umbrella. 5) Sally has

recovered so now she ... stay in bed any more. 6) Sheila and

Marion can't come to our party because they ... study for the

test tonight. 7) ... you ... type all these letters today? — Yes,

I 8) My aunt arrives tomorrow so I ... meet her at the

railway station. 9) It was very warm yesterday and Jessie ...

put on her warm sweater. 10) ... Clara ... fill in this report right

now? — No, she 11) Let's go shopping now so that we ... do

it tomorrow. 12) ... Mike ... book the hotel room yesterday? —

Yes, he

Здатність щось робити (ability) виражається за допомогою дієслів *can, could, be able to*.

***Can* виражає вміння щось робити тепер:**

She can swim very well. She can teach you to swim.

***Could/was able to* виражає вміння щось робити у минулому:**

He could/was able to ride a bike when he was five.

***Was able to* виражає здатність щось робити у минулому в результаті особливих обставин (у значенні «вдалося зробити»):**

He was able to help me in spite of his tiredness.

***Will be able to* виражає здатність щось зробити у майбутньому:**

She will be able to meet you tomorrow.

15 Circle the correct item.

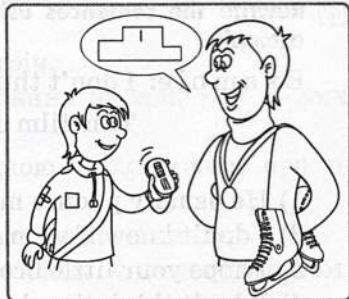
1) My little brother *can/could* count when he was six. 2) I *will be able/was able to* send the invitations tomorrow. 3) We *can/could* order a taxi right now. 4) She *won't be able/wasn't able to* understand the rule because she had a headache. 5) Alan *could/was able to* win the competition because his leg didn't hurt. 6) I'm afraid Sue *can't/won't be able to* take you to the exhibition because she'll be very busy next Friday. 7) It was snowing hard and we *can't/weren't able to* drive fast. 8) Olga *can't/couldn't* say a word in English two years ago but now she *can/could* speak English fluently.

16 Complete the dialogue with *can, could* or *be able to* in the correct tense and form.

— You are a champion skater now, but ... you skate in your childhood?

— No, I I even ... think about skating because I was afraid of this kind of sport. But I ... play the violin very well then and my teacher thought I ... become a famous musician.

— But how did you manage to learn to skate?



— Well, my father was fond of skating. One day he took me to the skating-rink to teach me skating. When I went on the ice for the first time I felt very excited. I ... think of anything else. But suddenly I fell down and broke my arm. After that accident I ... become a musician. So I had nothing to do but learn to skate.

— ... you play the violin now?

— Unfortunately I

— Do you go in for other kinds of sport?

— Well, I ... ski and swim. And I ... play computer games.

I hope one day I ... take part in some computer-gaming competition.

— I wish you luck then.

Для висловлювання можливості чи вірогідності (possibility/probability) використовуються такі дієслова.

1) *May* (можливо, дуже вірогідно): *She **may** return home before dinner.*

2) *Might* (можливо, дуже вірогідно): *It **might** rain in the evening.*

Хоча *might* — це форма минулого часу дієслова *may*, вона може вживатися для описання ситуацій у теперішньому часі.

3) *Could* (можливо): *He **could** still **be** in the office.*

4) *Must* (майже впевнений): *I often see them together. They **must be** good friends.*

5) *Can't* (не думаю, що це можливо): *You **can't be** thirty-five. You look much younger.*

17 Rewrite the sentences using *may/might, must, can't, could* as in the example.

Example: I don't think this film is interesting.—

This film can't be interesting.

1) He usually phones me. I think he will phone me today.

2) I don't know if we meet our cousins.

3) I hope your little brother is near the sandpit.

4) I don't think the plane arrives on time in such bad weather.

5) I'm not sure if our teacher is still at school.

6) Perhaps your parents will give you some good advice.

- 7) It's quite possible that Nick will buy the cake.
- 8) It's certain that they are of the same age.
- 9) I don't think that the situation is so bad.

18 Complete the dialogue with *may/might, must, can't, could*.

— Why do you look so sad, Dave?

— I have quarrelled with my parents. They don't want to buy me some necessary things.

— What things?

— A new MP3 player.

— Oh, Dave, MP3 player ... be a necessary thing! You ... be joking!

— No, I really need it! You know I'm fond of rap and my life ... be much better with music. I ... listen to my favourite music on the way to school or somewhere else.

— But if your parents refuse to buy it you ... try to make some agreement with them. You ... just be a good son and a good pupil. In this case your parents ... be very pleased with you and will buy you a MP3 player.

— Well, I hope your advice ... be really helpful. OK, I ... try! Although I'm afraid, to be a good son and a good pupil ... be not an easy task!

19 Translate into English.

- 1) Наші сусіди мають бути на роботі зараз.
- 2) Ми запізнюємось. Наш учитель може розсердитись.
- 3) Це не може бути її номер телефону. Вона нещодавно змінила номер.
- 4) Мій брат може забути про зустріч.
- 5) Ти можеш думати, що це питання не таке вже й важливе.
- 6) Вона не може бути здивованою. Вона знала про це заздалегідь.
- 7) Твої однокласники можуть мати інші завдання.
- 8) Цей журнал має бути у твого брата. Я давав його йому тиждень тому.
- 9) Ці дівчата можуть бути сестрами.
- 10) Я гадаю, може піти дощ.

У запитаннях з метою отримання дозволу (permission) використовуються такі модальні дієслова.

- 1) *Can* (дружнє звертання): *Can I use your pencil?*
- 2) *Could* (ввічливе звертання): *Could we have a break, please?*
- 3) *May* (ввічливе звертання): *May I talk to you?*
- 4) *Might* (дуже ввічливе звертання): *Might I ask you some questions, please?*

Для вираження дозволу/заборони (refusing permission/prohibition) використовуються такі модальні дієслова.

- 1) *Can* (дозволити по-дружньому): *You can take a piece of cake if you want.*
- 2) *May* (дати дозвіл більш офіційно): *She may leave her recommendation letter.*

Для вираження заборони використовуються такі модальні дієслова.

- 1) *Mustn't* (категорична заборона): *You mustn't walk your dog here.*
- 2) *Can't* (заборона): *He can't swim too far from the shore.*

20 Complete the dialogues with *can, may, could, can't, mustn't*.

- 1) — ... I watch TV a little longer today, Mum?
— I'm sorry, you Little children ... watch TV late at night.
- 2) — ... I talk with the manager, please?
— One moment, please. Sorry, the manager is out at the moment but you ... leave a message for him.
- 3) — ... I use your camera, Dad?
— Of course, you But be careful with it.
- 4) — ... I see your passport, please?
— Here you are. ... I go now?
— Yes, please. Good luck.
- 5) — You ... smoke here. There is a special sign.
— Excuse me, please.
- 6) — ... I ride a bike after dinner?
— Of course you ... But you ... ride too fast because it's very dangerous.
- 7) — Excuse me. ... I make a call from your phone, please?
— Sorry you The line is engaged at the moment.

21 Translate into English.

- 1) Ти можеш користуватися комп'ютером, якщо у тебе є робота. 2) Ти не можеш дивитися телевизор. Ти ще не зробив уроки. 3) Учням не дозволено користуватися калькуляторами на уроках математики. 4) Можна мені взяти вашу валізу? 5) Можна мені позичити вашу машину, будь ласка? 6) Він не може залишатися з нами. 7) Тут не дозволено залишати машину. 8) Він може приєднатися до нас, якщо хоче. 9) Можна мені подивитися на ваші розрахунки, будь ласка? — Так, звичайно. 10) Можна мені яблуко? — Спершу, тобі слід помити руки, а потім ти можеш узяти яблуко.

Для вираження поради (advice), використовуються модальні дієслова *should* та *ought to* без відмінностей у значенні:

You should/ought to go in for sport to stay healthy. You shouldn't/oughtn't to eat a lot of sweets. What should we do in this case?

22 Look at the picture and give advice to Bobby. Use the words in the box.



to stay in bed, to call the doctor, to go out, to drink cold lemonade/warm tea or milk with honey, to take an aspirin, to eat an ice cream, to go to school, to take vitamins

23 Complete the dialogue with *should/shouldn't* or *ought/oughtn't*.

— My family has just moved to another town and I have no friends here yet. What ... I do to make friends?

— I think you ... try to make friends among your new classmates. First, you ... to be rude. You ... to smile when you speak to people. Then you ... try to be helpful. Remember, a friend in need is a friend indeed!

— But school isn't the only place to meet new friends.

— Of course not. You ... to be confined to school and home only. You ... join some club or a gym. Hobby is a wonderful chance to meet interesting people and new friends. You ... be afraid of communicating. If you are a sociable person it isn't a problem for you to make friends with somebody.

- 24 Imagine that your younger sister/brother goes to school for the first time. What advice can you give him/her? (Write 6—7 sentences).

Для висловлювання прохання (request) або пропозиції (offer/suggestion) використовуються такі модальні дієслова та конструкції з ними.

- 1) Can (прохання): *Can you tell me the time?*
- 2) Could (ввічливе прохання чи пропозиція): *Could you help me, please?*
- 3) Would you like (ввічлива пропозиція): *Would you like some more coffee?*
- 4) Shall I/we (пропозиція): *Shall I repeat? Shall we play a game of chess?*
- 5) Will (дружня пропозиція чи прохання): *I'll show you the way if you want. Will you wait for me?*

- 25 Circle the correct item.

1) *Can/could* you buy a newspaper for me, please? 2) I *shall/will* give you my umbrella if you don't mind. 3) *Would/could* you like a ham sandwich? 4) *Can/could* you phone me in the evening? 5) *Shall/will* we go to the concert tonight? 6) *Can/would* you like to try this jumper on? 7) Wait a minute! I *shall/will* write you my address. 8) *Shall/will* we have lunch in a café? 9) *Shall/will* you leave a message for me? 10) *Can/could* he show me the cheque?

- 26 Complete the dialogue with *can, could, would, shall or will*.

Shop-assistant: ... I help you, Miss?

Miss: Yes, I'm looking for a present for my friend.

S: What kind of present ... you like?

M: ... I have a look at that photo frame?

S: Of course. Here you are.

M: ... you show me the bigger one, please?

S: Certainly, Miss.

M: They both look nice but I think I ... take the bigger frame.

S: Good choice. ... I pack it for you?

M: Yes, please.

TEST 14

1 Make the sentences negative and interrogative.

- 1) She can tell me everything about it.
- 2) We must come to school in time.
- 3) They could prepare the project yesterday.
- 4) We may take the ball to play.
- 5) My sister has to tidy her room.
- 6) You should read this article.
- 7) Eddy had to walk the dog in the afternoon.
- 8) We can help her with the work.
- 9) She should put her coat on.
- 10) You must follow the instructions.

2 Write questions to the underlined words.

- 1) You can bake a pie for our party.
- 2) I must visit my grandparents on Tuesday.
- 3) She could read English at the age of nine.
- 4) You should speak to your parents about your problem.
- 5) He has to phone his doctor in the evening.

3 Match the sentences with the meaning of the modal verbs used in each of them.

- | | |
|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1) He can speak French well. | a) making suggestion |
| 2) They must be in the hospital now. | b) asking for permission |
| 3) Would you like a cup of coffee with milk? | c) expressing obligation |
| 4) You should be more careful. | d) expressing ability |
| 5) We must follow the school rules. | e) expressing prohibition |
| 6) Can I borrow your dictionary? | f) giving advice |
| 7) You mustn't bring dogs here. | g) expressing possibility |

4 Circle the correct item.

- 1) I ... feed my dog now.

a) has to	b) must	c) should
-----------	---------	-----------
- 2) ... we leave our luggage here?

a) would	b) will	c) can
----------	---------	--------

- 3) You ... smoke in the hospital.
a) can't b) mustn't c) won't
- 4) ... we have supper together?
a) shall b) will c) could
- 5) My parents say I ... eat more vegetables.
a) must b) have to c) has to
- 6) ... you like to look at this ring?
a) will b) shall c) would
- 7) You ... to sleep more.
a) ought b) should c) must
- 8) It's rather late now and they ... be at home.
a) were able to b) will c) must
- 9) ... you bring me the bill, please?
a) could b) would c) should
- 10) She looks very young. She ... be forty.
a) can't b) mustn't c) couldn't

5 Translate into English.

- 1) Коли йому було п'ять років, він умів рахувати до двадцяти.
- 2) Вона може перекласти цю статтю досить швидко.
- 3) Вчитель каже, що ми маємо вивчити цей вірш напам'ять.
- 4) Було дуже темно, і він не міг вести машину швидко.
- 5) Вони мають бути зараз вдома.
- 6) Я повинен відвести мого молодшого брата до лікаря.
- 7) Вам слід запитати вчителя про це.
- 8) Я можу допомогти вам?
- 9) Мені купити морозиво?
- 10) Ви не повинні розповідати їм про це.
- 11) Ваш друг може скористатися моїм комп'ютером.
- 12) Ти можеш допомогти мені з домашнім завданням?
- 13) Яку картину ви хотіли би придбати?

ПАСИВНИЙ СТАН ДІЄСЛІВ (THE PASSIVE VOICE)

Пасивний стан дієслів в англійській мові вживається, коли дія більш важлива, ніж її виконавець; коли виконавець невідомий; коли ми звертаємо увагу на виконавця дії. Також пасивний стан вживається для підкреслення ввічливості та офіційності ситуації:

The post-office is closed at 20.00. (Виконавець дії невідомий та неважливий.)

The novel is written by Walter Scott. (Звертаємо увагу на виконавця дії.)

The applications are accepted from 3 p.m. to 5 p.m. (Підкреслюємо офіційність ситуації.)

Пасивний стан дієслів англійської мови утворюється додаванням допоміжного дієслова *to be* у відповідному часі до основного дієслова у третій формі (для неправильних дієслів) або із закінченням *-ed* (для правильних).

to be + V₃ (Ved)

Для утворення пасивного стану дієслів у теперішньому неозначеному часі (Present Simple Passive) вживаються форми допоміжного дієслова *to be* в теперішньому часі (*am, is, are*).

I + am + V₃ (Ved)

He/she/it + is + V₃ (Ved)

We/you/they + are + V₃ (Ved)

Наприклад:

Dinner is cooked every day. The films are shown in the evening.

1 Make up sentences using the Present Simple Passive.

- 1) The rooms/to clean/every day.
- 2) The luggage/to check/by the customs officer.
- 3) The dog/to walk/twice a day.
- 4) English and French/to speak/in Canada.
- 5) Lemonade/to sell/in plastic bottles.
- 6) The Internet/to use/all over the world.
- 7) Christmas/to celebrate/on 25th of December in England.
- 8) Cakes/to make/by confectioners.
- 9) Time/to show/by clocks and watches.
- 10) Football/to play/in different countries.

2 Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Simple Passive.

- 1) Thousands of calls ... (*to make*) from mobile phones every day. 2) Stars ... (*to see*) in the sky at night. 3) Coffee ... (*to grow*) in South America. 4) The news ... (*to report*) every day. 5) Animals in the zoo ... (*to feed*) three times a day. 6) Milk ... (*to produce*) by cows. 7) Computers ... (*to use*) in different spheres of modern life. 8) The Tower of London ... (*to visit*) by thousands of tourists every year. 9) This town ... (*to situate*) in the north of the country. 10) Famous pieces of Art ... (*to keep*) in museums.

Заперечна та питальна форми речень з дієсловами пасивного стану утворюються з використанням відповідних форм допоміжного дієслова *to be*.

<i>I + am not + V₃ (Ved)</i>	<i>Am + I + V₃ (Ved)?</i>
<i>He/she/it + is not + V₃ (Ved)</i>	<i>Is + he/she/it + V₃ (Ved)?</i>
<i>You/we/they + are not + V₃ (Ved)</i>	<i>Are + you/we/they + V₃ (Ved)?</i>

Наприклад:

- The room **is cleaned** every day.*
*The room **isn't cleaned** every day.*
***Is the room cleaned** every day?*
***What is cleaned** every day?*

3 Make the sentences negative and interrogative.

- 1) This hotel is constructed by a famous architect. 2) This fact is forgotten. 3) Students are taught in colleges. 4) Airplanes are flown by pilots. 5) Rumours are spread quickly. 6) Oil is made of seeds. 7) Breakfast is served at 8 o'clock. 8) Cars are repaired at service centres. 9) This vase is made of glass. 10) Managers are wanted in this company.

4 Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Simple Passive and learn the proverbs.

- 1) Men ... (*to know*) by the company they keep. 2) Old birds ... (*not to catch*) with chaff. 3) The road to hell ... (*to pave*) with good intentions. 4) Tree ... (*to know*) by its fruit. 5) An oak ... (*not to fell*) at one stroke. 6) Don't count your chickens before they ... (*to hatch*). 7) The devil isn't so black as he ... (*to paint*).

5 Write the questions and answers using the information from the list.

Example: When are the newspapers delivered? — The newspapers are delivered every morning.

when

how often

how many

- 1) The newspapers/deliver
- 2) The letters/write
- 3) Phone calls/make
- 4) The computer games/play
- 5) The report/prepare
- 6) Pills/take
- 7) The flowers/water

every morning
once a week
a lot
never
on Fridays
four
three times a week

6 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

- 1) The paintings of this artist ... (*to exhibit*) in the local gallery.
- 2) What kind of plays ... (*to perform*) in this theatre? — Mostly comedies ... (*to perform*).
- 3) What ... these plates ... (*to make*) of? — They ... (*to make*) of china.
- 4) Where ... fresh vegetables ... (*to sell*)? — They ... (*to sell*) at the market.
- 5) ... this magazine ... (*to publish*) every week? — No, it It ... (*to publish*) monthly.
- 6) The houses in this village ... (*not to make*) of wood. They ... (*to make*) of bricks.
- 7) What time ... the mail ... (*to deliver*)? — It ... (*to deliver*) at 11 o'clock.
- 8) How often ... the grass on the tennis court ... (*to cut*)? — It ... (*to cut*) once a week.
- 9) Which excursion ... (*usually to choose*) by tourists? — The excursion to Westminster Abbey ... (*to choose*) by most of the groups.
- 10) ... Opel cars ... (*to produce*) in France? — No, they ... (*to produce*) in Germany.

Пасивний стан дієслів у реченнях минулого неозначеного часу (Past Simple Passive) утворюється за допомогою форм минулого часу допоміжного дієслова to be (was, were).

I/he/she/it + was + V₃ (Ved)

I/he/she/it + was not + V₃ (Ved)

You/we/they + were + V₃ (Ved) You/we/they + were not + V₃ (Ved)

Was + I/he/she/it + V₃ (Ved)? Were + you/we/they + V₃ (Ved)?

Наприклад:

This film **was shown** yesterday.

This film **wasn't shown** yesterday.

Was this film shown yesterday?

When was this film shown?

7 Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Simple Passive.



The Statue of Liberty ... (to create) by a French architect Bartholdi. It ... (to make) in France. The statue ... (to build) 11 years and when it was ready, it ... (to take) to the USA by ship. A huge base for the statue ... (to prepare) by the Americans on one of the islands two miles from Manhattan. A lift and 390 steps ... (to make) so that the visitors could reach the crown top of «Lady Liberty» and admire the view of the area. The Statue of Liberty ... (to recognize) as a symbol of American freedom. Ninety years later the statue ... (to restore) by a team of French and American experts.

8 Use the list and write what was done or wasn't done by the secretary yesterday.

To read the mail in the morning	+
To arrange the meeting for the boss	+
To phone the manager	-
To water the flowers	+
To book the train tickets	-
To retype the report	-
To prepare the list of possible clients	+
To send the e-mail to the lawyer	+
To reserve three rooms in the hotel for the partners	-

9 Make up sentences using the Past Simple Passive.

1) This statue/to make/of marble. 2) The report/not to type/ yesterday. 3) The letters/to deliver/two hours ago? 4) When/ the building/to destroy? 5) Why/the room/to paint? 6) The bridge/to construct/ten years ago? 7) That suit/to sell/ yesterday. 8) Whom/the message/to send to? 9) When/a new school/to open? 10) The photos/not to take/in Brighton.

- 10 Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Simple Passive and read the joke.

A Risky Test

A poor young artist ... (to ask) to paint a portrait of a rich lady. When the portrait ... (to finish), it ... (to show) to the lady's friends. Some of them thought that it was too realistic and the artist ... (to suggest) to change some details in the portrait. But the artist didn't want to change anything. Then one of the friends had an idea. «Let's show the portrait to the lady's dog and we'll see if the picture is good or bad», he said. So the picture ... (to deliver) to the lady's house and her dog ... (to bring) before the portrait. As soon as the dog saw the picture, it began to lick it all over. The lady ... (to please) and everybody congratulated the artist.

Пасивний стан дієслів у реченнях майбутнього неозначеного часу (Future Simple Passive) утворюється за допомогою форми майбутнього часу допоміжного дієслова *to be* (will be).

I/you/he/she/it/we/they + will be + V₃ (Ved)

I/you/he/she/it/we/they + will not (won't) be + V₃ (Ved)

Will + I/you/he/she/it/we/they + be + V₃ (Ved)?

Наприклад:

The letters **will be typed** tomorrow.

The letters **won't be typed** tomorrow.

Will the letters **be typed** tomorrow?

When **will** the letters **be typed**?

- 11 Put the verbs in brackets into the Future Simple Passive.

1) This experiment ... (to finish) in a week. 2) The play ... (to perform) next Sunday. 3) The instructions ... (to receive) in an hour. 4) The design of the building ... (not to complete) next month. 5) The injured man ... (to operate) on in an hour. 6) All the meetings ... (to arrange) next week. 7) The document ... (to sign) in some minutes. 8) This bill ... (not to pay) tomorrow. 9) This question ... (not to discuss) at the next conference. 10) The car ... (not to repair) in two days.

12 Make up sentences using the Future Simple Passive.

- 1) Fruit/to serve/in some minutes.
- 2) The painting of this artist/not to exhibit/in the gallery.
- 3) The Mona Lisa/to show/to the tourists?
- 4) When/the computers/to transport/to our country?
- 5) Why/the museum/to close?
- 6) What film/to show/tomorrow?
- 7) Where/the keys/to leave?
- 8) What route/to offer/for the excursion?
- 9) The assembly hall/to decorate/tomorrow?
- 10) What/the manager/to ask about?

Зверніть увагу на відмінності у вживанні пасивного стану дієслів у теперішньому, минулому та майбутньому неозначених часах.

Пасивний стан дієслів у теперішньому неозначеному часі вживається, якщо дії є регулярними чи повторюваними або йдеться про загальновідомі факти. Характерні обставини часу: *always, usually, often, every, sometimes, seldom, rarely, never*.

Наприклад:
Fresh fish is always sold in the market.

Пасивний стан дієслів у минулому неозначеному часі вживається, якщо дії відбулись і закінчились у визначений момент у минулому або йдеться про події чи загальновідомі факти, що мали місце у минулому. Характерні обставини часу: *yesterday, last month (year), a week ago*.

Наприклад:
This gadget was invented some years ago.

Пасивний стан дієслів у майбутньому неозначеному часі вживається, якщо дії відбудуться у визначений час у майбутньому. Характерні обставини часу: *tomorrow, next week (month), in a week*.

Наприклад:
The news will be reported in an hour.

13 Circle the correct item.

- 1) The Sphinx *is/was* constructed 4000 years ago.
- 2) The invitation cards *were/will be* printed in three days.
- 3) The Tower of London *is/will be* visited by thousands of tourists every year.

4) The medicine for cancer *was/will be* developed in the near future. 5) The tape recorder *is/was* invented in 1899. 6) The articles of this journalist *are/will be* sometimes published in this newspaper. 7) A new song by this pop group *is/was* recorded a week ago. 8) Some new tours *will be/were* developed by this tourist agency next year. 9) A huge shopping centre *is/will be* opened in two weeks in our town. 10) This hotel *is/will be* seldom chosen by Americans.

14 Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Simple Passive, Past Simple Passive or Future Simple Passive.

- 1) The room ... (*to clean*) yesterday.
- 2) New houses ... (*to build*) in our city every year.
- 3) The book of this writer ... (*to publish*) in a month.
- 4) The trees ... (*to whitewash*) by our pupils every spring.
- 5) Tea ... (*to grow*) in Ceylon and India.
- 6) America ... (*not to discover*) by James Cook. It ... (*to discover*) by Christopher Columbus.
- 7) Pizza ... (*to deliver*) in half an hour.
- 8) Thousands of new cars ... (*to produce*) at this plant every year.
- 9) Ink ... (*to use*) for writing many years ago.
- 10) Some new technologies ... (*to introduce*) to the industrial companies at the end of the following month.

15 Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Simple Passive, Past Simple Passive or Future Simple Passive.

England and France ... (*to separate*) by the English Channel. In the past people and goods ... (*to transport*) from one country to another by ferries only. This way of transporting wasn't convenient enough so the idea to build a channel under the sea ... (*to offer*) in 1802 by a French engineer. Work started at the end of the 19th century but ... (*to interrupt*) by different political and practical problems. The building ... (*to resume*) in the 1980s, and the tunnel ... (*to open*) on May 6, 1994. It ... (*to name*) The Channel Tunnel and at that time it ... (*to recognize*) as the longest tunnel and one of the Seven Wonders of the

Modern World. Today the travel from France to England takes about three hours and 35 minutes of this time ... (*to spend*) in the underwater tunnel. But the engineers of both countries develop different ideas so that the work of the tunnel ... (*to improve*) in the nearest future.

16 Translate into English.

- 1) Квитки на літак принесуть за годину.
- 2) Цю машину пофарбували три місяці тому.
- 3) Комп'ютерами користуються всі учні нашої школи.
- 4) Де продають свіже молоко?
- 5) Коли винайшли паровий двигун?
- 6) Це оголошення не надрукують.
- 7) Папір виготовляють з дерева.
- 8) Цю церкву побудували у минулому столітті.
- 9) Ким був заснований цей музей?

Для того щоб речення з дієсловом активного стану перетворити на речення з дієсловом пасивного стану, необхідно об'єкт (додаток) зробити суб'єктом (підметом):

He took the children to the cinema. — *The children were taken to the cinema.*

They will buy a car. — *The car will be bought.*

Коли стан змінюється з активного на пасивний, граматичний час речення не змінюється.

Якщо в реченні є два додатки, кожен з них може стати на місце підмета:

We gave him the newspaper. — *The newspaper was given to him. He was given the newspaper.*

17 Circle the correct item.

- 1) My boss *gives/is given* me the instructions.
- 2) They *met/were met* by the guide at the railway station.
- 3) She *will introduce/will be introduced* to her new manager.
- 4) The book *describes/is described* the life of poor people in the 19th century.
- 5) The pupils *told/were told* a beautiful legend about this mountain by their teacher.
- 6) Peter *will show/will be shown* the city to

his friend. 7) The police *arrested/was arrested* the robbers of the jewellery shop. 8) The winner of the competition *will give/will be given* a cup. 9) This factory *produces/is produced* clothes for children. 10) A new car *designed/was designed* a month ago.

18 Change the sentences using the Passive Voice.

1) People of our town plant a lot of flowers every spring. 2) They will pay the bill in the hotel. 3) They discussed this project at the meeting yesterday. 4) The scientist of this Institution invented new sources of energy. 5) We will send the invitations for the party in two days. 6) A big dog frightened two little girls in the park. 7) Guards forbid to use cameras in the museums. 8) What will you order for dessert? 9) He washes his car every Sunday. 10) When will they send the programme of the conference? 11) They gather a lot of berries every summer. 12) How often do they use this room for lectures? 13) What newspapers did they buy yesterday?

У реченнях з дієсловами пасивного стану часто вживаються прикметники *by* та *with*. *By* вживається, коли йдеться про виконавця дії, *with* — коли йдеться про знаряддя, яким виконується дія:

The novel is written by a famous writer.

This picture was drawn with a pencil.

19 Circle the correct item.

1) The note was written *with/by* a pencil. 2) The dinner will be cooked *with/by* my aunt. 3) This story was told *with/by* a famous traveller. 4) Meat is eaten *with/by* a fork and a knife. 5) The report will be prepared *with/by* our manager. 6) The carpets are cleaned *with/by* a vacuum cleaner. 7) The rooms in the hotel are cleaned *with/by* maids. 8) The article was written *with/by* a young journalist. 9) The politicians were interviewed *with/by* reporters. 10) This star was discovered *with/by* our scientists.

Утворюючи речення з присудком пасивного стану з модальними дієсловами, слова розташовують у такій послідовності:

modal verb + be + V₃ (Ved).

Наприклад:

*The book **must be read**.*

*The car **can be repaired**.*

*The film **may be watched**.*

20 Make up sentences using the Passive Voice.

- 1) The homework/must/do.
- 2) The ball/can/use/in the gym.
- 3) The dishes/must/wash.
- 4) The essay/should/write.
- 5) The dog/should/feed.
- 6) This question/could/discuss/yesterday.
- 7) The things/must/pack.
- 8) The documents/couldn't/sign/yesterday.
- 9) Mobile phones/can't/use/during the lesson.
- 10) Loud music/shouldn't/play/here.

Якщо дієслово вживається з певним прийменником у реченні з присудком активного стану, цей прийменник обов'язково залишається у відповідному реченні пасивного стану:

*She **will look after** the children.— The children **will be looked after**.*

*We **listened to** the lecture attentively.— The lecture **was listened to** attentively.*

21 Change the sentences into the Passive Voice.

- 1) People talk about the new book.
- 2) The pupils laughed at the play in the theatre.
- 3) He looked at the photos with great interest.
- 4) They will listen to the opera with great pleasure.
- 5) We can take care of your kitten.
- 6) They must send for the secretary.
- 7) He looked through some fresh newspapers.
- 8) She sent the flowers away.
- 9) We'll switch off the heater in the room.
- 10) I must turn on the radio.

Для утворення пасивного стану дієслів теперішнього (Present Continuous Passive) та минулого тривалого часу (Past Continuous Passive) вживаються форми допоміжного дієслова *to be* в теперішньому (*am, is, are*) чи в минулому часі (*was, were*), дієслово *to be* із закінченням *-ing* та основне дієслово у третій формі (для неправильних дієслів) або із закінченням *-ed* (для правильних дієслів). Питальні та заперечні речення утворюються за допомогою відповідних форм дієслова *to be*.

I + am being + V₃ (Ved)

He/she/it + is being + V₃ (Ved)

You/we/they + are being + V₃ (Ved)

Наприклад:

The film is being watched now.

The film isn't being watched now.

Is the film being watched now?

What is being watched now?

I/he/she/it + was being + V₃ (Ved)

You/we/they + were being + V₃ (Ved)

Наприклад:

The story was being told then.

The story wasn't being told then.

Was the story being told then?

What was being told then?

Пасивний стан дієслів теперішнього тривалого часу вживається, якщо дія відбувається над об'єктом у момент мовлення.

Пасивний стан дієслів минулого тривалого часу вживається для вираження дії, яка відбувалася над об'єктом у певний момент у минулому чи протягом певного часу в минулому.

22 Make up sentences using the Present Continuous Passive.

- 1) The letter/to write/now.
- 2) The oranges/to buy/now.
- 3) Sandwiches/to make/now.
- 4) The newspaper/not to read/at the moment.
- 5) The song/not to sing/now.
- 6) The candles/to light/now?
- 7) What lecture/to give/now?
- 8) Whose report/to listen to/at the moment?
- 9) The news/to report/at the moment?
- 10) The interview/to give/now?

- 23 Complete the answers to the questions using the Past Continuous Passive and the verbs from the boxes.

to listen to

to bake

to check

to wash

to type

to discuss

to vacuum

- 1) Did she return you the CD yesterday? — No, it 2) Why didn't you put that black shirt on? — It 3) Why didn't he hear the doorbell? — The carpet 4) Did the teacher check your test yesterday? — No, it 5) Did they find a solution to that problem? — No, it 6) Why didn't you try the cake? — It 7) Could he take the documents yesterday? — No, they

- 24 Translate into English.

- 1) Цим комп'ютером зараз не користуються. 2) Кімнату зараз прибирають. 3) Доповідь учора слухали півгодини. 4) Ваш костюм учора прасували двадцять хвилин. 5) На нього чекають? 6) Вашу кімнату вчора довго фарбували? — Так, її фарбували три години. 7) Обід ще готують. 8) Запрошення зараз пишуть? — Так. 9) Мою машину вчора ремонтували весь день. 10) Її зараз запитують.

Для утворення пасивного стану дієслів теперішнього доконаного часу (Present Perfect Passive) вживаються форми допоміжного дієслова *to have* у теперішньому часі (*have, has*), дієслово *to be* у третій формі (*been*) та основне дієслово у третій формі або із закінченням *-ed*. Питальні та заперечні речення утворюються за допомогою відповідних форм дієслова *to have*.

I/you/we/they + have been + V₃ (Ved)

He/she/it + has been + V₃ (Ved)

Наприклад:

The book has been read by Monday.

The book hasn't been read by Monday.

Has the book been read by Monday?

What has been done by Monday?

Пасивний стан дієслів теперішнього доконаного часу вживається, якщо дія над об'єктом завершилася нещодавно та наявний результат.

25 Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Perfect Passive.

- 1) This collection of science fiction stories ... (*already to publish*).
- 2) Our director ... (*just to inform*) about the accident.
- 3) The burglars ... (*not to arrest*) yet.
- 4) The curtains ... (*already to put up*).
- 5) The construction of the bridge ... (*not to finish*) yet.
- 6) ... the suitcases ... (*to pack*) yet? — No, they
- 7) What poem ... (*to learn*) by heart for today?
- 8) What souvenirs ... (*to prepare*) for the foreign guests?
- 9) How ... the information ... (*to use*)?
- 10) Which picture ... (*already to exhibit*)?

26 Change the sentences into the Passive Voice.

- 1) They are looking for the information at the moment.
- 2) They have just designed a new series of clothes.
- 3) The workers were paving the road with stones.
- 4) She must ask him for help.
- 5) He has thanked the woman for her advice.
- 6) Everyone was laughing at the joke.
- 7) They have invited us to a party.
- 8) You can rewrite this application.
- 9) The wind is blowing away the papers.
- 10) The fire has destroyed the town.

27 Put the verbs in brackets into the Passive Voice (use the correct grammar tense).

- 1) Breakfast ... (*to serve*) at the moment.
- 2) The rubbish ... (*should/to throw*) away.
- 3) The tickets ... (*to deliver*) tomorrow.
- 4) Some people ... (*to rob*) in the streets last night.
- 5) A new car ... (*just to introduce*) to the public.
- 6) People ... (*to rescue*) from the floods during the last night.
- 7) Andrew ... (*already to tell*) about the meeting.
- 8) The concerts ... (*usually to hold*) at this concert hall.
- 9) What island ... (*to explore*) now?
- 10) When ... this bill ... (*must/to pay*)?

28 Translate into English.

- 1) Цей театр побудували минулого року.
- 2) Фотографії зроблять завтра.

- 3) Хворого зараз оглядають.
- 4) Рибу не слід купувати на ринку.
- 5) Вітаміни треба приймати регулярно.
- 6) З ним зараз розмовляють.
- 7) Подарунки вже приготували?
- 8) Учням уже сказали результати тесту.
- 9) Бутерброди вже зробили?
- 10) Що зараз обговорюють?

TEST 15

1 Make the sentences negative and interrogative.

- 1) This exhibition is visited by many tourists.
- 2) He was given spaghetti for supper.
- 3) The article will be translated tomorrow.
- 4) This bill must be paid at once.
- 5) The students are being prepared for the test.
- 6) The tickets should be shown to the conductor.
- 7) First aid has been given to the injured person.
- 8) The tables were being served at that time.
- 9) The robbers have been arrested by now.
- 10) The instructions could have been given yesterday.

2 Circle the correct item.

- 1) We *turn off/are turned off* the light when we leave the flat.
- 2) A new book of this writer *is selling/is being sold* in the shops today.
- 3) The application form should be filled *by/with* a pen.
- 4) I *was just told/have just been told* about the accident.
- 5) The patient *is being operated on/was being operated on* at two o'clock yesterday.
- 6) America was discovered *by/with* Christopher Columbus.
- 7) The medicine *should take/should be taken* three times a day.
- 8) You *should visit/should be visited* the Planetarium.
- 9) The hole was made *by/with* a knife.
- 10) The results of the test *are announced/will be announced* in an hour.

3 Make up sentences in the Passive Voice using the correct grammar tense.

- 1) Loud music/to hear/from the living-room/now.
- 2) The festival/to hold/in our city/every year.
- 3) The lecture/to attend/by all the students/yesterday?
- 4) A taxi/not to call/yet.
- 5) The room/must/to air/every day.
- 6) The cake/already/to eat/by the children.
- 7) The essays/to hand/tomorrow?
- 8) The show/to perform/at five o'clock yesterday.
- 9) The suitcases/to bring/to the hotel room/yet?
- 10) When/this university/to found?
- 11) Whose car/to repair/now?
- 12) What pizza/just/to order?
- 13) The message/not to receive/yesterday.
- 14) This invitation/should/to accept.
- 15) What questions/to discuss/tomorrow?

4 Change the sentences into the Passive Voice.

- 1) He will buy the tickets tomorrow.
- 2) They are looking for the witnesses of the accident.
- 3) She can find this book in the library.
- 4) He has just introduced his friend to us.
- 5) You should check the bill at once.
- 6) We give grants to our best students.
- 7) Pupils didn't laugh at the freshman in their class.
- 8) They were talking about the film.
- 9) They weren't listening to the guide.
- 10) You mustn't take my camera.

5 Translate into English.

- 1) Цю подію не часто згадують у нашому місті.
- 2) Її запросили до театру вчора.
- 3) Завтра полагодять мій комп'ютер.
- 4) Учора в музеї їм показали багато прекрасних картин.
- 5) Цю вазу не слід ставити на полицю.
- 6) Їм щойно розповіли про історію нашого міста.
- 7) Коли розбили тарілку?
- 8) Де можна залишити записку?
- 9) Що приготують на обід завтра?
- 10) Цю статтю зараз перекладають.

УМОВНІ РЕЧЕННЯ (CONDITIONAL SENTENCES)

Умовні речення вживаються для вираження дій, які відбудуться чи відбулися б за певних умов. Умовні речення складаються з двох частин: головної (Main Clause) та підрядної (If-clause).

Умовні речення нульового типу (Zero Conditionals) виражають реальні або вірогідні ситуації у теперішньому. У таких реченнях вживається теперішній неозначений час як у головній частині, так і у підрядній.

Main Clause	If-clause
Present Simple Tense	Present Simple Tense

Chocolate melts if you heat it.

If I have a bad mood, I always listen to music.

Умовні речення першого типу (First Conditionals) виражають реальні чи вірогідні ситуації у майбутньому. Граматичні часи в таких реченнях вживаються так.

Main Clause	If-clause
Future Simple Tense Modal verb + bare Infinitive	Present Simple Tense

She will finish the work if you help her.

He can give you this book if he has it.

В умовних реченнях не обов'язково головна частина стоїть першою. Головна та підрядна частини можуть поєднуватися сполучниками *if* (якщо), *when* (коли), *till* (поки), *until* (поки не), *unless* (якщо не), *as soon as* (як тільки):

As soon as he finishes his work, he will join us.

She won't go shopping unless you give her a list of purchases.

В умовних реченнях нульового типу *if* та *when* вживаються в одному значенні, але в умовних реченнях першого типу *if* вживається для вираження умови, а *when* — для вираження дій, які відбудуться у певний час. Порівняйте:

If/when I meet my friends, I always greet them. (Якщо/коли я зустрічаю друзів, я завжди їх вітаю.)

He will phone you if he has time. (Він зателефонує тобі за умови, що матиме час.)

He will phone you when he has time. (Він зателефонує тобі тоді, коли матиме час.)

1 Match two parts of the sentences.

- | | |
|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1) When she comes to our town, | a) if the weather is hot. |
| 2) He will pass the exams successfully | b) when our lessons are over. |
| 3) If it gets dark, | c) if you want to lose weight. |
| 4) They always go to the country | d) you shouldn't drink it. |
| 5) You should keep to the diet | e) she always stays in the hotel. |
| 6) We drink a lot of water | f) when they are on holidays. |
| 7) If milk isn't fresh, | g) we will turn on the light. |
| 8) We will go to the gym | h) if he studies hard. |

2 Circle the correct item.

1) When we *need/will need* food, we usually *go/will go* to the supermarket. 2) If this exercise *is/will be* too difficult for you, you *should/will should* ask your friend to help you. 3) *If/when* the weather is rainy tomorrow, we won't go boating. 4) She will find a good job *if/when* she graduates from university. 5) If Alex *finishes/will finish* his work early, he *comes/will come* to our party. 6) Jane will return you the book *if/when* she finishes reading it. 7) We *miss/will miss* the train if we *don't/won't* catch a taxi. 8) Sue always *helps/will help* me with cooking when she *has/will have* time. 9) When they *have/will have* enough money, they *buy/will buy* a new car. 10) If the film *is/will be* interesting, I always *watch/will watch* it up to the end.

Якщо підрядне речення (If-clause) стоїть першим, воно відокремлюється комою. Порівняйте:

He will give you this disc if you ask him.

If you ask him, he will give you this disc.

3 Rewrite the sentences as in the example.

Example: Your cat is hungry. I feed it. (*if*)

If your cat is hungry, I'll feed it.

- 1) We have dinner. Mother cooks meat. (*when*)
- 2) Henry gets a driving licence. He buys an expensive car. (*if*)

- 3) My mother returns home. We go shopping. (*as soon as*)
- 4) Frank gets up. The alarm clock rings. (*when*)
- 5) I stay at home. You phone me. (*until*)
- 6) Sandra works in the garden. It gets dark. (*till*)
- 7) I have any news. I tell you. (*as soon as*)
- 8) She is angry. Ben doesn't walk the dog. (*if*)
- 9) Our teacher checks the test-papers. We know the results. (*when*)

4 Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Simple or Future Simple and learn the proverbs.

- 1) If you ... (*to run*) after two hares, you ... (*to catch*) none.
- 2) ... (*not to cry*) till you ... (*to be*) out of the wood.
- 3) If the sky ... (*to fall*), we ... (*to catch*) larks.
- 4) When the cat ... (*to be*) away, the mice ... (*to play*).
- 5) You never ... (*to miss*) the water till the well ... (*to run*) dry.
- 6) ... (*not to have*) the cloak to make when it ... (*to begin*) to rain.
- 7) ... (*not to strike*) a man when he ... (*to be*) down.
- 8) The cat always ... (*to shut*) its eyes when it ... (*to steal*) the cream.
- 9) If the blind man ... (*to lead*) the blind man, both ... (*to fall*) into the ditch.

5 Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Simple or Future Simple Tense.

- 1) If you ... (*to come*) to see me tomorrow, I ... (*to be*) very glad.
- 2) We ... (*to visit*) the Tower of London when we ... (*to go*) on a tour next summer.
- 3) She ... (*to prepare*) dinner as soon as she ... (*to finish*) cleaning the flat.
- 4) If you ... (*to do*) your homework properly, you ... (*not to get*) a bad mark.
- 5) The baby ... (*not to fall asleep*) if you ... (*to make*) so much noise.
- 6) Frank ... (*to have*) a stomachache if he ... (*not to eat*) so much.
- 7) My parents ... (*to be*) angry if I ... (*to fail*) the exam.
- 8) Pam always ... (*to talk*) to her mother when she ... (*to need*) a piece of advice.
- 9) I usually ... (*to go*) to bed early when I ... (*to be*) tired.
- 10) If Tony ... (*to manage*) to buy the tickets, we ... (*to go*) to the concert tonight.

Unless часто вживається у реченнях замість *if not*. У цьому випадку заперечна частка *not* не потрібна. Але не можна вживати *unless* у питальних реченнях.

We won't watch TV **unless** we finish (if we don't finish) our project.
What will he do **if** he doesn't find a job? (**Not:** unless he finds a job.)

6 Complete the sentences with *if* or *unless*.

- 1) We won't leave the house ... we find the key.
- 2) They won't go to the river ... the weather is cloudy.
- 3) ... you leave the cake in the oven for too long, it will burn.
- 4) What will you do ... you don't catch the bus?
- 5) James won't enter university ... he passes his final exams at school.
- 6) Where will Nigel sleep ... there are no vacant rooms in the hotel?
- 7) I'll make Sam a cup of hot tea ... he is cold.
- 8) Helen won't phone you ... she has any news.
- 9) What shall we do ... we don't find any information in the Internet?
- 10) Your friends won't speak to you ... you tell them the truth.

7 Rewrite the sentences using the first conditional as in the example.

Example: You shouldn't eat so much or you'll put on weight. — If you eat so much, you'll put on weight.

- 1) You shouldn't speak quickly or they won't understand you.
- 2) She should take your umbrella or she'll get wet.
- 3) He shouldn't forget about the meeting or his boss will be very angry.
- 4) You shouldn't drive so fast or you will have an accident.
- 5) You should leave now or you will be late for the train.
- 6) They should train a lot so that they will win the competition.
- 7) She should consult the dictionary or she won't translate such a difficult text.
- 8) We should take a rest or we won't reach the camp before night.
- 9) They should hurry or they will miss the beginning of the performance.

8 Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Simple or Future Simple Tense and read the jokes.

- 1) A small boy was fishing by a stream. A man came by and stopped to watch him.
«How many have you caught?» the man asked.
«If I ... (to catch) another, I ... (to have) one», said the boy.
- 2) A boy says to his friend, «Guess how many coins I have in my pocket». The friend says, «If I ... (to guess) right, ... you ... (to give) me one of them?» The first boy says, «If you ... (to guess) right, I ... (to give) you both of them!»
- 3) An elementary school teacher sends this note to all parents on the first day of school.
«If you ... (to promise) not to believe everything your child always ... (to say) happens at school, I ... (to promise) not to believe everything your child ... (to say) happens at home».

9 Use the sentences to make up a chain story as in the example.

- a) Example: If Vicky studies hard, she will pass her school final exams successfully. If she passes her school final exams successfully, she...

Vicky will study hard.

She will pass her school final exams successfully.

She will enter university.

She will get good education.

She will graduate from the university.

She will find a good job.

She will earn a lot of money.

She will travel a lot.

She will meet a handsome and clever young man.

They will have a happy family.

- b) Use the sentences of part *a* and write what happens if Vicky doesn't study hard.
- c) Write your chain story using the first sentence: If I win a lot of money in a lottery...

10 Translate into English.

- 1) Якщо ти купиш фрукти, я приготую фруктовий пиріг.
- 2) Ми прийдемо до неї на вечірку, якщо вона нас запросить.
- 3) Він повісить картину, коли у нього буде час.
- 4) Якщо ти мені не допоможеш, я не приберу квартиру швидко.
- 5) Якщо ти їси брудними руками, у тебе болітиме живіт.
- 6) Я завжди користуюся словником, коли не знаю значення слів.
- 7) Що ти робиш увечері, якщо у тебе є вільний час?
- 8) Як він знайде потрібну інформацію, якщо він не має Інтернету?
- 9) Куди вони підуть, якщо лекція закінчиться рано?
- 10) Що вона буде робити, якщо ти їй не зателефонуєш?

Умовні речення другого типу (Second Conditionals) вживаються, якщо дія неможлива чи нереальна у теперішньому чи майбутньому. Граматичні часи в цих реченнях вживаються так.

Main Clause	If-clause
would/could/might + bare Infinitive	Past Simple

We **would go** to the seaside if we **had** holidays. (But we have no holidays.)

If he **could ride** a bike, he **would go** on a ride with us. (But he cannot ride a bike.)

11 Write down the sentences as in the example, using the rules of the second conditionals.

Example: I have free time. I go to the cinema with you.

If I had free time, I would go to the cinema with you.

- 1) She has enough money. She buys some new clothes.
- 2) He knows the law. He doesn't consult the lawyer.
- 3) You take an aspirin. You don't have a headache.
- 4) We have a country house. We go there for the weekend.
- 5) She knows English. She understands the words of this song.
- 6) I don't oversleep. I meet them at the station.
- 7) He knows about this fact. He changes his opinion.

8) The boy doesn't play with the knife. He doesn't cut his finger.

9) She breaks the vase. She tells her mother about it.

12 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct tense. (Use the second conditional.)

1) If Amanda ... (*to listen*) to news, she ... (*to know*) about the accident. 2) We ... (*to have*) a snack if we ... (*to be*) hungry.

3) If Peter ... (*can*) to play the guitar, he ... (*to take*) part in the concert. 4) Our parents ... (*not to be*) so angry if you ... (*not to return*) home so late. 5) If Sam ... (*to listen*) to the teacher's explanation, he ... (*to understand*) this rule. 6) I ... (*to come*) to their wedding if I ... (*to get*) the invitation. 7) If Mark ... (*to have*) a car, he ... (*to give*) us a lift. 8) What ... you ... (*to buy*) if you ... (*to have*) a lot of money? 9) What country ... they ... (*to visit*) if they ... (*to plan*) their travel beforehand? 10) What musical instrument ... Diana ... (*to learn*) to play if she ... (*to want*) to become a musician?

13 Use your ideas to complete the sentences.

- 1) If I could fly, I
- 2) If my teachers didn't give any homework to do, I
- 3) If I were a magician, I
- 4) If my parents were millionaires,
- 5) If I had my own car, I
- 6) If I were the President of the country, I
- 7) If the animals could speak,
- 8) If people could live on other planets,
- 9) If I saw a ghost, I
- 10) If I could choose the weather, I

Умовні речення другого типу вживаються для висловлювання поради:

If I were you, I would buy a new mobile phone. (На вашому місці я би купив новий мобільний телефон.)

Форма were вживається для всіх осіб в умовних реченнях.

- 14** Give advice in the following situations as in the example. Use the word combinations from the table.

to see the dentist, to look for a highly paid job, to take some driving lessons, to tidy, to go to the hairdresser's, to ask parents for advice, to go shopping, to use the dictionary, to leave the house earlier, to have an early night

Example: — I'm afraid, I will be late for the meeting.

— If I were you, I would leave the house earlier.

- 1) I don't like my hairstyle.
- 2) My room is a mess.
- 3) I don't have enough money to pay for my flat.
- 4) Our fridge is empty.
- 5) I have got a terrible toothache.
- 6) I can't translate these words.
- 7) I'm so tired!
- 8) I don't know how to solve this problem.
- 9) I can't drive a car.

- 15** Put the verbs in brackets into the correct tense and read the joke. (Use the second conditional.)

«Mummy, I've got a stomachache», said little Nelly to her mother. «That's because you've been without lunch. Your stomach is empty. You ... (to feel) better if you ... (to have) something in it». At that moment father came into the room and complained of a severe headache. «That's because it's empty», said little Nelly. «You ... (to feel) better if you ... (to have) something in it».

- 16** Put the verbs in brackets into the correct tense and read the joke. (Use the second conditional.)

Sam and Jim were having dinner when, to Jim's disgust, Sam calmly helped himself to the larger fish on the plate.

«Fine manners you have got, Sam», Jim remarked. «If I ... (to be) you, I ... (to take) a smaller fish».

«Well», replied Sam with his mouth full, «you have got it».

Для висловлювання побажань використовується конструкція *I wish* з дієсловами у таких граматичних формах.

	Граматичний час	Вживання
<i>I wish (if only)</i>	+ Past Simple Наприклад: <i>I wish I were younger.</i> (Я би хотів бути молодим./На жаль, я не молодий.) <i>I wish I won the competition.</i> (Я би хотів виграти змагання./На жаль, я не виграю змагання.)	Коли йдеться про бажання змінити теперішню ситуацію.
<i>I wish (if only)</i>	+ subject + <i>could</i> + bare Infinitive Наприклад: <i>I wish she could come to the concert.</i> (Я би хотів, щоб вона прийшла на концерт./На жаль, вона не може прийти на концерт.)	Коли йдеться про бажання, які не можуть реалізуватися через певні теперішні обставини, висловлюється жаль із цього приводу.
<i>I wish (if only)</i>	+ subject + <i>would</i> + bare Infinitive Наприклад: <i>I wish we would buy a new house.</i> (Я би хотів, щоб ми купили новий будинок./На жаль, ми не купимо новий будинок.)	Коли висловлюється бажання щодо майбутнього.

Запам'ятайте! У реченнях такого типу *were* вживається для всіх осіб.

17 Henry doesn't like his job. Write what he wishes.

Example: I wish my working day wasn't so long.

My working day is very long. My salary is very small. My boss often shouts at me. I have no time for lunch. I often go on business trips. I have no time to play with my children. I want to have another job.

18 Mary wants to change her future life. Write about her wishes.

Example: I wish my parents would buy me a new computer.

I want my parents to buy me a new computer. I don't want my mother to make me clean my room every day. I want my father to take me to the driving courses. I don't want my Granny teach me to cook. I want to go to the night club every Saturday. I don't want my parents to make me study Biology.

19 Match two parts of the sentences.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| 1) If you leave meat on the table, | a) if she saved money. |
| 2) You will catch a cold | b) when I come home. |
| 3) If I were you, | c) if he attended language courses. |
| 4) She would buy a new computer | d) your cat will eat it. |
| 5) If he didn't miss the lessons, | e) would take me on the tour with him. |
| 6) I will phone you | f) I'll talk with my mother. |
| 7) He would improve his English | g) if you don't put your warm coat on. |
| 8) If I need advice, | h) he would pass the exams successfully. |
| 9) I wish my brother | i) I would join some sport club. |

20 Circle the correct item.

- 1) If I *do/will do* my homework quickly, I *will/would* play on computer.
- 2) Witty *showed/would show* you her picture if she *finish/finished* it.
- 3) He always *wants/will want* to eat when he *feels/would feel* nervous.
- 4) My parents *don't/wouldn't* buy me a present if I *didn't/wouldn't* get a good mark for the test.
- 5) He *won't/didn't* repair the car if you *didn't/don't* help him.
- 6) If Helen *wouldn't/didn't* eat a dirty apple she *wouldn't/didn't* have a stomachache.

- 7) We *will/would* leave the town today if he *manage/managed* to buy the train tickets.
- 8) If I *have/has* some eggs and butter I *will/would* bake a cake.
- 9) If he *take/took* his camera, we *will/would* make wonderful photos.
- 10) I *will/would* buy this dress if it *was/were* the right size.

21 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct tense. Decide if it is the first or the second conditional.

- 1) If Mark could ski, we ... (*to go*) to the mountains in winter.
- 2) Our team will get the cup if we ... (*to win*) this match.
- 3) If I were you, I ... (*to study*) foreign languages.
- 4) When Nick ... (*to get*) a driving licence, his father will buy him a car.
- 5) If I ... (*to have*) such an opportunity, I would use it.
- 6) I wish my teachers ... (*not to give*) me so much homework next year.
- 7) If you ... (*to be*) so rude, you won't have any friends.
- 8) We would stay here longer if it ... (*not to be*) so late.
- 9) As soon as our boss ... (*to arrive*), we'll start the conference.
- 10) If Kate didn't leave her umbrella at home, she ... (*not to get*) so wet.

22 Translate into English.

- 1) Якщо ти будеш їсти багато фруктів, ти будеш здоровим.
- 2) У нас буде час купити квитки, якщо він не запізниться.
- 3) На вашому місці я б не ставив так багато запитань.
- 4) Я би хотів мати власну машину.
- 5) Якби вона мала вищу освіту, вона знайшла би кращу роботу.
- 6) У майбутньому я хотів би багато подорожувати.
- 7) Вони погодились би зі мною, якби знали про мій план.
- 8) На вашому місці я би не залишав її саму.
- 9) Я би хотів, щоб ми були друзями.
- 10) Він мав би більше вільного часу, якби не працював так багато.

TEST 16

1 Rewrite the sentences using the first or the second conditional.

- 1) I see Tom. I tell him the news. (*if* — first conditional)
- 2) You wait for me. I go to the market with you. (*if* — first conditional)
- 3) We have a yacht. We sail around the world. (*if* — second conditional)
- 4) Your room is tidy. You don't look for your things. (*if* — second conditional)
- 5) They watch TV. She cleans the flat. (*as soon as* — first conditional)
- 6) Children don't play with matches. A fire doesn't break out. (*if* — second conditional)
- 7) He doesn't read your e-mail letter. He doesn't turn on his computer. (*unless* — first conditional)
- 8) We help her. She tells the truth. (*if* — second conditional)
- 9) They play a game of chess. Father returns home. (*when* — first conditional)
- 10) The train doesn't arrive later. We don't meet you here. (*if* — second conditional)

2 Circle the correct item.

- 1) Julia won't translate this text *if/unless* you give her the dictionary.
- 2) I wish I *can/could* go scuba diving.
- 3) We *will/would* find the way easily if we buy a map.
- 4) If I were you, I *will/would* ask the boss for a day off.
- 5) Max will walk the dog *if/unless* it doesn't rain.
- 6) If Sam *doesn't/didn't* hurt his leg, our team would win.
- 7) You *will/would* have an accident if you drove so carelessly.
- 8) I wish my father *took/would take* me fishing next weekend.
- 9) If I didn't like this pizza, I *won't/wouldn't* eat it.
- 10) Den wouldn't find this job if he *doesn't/didn't* read the advertisement.

3 Give advice in the following situations. Use «If I were you...».

- 1) My car is so dirty!
- 2) These jeans are too tight.
- 3) I'm afraid, I've caught a cold.
- 4) I haven't phoned my grandparents since last week.
- 5) I'm afraid I'll fail the test tomorrow.
- 6) I don't understand this grammar rule.
- 7) My friends invite me to a picnic next Sunday.

4 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct tense. Decide if it is the first or the second conditional.

- 1) Your parents will be upset if you ... (*not to get*) the diploma.
- 2) She would be happy if we ... (*to bring*) her flowers.
- 3) I wish my sister ... (*to lend*) me her new hat tonight.
- 4) Ann always ... (*to shout*) when she sees a mouse.
- 5) I wish my friends ... (*to be*) here now!
- 6) Ron ... (*to take*) the cat off the tree if he could climb it.
- 7) If they paint all the rooms in the flat next week, they ... (*to move*) there soon.
- 8) If I were you, I ... (*to visit*) this museum.
- 9) If you saw the firework display, you ... (*to be*) surprised.
- 10) John will catch the idea when he ... (*to read*) this article up to the end.

5 Translate into English.

- 1) Якщо він буде приймати ліки, він швидко одужає.
- 2) Якби вона не отримала повідомлення, вона б зателефонувала.
- 3) На вашому місці я би не обіцяв цього.
- 4) Якби мама зараз купила мені нові джинси!
- 5) Якщо ви назбираєте яблук, я спечу яблучний пиріг.
- 6) Ми би швидко закінчили роботу, якби ви нам допомогли.
- 7) Якби ми завтра купили квитки на концерт!
- 8) Том з братом поїдуть рибалити завтра, якщо не буде дощу.
- 9) На вашому місці я не їв би так багато.
- 10) Я приніс би тобі цю книжку, якби ти мене попросив.

НЕПРЯМА МОВА (REPORTED SPEECH)

Непряма мова (Reported Speech) — це слова людини, передані іншою людиною. У реченнях з непрямою мовою лапки не вживаються, на відміну від речень із прямою мовою (Direct Speech). При трансформації речень з прямої мови у непряму особові та присвійні займенники змінюються відповідно до змісту:

He says, «I have got a computer».—*He says that he has got a computer.*

She says, «This is my book».—*She says this is her book.*

У реченнях з непрямою мовою вживаються дієслова *say* та *tell*. *Say* вживається, якщо ми не вказуємо людину, до якої звертаємось. *Tell* вживається тоді, коли ми вказуємо людину, до якої звертаємось:

She said to me, «I have no time».—*She said that she had no time.*
She told me that she had no time.

У реченнях з непрямою мовою часто вживається сполучник *that*, але його можна випустити:

He said, «I watch TV every evening».—*He said that he watched TV every evening.* *He said he watched TV every evening.*

1 Circle the correct item.

1) Alex *says/tells* that he was busy yesterday. 2) Mike *said/told* that the film was boring. 3) They *said/told* me that they could play basketball well. 4) Sue *said/told* that her sister was younger than she. 5) Monica *says/tells* us that she has to look after her brother. 6) I *said/told* Henry that I was preparing for the test. 7) We *said/told* our teacher that we were ready for the dictation. 8) Peter *said/told* that his friends were waiting for him. 9) Mary and Kate *said/told* that they had Maths lessons every day. 10) My uncle *said/told* me that he would phone in the evening.

2 Complete the sentences with *said* or *told*.

1) Susan ... us about this film yesterday. 2) Our teacher ... that we would have an extra lesson of History. 3) The doctor ... him to stay in bed. 4) Samantha ... her mother that she had already

fed the dog. 5) She ... me her phone number. 6) The policeman ... the woman not to worry. 7) My parents ... that I should go to bed. 8) Bob ... them that he was packing his suitcase. 9) You ... that you could speak French fluently. 10) Alan ... her that he didn't know about the accident.

Якщо у словах автора в реченнях із прямою мовою дієслово-присудок стоїть у теперішньому часі, то після перетворення прямої мови на непряму час дієслів не змінюється:

They say, «We are going to the supermarket».— They say (that) they are going to the supermarket.

She says, «I was at school yesterday».— She says (that) she was at school yesterday.

Якщо у словах автора в реченнях із прямою мовою дієслово-присудок стоїть у минулому часі, то після перетворення прямої мови на непряму час дієслів змінюється таким чином:

Direct Speech	Reported Speech
Present Simple: <i>She said, «I go to school at eight o'clock».</i>	Past Simple: <i>She said that she went to school at eight o'clock.</i>
Present Continuous: <i>He said, «I am reading a book».</i>	Past Continuous: <i>He said he was reading a book.</i>
Past Simple: <i>He said, «I lost the wallet».</i>	Past Perfect: <i>He said he had lost the wallet.</i>
Present Perfect <i>She said, «I have washed the dishes».</i>	Past Perfect: <i>She said she had washed the dishes.</i>
Future Simple: <i>She said, «I will help you».</i>	Future-in-the-Past: <i>She said she would help me.</i>

Модальні дієслова та дієслово *to be* змінюються на відповідні форми минулого часу (окрім дієслів *should, could, might*):

He said, «I can swim».— He said he could swim.

She said, «I am thirsty».— She said she was thirsty.

The teacher said, «You should learn the poem by heart».— The teacher said I should learn the poem by heart.

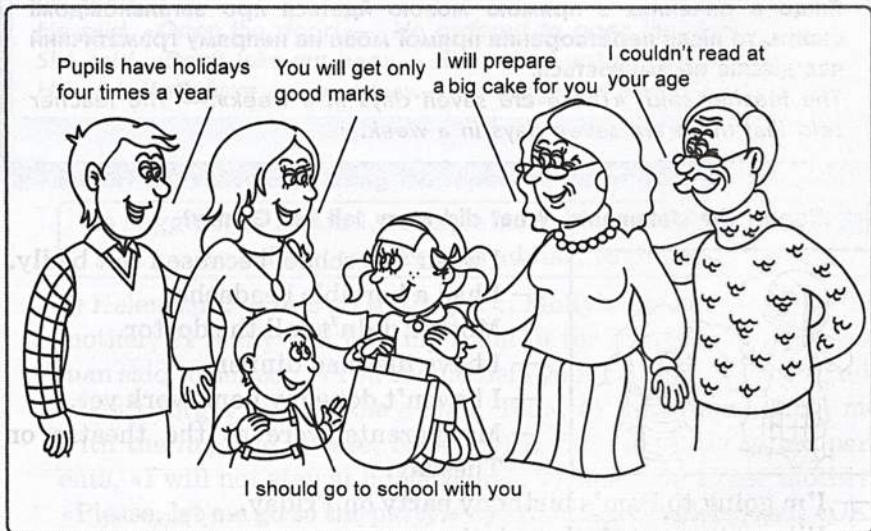
Минулий тривалий час не змінюється у непрямій мові:

They said, «We were working in the garden».— They said that they were working in the garden.

3 Circle the correct item.

1) Mark says that he *has/had* six lessons every day. 2) My friend said that he *is/was* in a hurry. 3) She told him that she *can/could* drive a car. 4) My Granny says she *is/was* baking a cake. 5) They said they *have/had* seen that film. 6) The doctor said I *must/had to* take a cold shower. 7) Eric told me that we *will/would* receive the invitations in some days. 8) The manager says that he *has/had* already prepared all the documents. 9) The shop-assistant told me that she *can/could* give me another pair of gloves. 10) Helen said that she *has/had* already had lunch.

4 Report what Ann's relatives told her when she went to school for the first time.



Example: Ann's mother said that Ann would get only good marks.

5 Report the statements.

1) Jack said, «I'm repairing the radio». 2) Fred said, «My cousin usually goes to the gym after school». 3) Ann said, «I have never been to the Theme Park». 4) Andrew said, «I can't remember the number of his flat». 5) We said, «We returned home at five

o'clock». 6) I said, «I'm hungry». 7) She said, «My aunt will take me to the exhibition». 8) Our teacher said, «I know about this fact». 9) My father said, «You may play the computer a bit longer». 10) Sally said, «We were discussing the play at that time». 11) Tony said, «I have just finished my report». 12) The waiter said, «The taxi is waiting for you». 13) I said, «I don't agree with you, Paul». 14) Henry said, «I have ordered a cup of hot chocolate». 15) Tim said, «Our trip won't be long». 16) Jane said, «I didn't buy the magazine». 17) A little girl said, «I can't ride a bike». 18) The policeman said to the driver, «Your car was moving too fast». 19) Julia said, «Your boots are very dirty, Ken». 20) Den said, «The doctor hasn't come yet».

Якщо в реченнях з прямою мовою йдеться про загальновідомі факти, то після перетворення прямої мови на непряму граматичний час дієслів не змінюється:

The teacher said, «There are seven days in a week». — The teacher said that there are seven days in a week.

6 Report the statements. What did Mary tell her Granny!



- I wasn't at school because I felt badly.
- I had a horrible headache.
- Mother didn't call the doctor.
- I have just had dinner.
- I haven't done my homework yet.
- My parents were at the theatre on Tuesday.
- I'm going to Pam's birthday party on Friday.
- I'll meet you at the bus station.
- We can buy the pills for you.
- Father will drive you back home in the evening.

7 Report the statements.

1) Sally said, «People can't live without air». 2) Mark said, «I will be in time for the meeting». 3) Johnny said, «My father can sail a yacht». 4) The teacher said, «The planets of the Solar System move around the Sun». 5) Dolly said, «Mothers always

take care of their children». 6) Sam said, «Athens is the capital of Greece». 7) A little boy said to us, «I didn't touch your dog». 8) Mother said to her child, «There are thirty-one days in December». 9) Ben said happily, «We'll celebrate Christmas in a week». 10) Jessica said, «I have just read a very interesting article, Vicky».

За допомогою непрямої мови також можна передавати накази, прохання, пропозиції тощо. Для їх передачі використовуються слова (introductory verbs) order, ask, tell, suggest, beg, advise, forbid, warn, insist, promise, agree, refuse, remind etc., після яких вживається інфінітив дієслова. У реченнях з непрямою мовою не вживається слово please:

She said, «Give me your book, please».— She asked me to give her my book.

He said, «Open the door!».— He ordered to open the door.

She said, «Don't take my bag».— She asked not to take her bag.

He said, «Let's have a cup of tea».— He suggested having a cup of tea.

8 Report the statements, using the reporting verbs from the box.

to suggest, to remind, to explain, to beg, to ask, to forbid,
to refuse, to agree, to advise, to promise

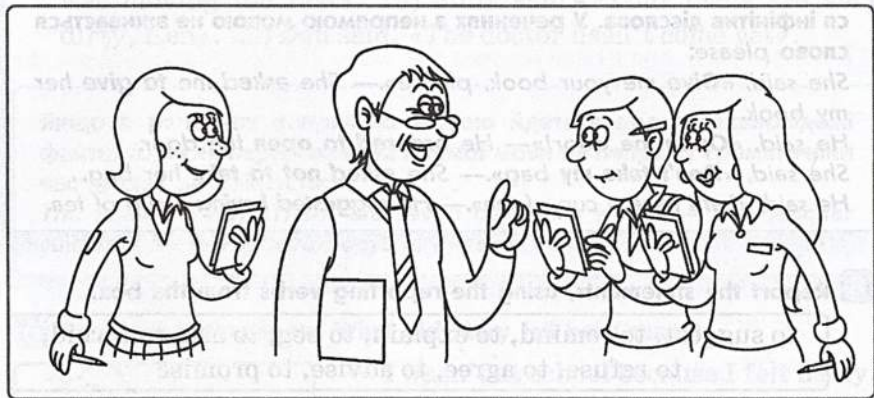
1) Helen said, «Let's go to the park, Molly!» 2) Daniel said to his mother, «I really will tidy my room in the evening». 3) The woman said to her son, «You should help your friend». 4) Andy said, «Don't forget to send the e-mail, Ted». 5) Nora said, «Help me with the luggage, please, Nick». 6) A little girl said to her parents, «I will not stay at home alone». 7) Jane said to her mother, «Please, let me go to the party!» 8) Frank said to his friend, «OK, I'll give you my camera for a day». 9) The teacher said to the pupils, «The Moon is smaller than the Earth». 10) Mrs Sanders said to her daughter, «No, Sue, you mustn't take the jam from the fridge!»

9 Report the statements.

1) Mother said, «Show me your exercise-book, Ron!» 2) The teacher said, «Pupils, open your books and read the text». 3) Eddy said, «Tell us about your adventure, please, Nick».

- 4) The librarian said to the children, «Don't make a noise!»
 5) The doctor said to Betty, «Open your mouth, please». 6) Mr Green said to the waiter, «Bring us the bill, please». 7) Alice said to her little sister, «Don't drink cold milk». 8) Father said to Sam, «Don't turn on the computer». 9) The policeman said to the driver, «Show me your driving licence, please». 10) Martin said, «Mum, make me a cheese sandwich, please».

10 Report what Mr Mendes told his staff. Use appropriate introductory verbs.



- Jeff, please, remind the clients to pay their bills.
- OK, Mary, I'll look through the documents for the conference.
- Sally, don't use the office phone for your private talks!
- Ben, remember to order three rooms for the participants of the conference in the hotel.
- Jane, you should send the advertisement to the local newspaper.
- Ron, don't play computer games during your working day!
- Cindy, please, don't be late for the appointment with the representative of the bank.

Для того щоб передати непрямою мовою запитання, використовуються слова *ask, wonder, want to know*. У питальних реченнях із непрямою мовою (загальних запитаннях) підрядна та головна частини поєднуються за допомогою слів *if* чи *whether* і граматичні часи змінюються відповідно до правил. У підрядних реченнях такого типу порядок слів прямий (як у розповідному реченні). Знак питання в кінці речень з непрямою мовою не ставиться:

Nick said, «Do you get up early, Ben?» — Nick asked if/whether Ben got up early.

Liz said, «Did you go to school, Ann?» — Liz wondered if/whether Ann went to school.

11 Report the questions.

- 1) Molly said to Vicky, «Do you often visit your aunt?»
- 2) Martin said, «Does your friend play table tennis, Den?»
- 3) Mother said to her daughter, «Will you help me with the washing up?»
- 4) Helen said to her Granny, «Did you buy any apples for me?»
- 5) Sam said, «Have you written an essay, Mike?»
- 6) The doctor said to the patient, «Do you often have headaches?»
- 7) George said to his father, «Have you repaired my bike?»
- 8) The shop-assistant said to the customer, «Have you tried the shoes on?»
- 9) The waiter said to us, «Will you have anything for dessert?»
- 10) Mother said to Pam, «Are you watching TV?»
- 11) Angela said, «Is anything wrong, Emmy?»
- 12) Ted said to his parents, «Are you going to the theatre?»
- 13) The guide said to the tourists, «Do you understand English?»
- 14) The child said to his mother, «May I play football with my friends?»
- 15) Granny said to Sally, «Can you go shopping for me?»
- 16) The teacher said to the pupils, «Should I speak louder?»
- 17) Alice said to her friend, «Did you see this film?»
- 18) Jane said to the conductor, «Must I show you my ticket?»
- 19) Granny said to Tommy, «Are you hungry?»
- 20) The professor said to the student, «Did you learn French at school?»

12 What did the tourists ask the guide about! Report the questions.



- Did you plan our tour beforehand?
- Are we going to the museum?
- Do you speak Spanish?
- Will you tell us about the history of the castle?
- Have you ever been inside the tower?

- Will you show us the best shop to buy souvenirs?
- Can you speak a bit louder?
- May we take some photos?

13 Report the joke.



Two women were speaking in the park.

Mrs Stone: I have the perfect son.

Mrs Franks: Does he smoke?

Mrs S: No, he doesn't.

Mrs F: Does he drink whiskey?

Mrs S: No, he doesn't.

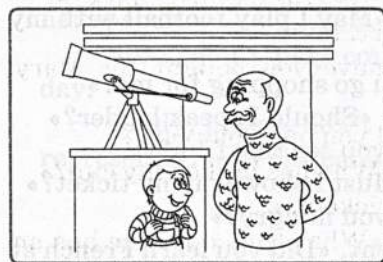
Mrs F: Does he ever come home late?

Mrs S: No, he doesn't.

Mrs F: I guess you really do have the perfect son. Is he a student?

Mrs S: No, he will be six months old next Wednesday.

14 Report the joke.



A little boy came up to an old man, who was looking through the telescope at the sky.

Boy: Can you see everything in the sky with this telescope?

Man: Yes, my boy.

Boy: Can you find the balloon I lost in the morning?

Для того щоб передати непрямою мовою спеціальні запитання, головна та підрядна частини речення поєднуються за допомогою відповідного питального слова (*when, what, where, which, how*), граматичний час у підрядній частині змінюється за правилами. У підрядних реченнях такого типу порядок слів прямий (як у розповідному реченні). Знак питання в кінці речень з непрямою мовою не ставиться:

Eddy said, «How old is your brother?» — Eddy asked how old my brother was.

Jane said, «What have you done, Ben?» — Jane wondered what Ben had done.

15 Report the questions.

- 1) Robert said, «What time do you come back from the swimming-pool, John?»
- 2) The shop assistant said to the lady, «What size of dress do you need?»
- 3) A man said to the policeman, «How can I get to the railway station?»
- 4) The teacher said to the boy, «What exercise did you write?»
- 5) Helen said to her sister, «Where are you going?»
- 6) A woman said to a little girl, «Why are you crying?»
- 7) Frank said, «What time is it, Bob?»
- 8) A man said to his wife, «What have you cooked for supper?»
- 9) A manager said to the secretary, «Who is waiting for me?»
- 10) Pam said, «Where will we go after the lecture, Mark?»
- 11) Henry said, «Where is my shirt, Mum?»
- 12) Vicky said, «What present have you bought for Mary, Den?»
- 13) Jim said to Victor, «When did you buy your car?»
- 14) Granny said to the children, «Who has broken my cup?»
- 15) Joe said, «How much are the tickets?»
- 16) Margaret said to the driver, «What time does the bus arrive to Manchester?»

- 17) The secretary said to the man, «What can I do for you?»
- 18) Dick said, «Why are you so angry, Paul?»
- 19) Jessica said, «Why have you cut your hair, Liz?»
- 20) Amanda said to her classmate, «What time will the lesson begin?»

16 What did the doctor ask Colin about? Report the questions.



- How do you feel?
- Where do you feel the pain?
- How did you hurt your leg?
- When did it happen?
- Can you move your toes?
- Who has put you the bandage?
- Have you taken any medicine?

17 Write the exact words of the teacher.

The teacher asked the pupils what they had prepared for the lesson. She wondered if all the pupils had done their homework. She wanted to know what questions the pupils wanted to ask her about the grammar rules. The teacher asked the pupils which exercise had been the most difficult. She told the pupils to open their books and to revise the grammar rule. Then she invited Bobby to the blackboard and asked him to write a sentence. She wondered if Bobby could explain the spelling of the words in the sentence. The teacher gave Bobby a good mark for his answer.

18 Report the joke.

Little Ted and his father came to the stadium to see the sport competition.

Ted: Why are all those people running?

Father: They are running a race to get a cup.

T: Who will get the cup?

F: The person who wins.

T: Then why are all the others running?

Обставини місця та часу в реченнях із непрямою мовою змінюються таким чином:

here — there;

this — that;

these — those;

now — then, at that time;

today — that day;

tonight — that night;

yesterday — the day before, the previous day;

tomorrow — the next day, the following day;

last week/month, etc.— the week/month before, the previous week/month;

next week/month, etc.— the next week/month, the following week/month;

an hour ago — an hour before/earlier.

Наприклад:

*Bill said, «I bought this book in the supermarket **yesterday**».— Bill said that he had bought that book in the supermarket **the day before**.*

19 Report the sentences.

- 1) Kate said, «I haven't seen Roy today».
- 2) Vicky said, «Where are we going tonight, Jane?»
- 3) The teacher said to the pupils, «You'll pass your exam next month».
- 4) Philip said to his friend, «My mother bought me these trainers a week ago».
- 5) Pam said, «I'll bring you this magazine tomorrow, Jane».
- 6) The baby-sitter said to the woman, «The children are playing on the playground now».
- 7) Andy said, «I spoke to my coach an hour ago».
- 8) Henry said to his sister, «I only had a sandwich for breakfast today».
- 9) Beth said, «I'm happy to be here again».
- 10) The policeman said to the woman, «I didn't see your car here five minutes ago».
- 11) The teacher said, «Why weren't you at school yesterday, Bob?»
- 12) Angela said, «Will you go shopping tomorrow, Mary?»
- 13) Laura said, «What are you reading now, Nina?»
- 14) Andrew said, «Can you find any mistakes here, Paul?»
- 15) Rachel said, «Are you leaving tomorrow, Sam?»

20 Report the joke.

Two neighbours were speaking at the gates.

Bill: I heard your dog howling yesterday night. If it howls tomorrow, it's a sure sign of death.

John: Really! And who do you think will die?

Bill: The dog.

21 Write the exact words of a famous actress and a journalist.

Example: Yesterday a journalist from the most popular magazine interviewed the famous actress Milly.

Journalist: What new film have you starred in, Milly?

Yesterday a journalist from the most popular magazine interviewed the famous actress Milly. The journalist asked in what new film Milly had starred. Milly told that it would be a great surprise for all her admirers. She added that the work had been finished two weeks before and the film would be on the following month. The journalist asked Milly what she thought about her work in the new film. Milly answered that the previous year had been very hard for her, but the work had been very interesting and sometimes dangerous. Journalist wondered about Milly's plans for the nearest future. Milly replied that the following year she was going to star in a new historical film, but she kept the details in a secret.

TEST 17

1 Complete the sentences with *said* or *told*.

- 1) He ... that he had already visited that exhibition.
- 2) Molly ... her parents that she would tidy her room after dinner.
- 3) Jack ... the teacher that he felt badly.
- 4) We ... that we were going to the library.
- 5) Henry ... that his computer didn't work.
- 6) I ... Sam that I had just returned home.

- 7) Mr Dean ... that he couldn't go to the picnic that weekend.
- 8) Nick ... that his brother wasn't at home.
- 9) Ann ... her classmates that her family would move to another town.
- 10) They ... me that the performance had already finished.

2 Circle the correct item.

- 1) Frank said that he *is/was* taking a shower at that time.
- 2) Andy says that his parents *will/would* buy him a puppy.
- 3) Diana told her cousin that she *bought/had bought* a new dress the day before.
- 4) He said that he had seen Mike *yesterday/the day before*.
- 5) Our teacher said that the Sun *is/was* a star.
- 6) Liz says that her younger brother *will/would* go to school in a year.
- 7) He said that he had got his passport *a year ago/the previous year*.
- 8) The teacher says the pupils *are/were* writing a dictation at the moment.
- 9) The manager said the delegation would arrive *tomorrow/the next day*.
- 10) Clive said he *has/had* an uncle in *this/that* city.

3 Report the sentences.

- 1) Greg said, «Can you meet me at two tomorrow, Ron?»
- 2) Pamela said, «I'm ironing your trousers, Jim».
- 3) Tony said, «What time does the bus depart?»
- 4) The policeman said, «Go out of the car!»
- 5) Susan said, «Let's go to a café, Betty».
- 6) Tracy said, «I have already fed the cat».
- 7) Mrs Jones said, «Where do you live, little girl?»
- 8) Patrick said, «Don't open the window, Nick».
- 9) Elsa said, «I haven't been to this shopping centre yet».
- 10) Paul said, «What are you going to do today, Julia?»
- 11) Helen said, «What will you cook for supper, Mum?»
- 12) Tom said, «This film was really exciting».

- 13) The secretary said, «Mr Grey will sign the contract tomorrow».
- 14) My neighbour said, «How did you like the concert, Fred?»
- 15) Little Beth said, «We have never been to the circus, Daddy».
- 16) Mary said, «Penguins can't fly».
- 17) Brian said, «Don't phone me too late».
- 18) Ronald said, «Where have you been, Dick?»
- 19) Sue said, «What newspaper are you reading, Irma?»
- 20) Eric said, «May I have a piece of cake?»

4 Report the jokes.

1) *Teacher:* John, why are you late?

John: Please, madam, I had to wash my neck and ears. But I promise, it won't happen again.

2) *Teacher:* Is it possible for a single person to make so many mistakes!

Pupil: It isn't any single person, teacher. My father helped me.

3) *Son-student:* Tomorrow is Dad's birthday. What shall we do for him?

Daughter-student: We'll allow him to take his car for a day.

5 Write the exact words of Kate's mother.

Kate's mother phoned Kate and asked if she hadn't forgotten to buy a loaf of bread on her way home from school. She also wondered what Kate had had for dinner. Then she asked if Kate had got any marks at school. Mother reminded Kate to clean the flat because they would have guests in the evening. Mother told that Kate shouldn't water the flowers, because she had already done it in the morning. Mother also told Kate they would go shopping together the next day and would buy Kate some lovely dress.

КЛЮЧІ

АРТИКЛЬ (THE ARTICLE)

- 1** 1) a; 2) an; 3) an; 4) a; 5) an; 6) a; 7) a; 8) an; 9) a; 10) a; 11) an; 12) a; 13) an; 14) a; 15) an; 16) a; 17) an; 18) a; 19) a.
- 2** 1) a, the; 2) a, the; 3) a; 4) a, the; 5) the; 6) the; 7) a, the; 8) a.
- 3** A: lion, photo, lemon, robot, mouse, plate, garden, balloon, cup, monkey, cake.
The: birds, bread, children, sugar, doors, cars, mice, sweets, trees, soup, forks, dresses.
- 4** 1) The children have got toys. 2) He has got a computer. The computer is new. 3) There is a garden behind the house. The garden is big. 4) There were the flowers in the room. 5) The women took the documents and left the room. 6) The boys will get a letter the next week.
- 5** 1) *the* з порядковим числівником; 2) *the* у словосполученні *in the morning*; 3) *a* з назвою професії, якщо йдеться про будь-якого її представника; 4) *the* з назвами музичних інструментів; 5) *a* після дієслова *to be*; 6) *a* у словосполученнях «прикметник + іменник», якщо іменник вживається в однині; 7) *the* з найвищим ступенем порівняння прикметників; 8) *a* після дієслова *to be*; 9) *the* зі словом *theatre*; 10) *the* з найвищим ступенем порівняння прикметників.
- 6** 1) My friend has got a hamster. The hamster lives in a big cage. 2) His sister played the flute at the theatre yesterday. 3) A young woman came into the shop and bought a cake. 4) Jack explained that the second book was a detective story. 5) I didn't know that your father is a ski-instructor. 6) It is well-known that a cheetah is the fastest animal in the world. 7) Last summer Margaret went to the seaside and had a wonderful rest there. 8) A big fireplace was the first thing she saw in the living-room.

- 7** 1) a nice sunny day; the children, the beach; 2) the country; 3) a yacht, the yacht; 4) a photographer; 5) the coffee; 6) the drum; 7) sweets; 8) the most exciting adventure.
- 8** A teacher; the children; a terrible headache; the youngest girl; the teacher; the teacher; the girl.
- 9** 1) A horse is stronger than a dog. 2) This exercise is the most difficult in the textbook. 3) A teacher teaches children. 4) The first day of the holidays was the most interesting for Tom. 5) He has got a flat. The flat is small but comfortable. 6) Can your friend play the guitar? 7) My granny always buys vegetables in the market.
- 10** 1) the, the; 2) a; 3) a; 4) the; 5) the, the; 6) a; 7) a, the, the; 8) a, the.
- 11** 1) a; 2) a, the; 3) the; 4) a; 5) a; 6) an; 7) a, the, a, the; 8) a.
- 12** It was such a rainy day. An old woman was hurrying home when she saw a little girl with two umbrellas. The first umbrella was right for the child, but the second one was too big. «For whom is this big umbrella, young lady?» the woman asked the girl. «It's a present from the best friend», answered the girl. «And who is your best friend?» wondered the woman. «I don't know, these words are written on the handle of the umbrella», explained the girl.
- 13** 1) There is no girl in the yard. 2) That is his car. 3) These are five photos. 4) Mary has got seven flowers. 5) Dolly showed her picture to her teacher. 6) There was no TV set in the room. 7) Peter has finished his report. 8) Tony will buy three discs.
- 14** 1) I have got an aunt and three cousins. I have no uncle. 2) There are two books on the table. The first book is a detective story, the second is a historical novel. 3) Bob has got a sister, but he has no brothers. 4) That girl is my cousin. 5) This is a mobile phone. The mobile phone is new. This is my father's mobile phone. 6) I don't know his friend. 7) There is no letter on the desk. But there are three letters on the coffee table. 8) I don't think his answer was correct.
- 15** 1) —; 2) the; 3) a; 4) —; 5) —; 6) —; 7) the.
- 16** My parents always get up at seven o'clock. My mother cooks breakfast and my father walks the dog in the yard. I usually have breakfast at half past seven. I live not far from school. My mother is a teacher of Music and she works in my school, so we often go to school together. My mother is a very good teacher. She can play the piano, the violin and the guitar. She knows a lot about music and she tells many interesting stories about composers and musicians. The

pupils of our school love her lessons very much. I also like music, but I am really interested in sport. I attend the tennis club and have trainings three times a week: on Mondays, Tuesdays and Fridays. My dream is to become the best tennis player in our city and I work hard to make my dream come true.

17 A member of a military orchestra felt ill and went to see the doctor. «Let me see your throat», said the doctor. «Oh, you have got a cold. You should stay in bed for a day or two. Take this medicine three times a day and you'll feel better soon». In three days the man came to the doctor again. «Your throat is quite well now», said the doctor. «You can go back to your work. By the way, what instrument do you play in the orchestra?» «I play the drum, sir», answered the man.

18 1) Sally (ім'я людини), Spanish (назва мови), Madrid (назва міста); 2) The Taylors (прізвище у множині), Bridge Street (назва вулиці); 3) the President (назва титулу без імені); 4) the Dominican Republic (назва країни, до складу якої входить слово *Republic*); 5) The Moon (іменник, що називає унікальну річ); 6) Queen Victoria (назва титулу з ім'ям); 7) Sheila (ім'я), French (назва мови), France (назва країни); 8) The Germans (назва національності у множині).

19 1) My friend Steve Wilson is fond of travelling. He has already been to Japan and the United States of America and now he is flying to the Irish Republic. 2) The Ridleys live in the High Street. 3) The tourists have visited the palace but they haven't seen the Queen. 4) The weather was rainy and the sky was covered with dark heavy clouds. 5) Before going to China Robert took the lessons of Chinese. 6) King Alfred the Great is considered to be the first king of England. 7) The delegation met the President in the airport. 8) Regent's Park is the home of the London Zoo and one of the most popular parks for family rest in the city.

20 Yesterday my friend Alex Frank phoned me. We haven't seen each other for four years. The Franks have moved to a new flat recently and now they live not far from our house on Oak Street. Alex wanted to see me and we met in the city centre. The weather was nice so we decided to go to the park. We chose the Shade Park as it was very cosy. It was Saturday and there were many people in the park. We talked a lot and then found a small café to have a cup of coffee. Alex told me about his life. He was fond of sport and music. Alex played basketball and he learned to play the guitar. I invited Alex to visit my place to meet my parents and my younger sister. We agreed to meet in a week, as we both were busy at school. We enjoyed our meeting greatly.

21 1b; 2b; 3c; 4b; 5a; 6b; 7c; 8b; 9c; 10c.

- 22) 1) Jamaica is situated in the Caribbean Sea. 2) The capital of Australia is Canberra. 3) My sister has graduated from Harvard University. 4) Hoverla is the highest peak of the Carpathian Mountains. 5) We enjoyed the beautiful view of the Pacific Ocean from San Francisco. 6) My friend invited us to the Royal Theatre to watch the play of some modern English dramatist. 7) During the tour around the city the tourists visited the Museum of Fine Arts, King's Castle, St Andrew's Cathedral and the Historical Museum.
- 23) Malta or officially the Republic of Malta is a developed European country. The state occupies seven islands and is situated in the middle of the Mediterranean Sea. But only three largest islands — Malta Island, Gozo and Comino — are inhabited. Malta is known for its mysterious history and beautiful temples which are the oldest free-standing structures on Earth. Malta's capital city is Valletta. There are two official languages: Maltese and English. Malta is a popular tourist resort due to its tropical climate, exciting nightlife and the history, full of legends. There is something in the islands that everybody will enjoy.
- 24) The world famous author of the books about Harry Potter, JK Rowling was born in England. She studied French at Exeter University and then worked as a secretary. When she was twenty-six she moved to Portugal where she taught English and worked on a story about a wizard. She returned to the United Kingdom and has lived in Scotland since then. Since the first Harry Potter book was published she has made her living from writing. Today JK Rowling is at the top of the best sellers list. She says she has enjoyed writing stories since her childhood and she is happy to achieve success after so many years of hard work.
- 25) 1) He has never had such an exciting adventure. 2) It was the best lesson of History. 3) Helen went to Italy last year to learn Italian. 4) The teacher of Biology will take us to the Museum of Nature next Tuesday. 5) The Browns have already moved to a new flat and now they live in Park Street. 6) My sister wants a new dress for the party. 7) What time does his brother return home from school? 8) They have already returned from the theatre and now they are having supper. 9) Nataly has already bought the tickets for the plane and she is flying to the United States of America in a week. 10) The capital of Ukraine is situated on the banks of the Dnipro River.

TEST 1

- 1) 1a; 2c; 3a; 4c; 5b; 6b; 7b; 8a.
- 2) 1) Greece is situated in the south of Europe. 2) The Ronalds usually spend Christmas in the Alps. 3) There is no butter in the fridge.

- 4) A grey cloud covered the sun and a strong wind blew. 5) Madagascar is washed by the Indian Ocean. 6) In 1868, Queen Victoria published the book «Our Life in the Highlands». 7) It was the first day of summer and Sue decided to invite her friends to the cinema. 8) Nigel can't play the guitar as well as he plays the violin. 9) Her birthday is on the second of April. 10) They play chess every Sunday.
- 3** 1) Dolly has got a red car. 2) There are fruit trees in the garden. 3) The President met the delegation from Mexico. 4) The weather is perfect for the picnic. 5) Ben Nevis is the highest mountain in Scotland. 6) The Nile is one of the longest rivers in the world. 7) He knows four foreign languages but he doesn't know Japanese. 8) We have already had breakfast. 9) Her elder sister is an economist. 10) School begins in September.
- 4** 1) UK; 2) sandwich; 3) Colorado River; 4) Cuba; 5) song; 6) Everest; 7) best; 8) table tennis; 9) King Alexander; 10) Drama Theatre.
- 5** 1) My brother likes playing volleyball. 2) I have got a photo on the table. This is the photo of my best friend. 3) There are no books on the shelf. 4) They left the car near North Station. 5) The French language is very beautiful. 6) The Italians like meat dishes very much. 7) Last year they travelled around the Crimean Mountains and swam in the Black Sea. 8) This computer game is the most difficult. 9) She has just finished playing the piano. 10) She dreams to get her education in Oxford University.

ІМЕННИК (THE NOUN)

- 1** -s: flowers, oranges, pens, kittens, pianos, houses, chairs, plates, pictures, ships, trees, films, videos, windows.
-es: foxes, potatoes, classes, witches, heroes, addresses, brushes, benches, glasses, peaches.
- 2** Rooms, glasses, photos, tests, dishes, tomatoes, girls, desks, matches, buses, vases, hands, schools, ostriches, zoos, bosses, cups, beaches, noses, pages, bags, torches, cases, wishes, spiders, hippos.
- 3** Holidays, raspberries, monkeys, cowboys, fairies, parties, keys, cherries, countries, Mondays, ladies, puppies, days, spies, boys, stories.
- 4** -s: dolphins, shoes, cakes, toys, gardens, rays, pianos, coins.
-es: dresses, sandwiches, foxes, enemies, branches, wishes.
-ies: flies, diaries, strawberries, abilities.

- 5 Shelves, proofs, leaves, halves, chiefs, loaves, knives, thieves, safes, housewives, the lives, handkerchiefs.
- 6 A body, a loaf, a bush, a friend, a birthday, a radio, a knife, a dictionary, a fork, a chief, a glass, a church, a rose, a roof, a way, a life, a butterfly, a box, a lorry.
- 7 1) thieves, dogs; 2) cooks, knives; 3) flies; 4) diseases, remedies; 5) things, halves; 6) hares.
- 8 1) berries; 2) roses; 3) loaves; 4) buses; 5) shelves; 6) sandwiches; 7) photos; 8) puppies; 9) countries; 10) glasses.
- 9 1) Watches, dishes, lamps, fish, radios, knives, birds, deer, days, indexes, women, plays, pockets, horses, activities, feet, wolves, buses, keys, mice.
2) Hens, fruit, strawberries, cups, tests, bells, dictionaries, men, cities, foxes, children, songs, leaves, sheep, oranges, geese, games, oxen, potatoes.
- 10 Birds, women, strawberries, feet, men, fish, potatoes, girls, sandwiches, stars, wolves.
- 11 1) mice; 2) fruit; 3) men, minds; 4) flies; 5) gloves, mice; 6) Men, mountains.

12

Nice Mice

I think mice are very nice.

Their tails are long,

Their faces are small,

They haven't any chins at all.

Their ears are pink,

Their teeth are white,

They run about the house at night.

They eat things they must not touch,

And no one seems to love them much,

But I think mice are very nice.

- 13 1) are; 2) were; 3) these, are; 4) the, are; 5) need; 6) those, were; 7) the, look.
- 14 Nouns which can be used in singular: cups, plans, gymnastics, sweaters, computers, mice.
Nouns in plural which can be used with *a pair of*: spectacles, jeans, tights, pyjamas, shorts.
Nouns which are used in plural only: mathematics, scales, customs, goods, clothes.

- 15) 1) Your trousers are in the wardrobe. 2) Yesterday your glasses/spectacles were on the shelf in the bedroom. 3) I think these jeans are too big for me. 4) Her clothes always look very tidy. 5) The customs of these people are very interesting for the historians. 6) Those pyjamas are too long. 7) The clothes in this shop are always expensive.
- 16) 1) information; 2) money; 3) glasses; 4) knowledge; 5) trousers; 6) scissors; 7) news.
- 17) 1) is; 2) information; 3) these, are; 4) glasses; 5) advice; 6) suit; 7) was.
- 18) 1) The evening news wasn't very good. 2) These goods are cheap but their quality is also low. 3) These jeans don't suit my sweater. 4) This information is very important for our project. 5) A great success is waiting for this sportswoman. 6) The money was received yesterday. 7) His clothes were old but clean.
- 19) Countable nouns: house, biscuits, monument, tooth, dream, flower, river, situation, shop, friend, hour, painting, dictionary, joke, garden, cupboard, sandwich.
Uncountable nouns: snow, coffee, salt, weather, air, journalism, time, information, money, music, chocolate, juice, food.
- 20) 1) The water in the sea was cold and we didn't want to swim. 2) The clothes aren't comfortable for this trip. 3) Ice cream is made of milk. 4) Cats have four legs and a tail. 5) The honey in the jar is very tasty. 6) The music was loud and we couldn't speak. 7) The meat smells bad. 8) We had a lot of plans for the weekend. 9) My homework includes many tasks. 10) This jam has an unpleasant taste.
- 21) — What is the weather like, Jim?
— The weather is just for a picnic.
— It's great! I'll buy some meat and some pizzas for a picnic.
— And I'll take the juice I've bought in the supermarket. And cheese is also good for making sandwiches.
— Don't forget bread. You can't make sandwiches without it.
— I remember about it. We'll have a lot of fun today!
- 22) 1) countable; 2) uncountable; 3) uncountable; 4) countable; 5) countable; 6) uncountable; 7) countable; 8) uncountable.

- 23 1) a piece; 2) some paper; 3) some milk, some butter and some pineapple; 4) some water; 5) some more cake; 6) a cake; 7) some money; 8) a fish; 9) some fish.
- 24 1) a bar; 2) a cup; 3) a carton; 4) a tin, a kilo; 5) a bottle; 6) a jar; 7) a slice.
- 25 1) Can you buy a packet of butter and a kilo of apples? 2) My sister doesn't like fish. 3) Furniture is made of wood. 4) I'd like to have some lemonade. 5) Don't forget to cook some potatoes with meat. 6) Bring us two coffees, please. 7) This chocolate has a wonderful taste.
- 26 1) a lot of; 2) a lot of; 3) much; 4) a lot of; 5) a lot of; 6) a lot of; 7) many; 8) much; 9) many; 10) much; 11) much; 12) a lot of; 13) a lot of; 14) many; 15) much.
- 27 1) a little; 2) too little; 3) few; 4) a few; 5) little; 6) a few; 7) little; 8) a few; 9) a few; 10) a little.
- 28 — Can I help you, Miss?
 — Yes, please. I need some fresh fish. Do you have any fish?
 — Oh, we have some smoked fish, but no fresh fish.
 — What a pity! Do you have any tomatoes, then?
 — Yes, we have tinned tomatoes and some cartons of tomato juice.
 — And what about fresh tomatoes?
 — Sorry, Miss, we have no fresh tomatoes. But we have some fresh apples.
 — That's good, but I don't need any apples. Give me some cucumbers, please.
 — I'm sorry to disappoint you, Miss, but we have no cucumbers at the moment. Perhaps you need any butter or rice?
 — No, thank you. I'd better have my supper in some café.
- 29 They saw a lot of fruit trees there. There were a lot of apples in each tree except for one which had no apples at all. «Here is some money for you. Do you know why there are no apples in that tree?» asked the men.
- 30 — Let's cook something tasty for dinner, Jack.
 — OK, I don't mind. Let's prepare some tasty salad.
 — Good, but you'll help me.
 — Sure, Mum. What do we need for the salad?
 — We need some ham and some boiled potatoes.
 — How much ham do we need?
 — I think this piece will be enough.
 — And how many potatoes do we need?
 — Four potatoes. And we need some tomatoes.

- Shall we use any cucumbers?
 — No, dear. We need no cucumbers at all. Give me some salt please.
 — Here you are, Mum.
 — Thank you. Now pass me the oil.
 — How much oil will you add?
 — Not much. That will do. We'll also add some spring onion and our salad is ready.
 — Great! It must be very tasty!

- 31) 1) many; 2) no; 3) many; 4) much; 5) no; 6) many.
 32) 1) There is little light in the classroom. 2) Should we add any cheese into the salad? 3) How many photos did he make yesterday? — Not many. 4) There is little milk left in the carton. 5) I want to tell you some interesting facts. 6) How many people were at the meeting yesterday? — A lot. 7) You have to buy some butter and a packet of tea. 8) He met some old friends yesterday. 9) Do we have any oil? — No, we don't. 10) Buy some sugar and some tins of fish, please.

TEST 2

- 1) Clocks, boys, leaves, children, dresses, tomatoes, deer, bushes, voices, scarves, men, monkeys, boxes, nuts, witches, mice, families, ships, cucumbers, brothers, toys, sheep, monsters, cities, geese.
 2) Countable nouns: hat, foot, palace, window, fireplace, cake, banana, horse, room, plate.
 Uncountable nouns: happiness, sugar, noise, money, friendship, chocolate, rice, lemonade, butter, furniture, air.
 3) 1a; 2b; 3b; 4a; 5b; 6a; 7a; 8b; 9a; 10a.
 4) 1) a packet, a jar; 2) a slice; 3) a bottle; 4) a carton, a kilo; 5) a cup, a piece; 6) a bar; 7) a loaf.
 5) 1) some; 2) a; 3) some; 4) a; 5) some; 6) some; 7) an.
 6) 1) any; 2) a lot of; 3) much; 4) any; 5) a lot of; 6) many; 7) a lot of; 8) much; 9) many; 10) a lot of.
 7) A few: children, buildings, students, oxen, bicycles, onions, spoons, deer, boats, articles, carpets, pictures, trees.
 A little: honey, knowledge, hope, fun, oil, food, salt, furniture, milk, progress, success.
 8) 1b; 2a; 3c; 4b; 5c; 6b; 7a.
 9) 1) I have got some good news for you. 2) Can you buy any vegetables for the salad? 3) He has no books you need./He hasn't got any books

you need. 4) I always add some milk into coffee. 5) The children were playing with a ball in the yard and the women were watching them. 6) I have a bar of chocolate and some Coke for you. 7) How much sugar do we need to make a cake? 8) These jeans are very small for you. 9) Yesterday I spent some money for food. 10) Sorry, I have no time.

ЗАЙМЕННИК (THE PRONOUN)

- 1** 1) her; 2) they; 3) we; 4) she, him; 5) he, it; 6) they; 7) it; 8) they, her; 9) we; 10) he, them.
- 2** 1) He, us; 2) I, she, me; 3) She, them, they; 4) they, them; 5) him, he; 6) me, her; 7) me; 8) us; 9) them; 10) her, her.
- 3** 1) Can you tell it to me, please? 2) I always enjoy my visits to them. 3) We can't see her anywhere. 4) Excuse us, can you help us? 5) I didn't answer the teacher's questions and he gave me a bad mark. 6) She asked Den to phone her as she wanted to tell him some news. 7) I need his help. 8) The secretary told us that we had to wait for some minutes.
- 4** 1) her; 2) his; 3) their; 4) Our; 5) their; 6) her; 7) their.
- 5** 1) her; 2) mine, yours; 3) her, mine; 4) my, yours; 5) her, theirs; 6) her, his; 7) their; 8) ours.
- 6** 1) Frank showed me photos of his family and I showed mine. 2) I spent my day doing shopping and Jane spent hers in the swimming-pool. 3) We described our adventures to Mr Harris and he told about his. 4) They didn't know that was your car. They were surprised to know that it's yours. 5) I returned them my key. Their Granny told the key was theirs. 6) Has she found your pen? If not, you can use mine then. 7) We don't need his help because he didn't accept ours. 8) Dogs are my favourite animals and what are yours? 9) She took my hands into hers and smiled at me. 10) We gave our passes to the guard. He gave me my pass back but didn't return Bob his.

7	Personal pronouns	Objective pronouns	Possessive pronouns	Absolute form of possessive pronouns
	I	me	my	mine
	you	you	your	yours
	he	him	his	his
	she	her	her	hers
	it	it	its	—
	we	us	our	ours
	they	them	their	theirs

- 8 1c; 2c; 3b; 4c; 5a; 6b; 7c; 8b.
- 9 Little Johnny was very proud of his dog. He was playing with it when a passing gentleman stopped and asked him, «What kind of dog is that, sonny?» «It doesn't look like a police dog».
- 10 Soon the competition between them became strong and their stories grew more and more fantastic. At last the American said, «When I crossed from France to England a fellow was following our ferry all the way arriving at Dover five minutes ahead of us». «You're quite right», he said. «That fellow was me».
- 11 1) He told us about his plans yesterday. 2) I want to return your book to you. 3) We will meet them near the metro tomorrow. 4) She saw you in the hospital last week. 5) The teacher corrected our mistakes and returned the exercise books to us. 6) Where are my shoes? — They are under the chair. 7) We'll show her our wonderful town. 8) I didn't understand his words and asked him to repeat his question. 9) She couldn't phone you because she had lost your phone number. 10) I have just put the pencil on the table but I can't find it now.
- 12 1) that; 2) This; 3) those; 4) these; 5) That; 6) these; 7) those.
- 13 — Let's buy a present for Nora. It's her birthday in three days.
— OK. What shall we choose? Look at this lovely vase. Nora loves fresh flowers.
— The vase is big enough for only one flower and Nora likes big bouquets. Let's buy her these coffee cups. They are so nice!
— Nora doesn't drink coffee. She likes tea. Let's better buy her that bright tea-pot.
— No! It is old-fashioned. I think those plates over there will be a useful present.
— Plates! Is it a joke! I never give my friends such presents!
— Well, I have got another idea. What do you think about that picture? Isn't it wonderful?
— I think you're right. It will be the best present for Nora.
- 14 1) These puppies are very funny. 2) That flower looks very fresh. 3) I can't understand these words. 4) Are those things in the suit-case yours? 5) He will like this song very much. 6) That cake wasn't tasty. 7) That boy near the door is waiting for you. 8) Did you like those trousers? 9) This pen isn't mine. 10) She has just bought these shoes.
- 15 1) herself; 2) ourselves; 3) myself; 4) themselves; 5) myself; 6) herself; 7) himself; 8) itself; 9) themselves; 10) themselves.

- 16** 1) himself; 2) themselves; 3) myself; 4) herself; 5) yourselves; 6) myself; 7) itself; 8) yourself; 9) herself; 10) itself.
- 17** 1) My cat has caught this mouse itself. 2) He told us about his adventures during the travel to the mountains himself. 3) Have you built this house yourself? 4) My grandfather has grown these strawberries himself. 5) The story itself was very interesting. 6) Ann has read the news in the newspaper herself. 7) What can you show us yourself? 8) The pupils of our school have organized the competition themselves. 9) I can find the answer to the question myself. 10) When will Peter and Mike come themselves?

TEST 3

- 1** 1) her, me; 2) he; 3) they; 4) I; 5) they; 6) me, him; 7) it; 8) them; 9) she, her; 10) he.
- 2** 1c; 2e; 3a; 4g; 5b; 6d; 7f.
- 3** 1) this; 2) that; 3) this; 4) that; 5) those; 6) that; 7) those; 8) these.
- 4** 1) yourself; 2) himself; 3) myself; 4) themselves; 5) herself; 6) ourselves; 7) itself.
- 5** 1) She has never told us about her childhood. 2) Give me those sweets, please. 3) The boy has written this poem himself. 4) They showed her their town and told a lot of interesting things about it. 5) Look at them! They are so funny! 6) My sister has made this present herself. 7) Those people are too far. I can't see their faces. 8) I can't give you my phone number. 9) The children decorated this room themselves. 10) Tom phoned her late in the evening.

**ПРИКМЕТНИК ТА ПРИСЛІВНИК
(THE ADJECTIVE AND THE ADVERB)**

- 1** Long — longer — the longest, gentle — gentler — the gentlest, small — smaller — the smallest, slow — slower — the slowest, quick — quicker — the quickest, cheap — cheaper — the cheapest, young — younger — the youngest, noble — nobler — the noblest, low — lower — the lowest.
- 2** **Hiма** -e: safe, fine, brave, large.
Double consonant: hot, fat, sad, thin, wet.
 -y → i: pretty, lazy, dry, busy, happy.

- 3** Funny — funnier — the funniest, hot — hotter — the hottest, new — newer — the newest, ripe — riper — the ripest, noisy — noisier — the noisiest, tall — taller — the tallest, easy — easier — the easiest, bright — brighter — the brightest, red — redder — the reddest.
- 4** Clean — cleaner — the cleanest, ugly — uglier — the ugliest, big — bigger — the biggest, light — lighter — the lightest, muddy — muddier — the muddiest, fat — fatter — the fattest, hard — harder — the hardest, cold — colder — the coldest, heavy — heavier — the heaviest, wet — wetter — the wettest, wide — wider — the widest, rich — richer — the richest, silly — sillier — the silliest, thin — thinner — the thinnest.
- 5** -er/-est: fast, young, lucky, smart, thick, easy.
more/most: modern, comfortable, friendly, wonderful, dangerous, attractive.
 -er/-est or **more/most:** clever, gentle, stupid.
- 6** Angry — angrier — the angriest, cool — cooler — the coolest, polite — more polite — the most polite, fat — fatter — the fattest, fine — finer — the finest, soft — softer — the softest, expensive — more expensive — the most expensive, miserable — more miserable — the most miserable, weak — weaker — the weakest, healthy — healthier — the healthiest, great — greater — the greatest, dry — drier — the driest, thin — thinner — the thinnest, generous — more generous — the most generous, sweet — sweeter — the sweetest.
- 7** **Positive Degree:** fluent, intelligent, bitter, full, serious.
Comparative Degree: more careful, hotter, tastier, faster, more boring.
Superlative Degree: the brightest, the most violent, the richest.
- 8** 1) good; 2) ordinary; 3) bad; 4) little; 5) young.
- 9** Wet, wide, old, marvellous, good, crazy, slow, tidy, little, cheap, dirty, bad, helpful, thin, large, rich, far.
- 10** Beautiful — more beautiful — the most beautiful, little — less — the least, active — more active — the most active, neat — neater — the neatest, high — higher — the highest, bad — worse — the worst, obvious — more obvious — the most obvious, rude — ruder — the rudest, many — more — the most, big — bigger — the biggest, sensitive — more sensitive — the most sensitive, light — lighter — the lightest, clear — clearer — the clearest, amazing — more

amazing — the most amazing, far — farther/further — the farthest/furthest, good — better — the best, difficult — more difficult — the most difficult, slim — slimmer — the slimmest.

- 11) 1) the noisiest; 2) worse; 3) hotter; 4) better; 5) more attractive; 6) less; 7) prettier; 8) wetter; 9) the most helpful; 10) the most fashionable.
- 12) 1) better; 2) thicker; 3) louder; 4) higher, greater; 5) worse; 6) stronger, weakest; 7) easier; 8) sweetest.
- 13) «Heat makes things bigger and cold makes things smaller», answered the brightest boy of the class. «In summer, when it is hot, the days are longer, but in winter, when it is cold, the days are shorter», answered the boy.
- 14) The car is bigger than the bike. The bike is cheaper than the car. The car is more expensive than the bike. The bike is slower than the car. The boy is younger than the man. The man is older than the boy. The man is stronger than the boy. The boy is more careless than the man. The handbag is the smallest of all. The rucksack is bigger than the handbag but smaller than the suitcase. The suitcase is the biggest of all. The suitcase is the heaviest of all. The rucksack is heavier than the handbag but lighter than the suitcase. The handbag is the lightest of all.
The lemon is more sour than the ice cream. The ice cream is sweeter than the lemon. The lemon is more useful than the ice cream. The ice cream is colder than the lemon.
The dog is faster than the mouse. The lion is the fastest of all. The dog is more dangerous than the mouse. The lion is the most dangerous of all. The dog is heavier than the mouse. The lion is the heaviest of all. The lion is cleverer/more clever than the mouse. The dog is the cleverest/most clever of all. The dog is smaller than the lion. The mouse is the smallest of all.
- 15) Crocodiles are the most ancient animals in the world. The largest of them is Crested crocodile which lives in the south-east Asia and in Australia. They are the longest (about six metres) and the strongest among their relatives, that's why Crested crocodiles are the most dangerous. Alligators are smaller than crocodiles. Chinese alligator is considered to be the smallest kind of crocodiles (only two metres long). It is also the rarest one.
- 16) 1) This book is more interesting than the film. 2) The dog is cleverer/more clever than the parrot. 3) This is the tastiest ice cream I've ever eaten. 4) Now the results of his test are better than they were last year. 5) She has got a younger sister and an elder brother. 6) This way to the river is the shortest. 7) It was the most exciting

adventure in my life. 8) The cake is tastier than the sweets. 9) The living-room is the most comfortable room in our flat. 10) Your suitcase is heavier than mine.

- 17) 1) as ... as; 2) so ... as; 3) so ... as; 4) as ... as; 5) so ... as; 6) so ... as; 7) as ... as; 8) as ... as; 9) so ... as; 10) as ... as.
- 18) 1) The film is as interesting as the book. 2) Today is the longest day of summer. 3) He isn't so good a footballer as your brother. 4) This watch is as expensive as your ring. 5) Today you aren't so sad as yesterday. 6) Summer holidays are longer than winter holidays. 7) This is the best park of our city. 8) This hotel is as comfortable as the hotel we stayed at last year. 9) This ice cream isn't so tasty as the ice cream we bought yesterday. 10) Your answer is as brilliant as the answer of your friend.
- 19) 1) Adverb of frequency; 2) adverb of time; 3) adverb of manner; 4) adverb of place; 5) adverb of time; 6) adverb of place; 7) adverb of frequency; 8) adverb of manner; 9) adverb of place; 10) adverb of frequency.
- 20) Brightly, carefully, prettily, terribly, beautifully, heavily, easily, loudly, brilliantly, quietly, noisily, carelessly, fluently, greatly, violently, smartly, perfectly, sweetly.
- 21) 1) Adverb; 2) adjective; 3) adverb; 4) adjective; 5) adjective; 6) adverb; 7) adverb; 8) adverb; 9) adjective; 10) adjective.
- 22) 1) beautiful, pretty, kindly; 2) quietly; 3) heavily, perfect; 4) fluent, fluently; 5) obvious; 6) well, good; 7) sweetly, nice; 8) careful, sharp; 9) quickly, bad.
- 23) It was obvious that he had been in a bad fight and lost. His father looked sadly at his son and asked what had happened.
— Well, Dad,— said Pete,— I wanted to have an honest duel with Jack and gave him his choice of weapons.
— That seems fair,— said the father.
- 24) 1) enough; 2) too; 3) enough; 4) too; 5) too; 6) enough; 7) too; 8) enough; 9) enough; 10) too.
- 25) 1) He was driving the car too slowly. 2) Sometimes she isn't attentive enough at the lessons. 3) This is my best friend. 4) The letters in this book aren't big enough for my son to read them. 5) You sing better than me. 6) They woke up not early enough to have time for breakfast. 7) She always speaks too loudly. 8) He works too much. 9) This question is too difficult for us. 10) My house is farther from school than yours.

TEST 4

- 1** Large — larger — the largest, dirty — dirtier — the dirtiest, little — less — the least, difficult — more difficult — the most difficult, far — farther/further — the farthest/furthest, wet — wetter — the wettest, lazy — lazier — the laziest, generous — more generous — the most generous, narrow — narrower/more narrow — the narrowest/most narrow, bad — worse — the worst, tasty — tastier — the tastiest, wonderful — more wonderful — the most wonderful, fat — fatter — the fattest, fine — finer — the finest, interesting — more interesting — the most interesting, good — better — the best, tidy — tidier — the tidiest, brave — braver — the bravest, old — older/elder — the oldest/eldest, expensive — more expensive — the most expensive.
- 2** 1) the deepest; 2) further; 3) the most beautiful; 4) the laziest; 5) shorter; 6) the best; 7) more comfortable; 8) worse; 9) more; 10) the oldest.
- 3** 1) quietly; 2) brief, carefully; 3) angry; 4) nice; 5) comfortably, exciting; 6) well; 7) happily; 8) badly; 9) fresh; 10) busily.
- 4** 1) as ... as; 2) so ... as; 3) too; 4) enough; 5) too; 6) so ... as; 7) as ... as; 8) enough.
- 5** 1) The dress is more expensive than the skirt. 2) He is the youngest in the family. 3) This exercise isn't so difficult as the previous one. 4) Today the weather is too hot to go to the beach. 5) What river is the longest in your country? 6) Your idea isn't so bad as it seemed at first. 7) This library is the oldest in our town. 8) He was driving the car too fast as he didn't want to be late for the meeting. 9) Her proposition isn't interesting enough. 10) The results of the test are worse than we expected.

ДІЄСЛОВО (THE VERB)

ТЕПЕРІШНІЙ НЕОЗНАЧЕНИЙ ЧАС
(THE PRESENT SIMPLE TENSE)

- 1** -s: cooks, cleans, buys, likes, drinks, helps, runs, opens, pays, swims, rides, listens, meets, comes.
-es: teaches, goes, discusses, watches, catches, does, mixes, wishes.
-ies: studies, fries, copies, tidies, flies, marries.

2 1) Mike always helps his grandparents. 2) Andy likes to swim in the swimming-pool. 3) Vicky makes the best pizza in our town. 4) Larry meets our friends every weekend. 5) Dolly knows everything about cats. 6) Nelly writes wonderful poems. 7) Garry understands French well. 8) Sam teaches my little brother to ride a bike. 9) Pam often plays with the ball in the yard. 10) A bird sings merrily in the tree. 11) My cousin often flies to Prague. 12) His mother always watches TV in the evening. 13) Alice sometimes sees him in the library. 14) My father usually washes the car on Saturday. 15) Bill never tells lies.

3 1) She; 2) We; 3) I; 4) He; 5) My sister; 6) My watch; 7) Rita; 8) You; 9) Her cousins; 10) My Granny.

4 1) drinks; 2) like; 3) walk; 4) spend; 5) works; 6) start; 7) walks; 8) play; 9) buys; 10) begins; 11) visit; 12) has; 13) rains; 14) costs; 15) take.

5 1) Amanda speaks English fluently. 2) Peter and Robert often go skiing. 3) It never snows in summer. 4) Children like to watch cartoons on TV. 5) My aunt works at the hospital. 6) We prefer to spend winter holidays in the mountains. 7) She sometimes comes home late. 8) Alice and Jane always do the shopping together. 9) Colin always listens to music in the car. 10) I sometimes take books from the library.

6 1) don't; 2) doesn't; 3) don't; 4) don't; 5) don't; 6) doesn't; 7) don't; 8) doesn't; 9) doesn't; 10) don't.

7 1) don't; 2) doesn't; 3) don't; 4) don't; 5) doesn't; 6) don't; 7) doesn't; 8) don't; 9) don't; 10) doesn't; 11) doesn't; 12) don't; 13) doesn't; 14) don't; 15) don't.

8 1) Martin doesn't often go fishing in summer. 2) You don't always buy fresh newspapers. 3) His mother doesn't bake tasty pies. 4) This fruit salad doesn't taste delicious. 5) Pineapples don't grow in trees. 6) My dog doesn't eat tomatoes and pears. 7) People don't know a lot about the life on other planets. 8) I don't always travel with my grandparents. 9) They don't plant flowers and trees every spring. 10) Girls don't always like to do the washing-up.

9 1) changes; 2) smell; 3) don't make; 4) don't know; 5) prefers; 6) doesn't listen; 7) doesn't like; 8) writes; 9) shows; 10) train; 11) don't put; 12) takes; 13) enjoy; 14) don't live; 15) takes care.

10 1) lead; 2) doesn't eat; 3) crowns; 4) helps, help; 5) make; 6) doesn't make; 7) makes; 8) comes.

- 11) 1) Do; 2) Does; 3) Does; 4) Do; 5) Do; 6) Does; 7) Do; 8) Does; 9) Does; 10) Do; 11) Do; 12) Does; 13) Does; 14) Do.
- 12) 1) Do you like to travel? — Yes, I do./No, I don't. 2) Does your friend go in for sport? — Yes, he (she) does./No, he (she) doesn't. 3) Do your parents like to play computer games? — Yes, they do./No, they don't. 4) Does your father drive a car? — Yes, he does./No, he doesn't. 5) Does your mother watch the news on TV in the evening? — Yes, she does./No, she doesn't. 6) Do your classmates always come to school in time? — Yes, they do./No, they don't. 7) Do your grandparents live in the country? — Yes, they do./No, they don't. 8) Does your mother often meet her friends? — Yes, she does./No, she doesn't. 9) Do you have a dream? — Yes, I do./No, I don't. 10) Do you often visit your grandparents? — Yes, I do./No, I don't.
- 13) 1) Do Liz and her sister often go skating to the skating-rink? 2) Does our teacher always prepare us for tests? 3) Does her dog like to sleep on the sofa? 4) Do we usually make photos for the school newspaper? 5) Does Den often go on a ride with his friends? 6) Do Ted and Victor prefer to travel by car? 7) Does it often rain in spring? 8) Does his sister run a small café? 9) Do the Harrods usually visit their relatives in the country? 10) Do all children like sweets and ice cream?
- 14) 1) Does your sister help you with washing-up? 2) He hates to get up early on Sunday. 3) We don't spend much time at the seaside. 4) The weather often changes in spring. 5) Do you often visit your relatives? 6) He doesn't know my phone number. 7) Do her grandparents grow any vegetables in summer? 8) My cousin often goes on business trips to other towns. 9) Do you always wash your hands before meals? 10) My mother doesn't drink tea without sugar.
- 15) Then one lady asks the boy kindly, «Do you like reciting poems, dear?» The boy looks at her and answers politely, «Oh, no, I hate it. But mummy makes me do it when she wants people to go».
- 16) 1) Where do they always go in the evening? 2) What does she prefer to buy on sales? 3) When does he usually meet his friends? 4) Why does she buy fresh magazines? 5) How does this baby-sitter look after children? 6) Who often tells about his adventures during the expeditions? 7) How much sugar does this lady usually buy? 8) Whose little brother rides his bike in the afternoon? 9) Where does Nelly usually put her key? 10) Why do they need this article?
- 17) 1) Where do young leaves appear in spring? When do young leaves appear in the trees? 2) Who usually leaves home early? What do

my parents leave early? When do my parents leave home? 3) What does she do well? How does she understand German? 4) Who needs three apples for the fruit salad? How many apples do we need for the fruit salad? What do we need for the fruit salad? 5) What does the cat look at? Why does the cat look at the sausage? 6) Whom does Mike help to clean the flat? What does Mike help his parents to do? 7) Who wants to get the toy from the shelf? What does the boy want to get from the shelf? Where does the boy want to get the toy from?

- 18** 1) Where does your brother usually go after classes? — He usually goes to the swimming-pool. He has trainings four times a week. 2) Why does your sister always get up so early in the morning? — Because she helps my mother to cook breakfast for the whole family.— Don't you cook breakfast for yourself? — No, I don't. I usually walk the dog before going to school. 3) What do you usually do on Saturdays? — Well, in the morning I go shopping with my mother and then I take my younger sister to the Art Studio. She paints very well and dreams of becoming a designer.— Do you meet your friends on Saturdays? — Of course, I do. We often go to the cinema or to the disco on Saturday evenings. 4) Why does Fred need to buy flowers? — It is his sister's birthday today. She loves flowers and Fred believes it is the best present for her. 5) What time does this programme start? — It always starts at eight in the evening.— Do you always watch it? — No, I don't always watch it because sometimes I have to meet my younger brother at the tram stop. He often returns from the football training at this time.

- 19** A young woman wants to become a singer and trains every evening for an hour. She notices that her husband always goes to the balcony while she sings. «Why do you go to the balcony when I sing?» she asks him. «Don't you like to hear me singing?» «It isn't that», her husband answers. «I just want my neighbours to see that I don't beat my wife».

- 20** 1) When do you wake up? — I usually wake up at seven o'clock. 2) What music does your friend like to listen? — He listens to rock music. 3) What does she cook for supper? — She often cooks chicken with vegetables. 4) The sun sets late in summer. 5) We seldom go to the countryside at weekends. 6) His Granny doesn't grow vegetables. She grows flowers. 7) They don't know my timetable. 8) It often rains here in this season. 9) Do you know her address? — Unfortunately, I don't. 10) What do you do in the evening? — My parents watch TV, I play on the computer and my sister speaks on the phone with her friends. 11) Where does your cousin go in summer? — He always

visits grandparents. They live in the country. My cousin likes to go there. He has a lot of friends there. They swim in the river and ride horses. 12) Does the working day of your sister start early? — Yes, it does. She leaves home at half past seven. The shop where she works is far from our house. She usually goes by bus there. 13) What books do you like to read? — I like to read detective stories very much but sometimes I read historical novels.— Do you like to read adventure stories? — No, I don't, but my sister does.

TEST 5

- 1) Writes, plans, does, catches, hurries, reads, makes, says, matches, drives, washes, runs, stays, changes, worries, mixes, swims, knows, rides, flies, brushes, sleeps.
- 2) 1) My father doesn't teach me to drive the car. Does my father teach me to drive a car? 2) His parents don't work at the hospital. Do his parents work at the hospital? 3) You don't always brush your teeth in the morning. Do you always brush your teeth in the morning? 4) Nick doesn't usually drink coffee for breakfast. Does Nick usually drink coffee for breakfast? 5) Jennifer doesn't often forget her promises. Does Jennifer often forget her promises? 6) My friends don't tell me all the news. Do my friends tell me all the news? 7) My Granny doesn't cook very well. Does your Granny cook well? 8) The Tappings don't want to buy a new flat. Do the Tappings want to buy a new flat? 9) Cats don't catch mice. Do cats catch mice? 10) Alec doesn't collect rare books. Does Alec collect rare books?
- 3) 1) Who often goes camping in summer? When do we often go camping? 2) What does Julia usually finish at six o'clock? When does Julia usually finish her work? 3) Whom does Diana often meet at the bus stop? Where does Diana often meet them? 4) Whose cousin always gives me nice presents for my birthday? What presents does my cousin always give me for my birthday? 5) Who wants to become musicians? What do these children want to become? 6) What do the Pages play in the golf-court on Friday? Where do the Pages often play golf on Friday?
- 4) 1) Do you want fish for supper? — No, I don't, thank you. I usually have some vegetable salad and a cup of tea. 2) When does Nigel usually return home from school? — He usually returns home at three o'clock. But sometimes he has extra lessons and comes home at half past four. 3) Who usually cooks breakfast for you? — My mother cooks breakfast for me and herself.— Does your father have breakfast? — No, he doesn't. He never eats in the morning. 4) Who buys clothes for you? — I usually do it myself, but sometimes I ask

my mother for advice. She always chooses fashionable clothes for me. We like to do the shopping together. 5) Where do your father and you go so early in the morning? — We go fishing. We enjoy it very much. My father often cooks a tasty fish soup on fire and I help him.

- 5** 1) We always clean the garden in spring. 2) Children always eat soup for dinner. 3) She sometimes buys milk and cheese in this shop. 4) I don't read magazines. 5) How often does she water the flowers? — She waters them twice a week. 6) They don't understand what you mean. 7) Do you often attend the swimming-pool? — No, I don't. I seldom have time to go there. 8) What time does he come to the office? — He usually comes to the office at nine o'clock. 9) Who helps you to repair the car? — My friend (does). He knows a lot about cars. 10) What bread do you usually buy? — I always buy brown bread. 11) She doesn't take a shower in the evening. 12) What do you usually do in such a situation? 13) When does their bus depart? — It departs at eight o'clock. 14) My friends often phone me. 15) Where does her grandmother live? — She lives in the centre of our town.

ТЕПЕРІШНІЙ ТРИВАЛИЙ ЧАС (THE PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE)

- 1** Working, swimming, coming, playing, lying, telling, getting, taking, cutting, drinking, making, hitting, sleeping, trying, looking, walking, serving, eating, dying, sitting, crying, skiing, travelling, smiling, beginning, preparing, stopping, listening, shaving.
- 2** 1) are; 2) is; 3) is; 4) is; 5) are; 6) am; 7) are; 8) is; 9) are; 10) are.
- 3** I'm doing homework. You are riding a bike. Ann is setting the table for dinner. Peter is listening to news. Den and Ted are playing with the dog. We are planting flowers. etc.
- 4** 1) I'm playing tennis with my friend now. 2) We are walking on the beach now. 3) They are having a great time at the camp at the moment. 4) Angela is painting a beautiful picture now. 5) Tina and Pam are staying in a five-star hotel. 6) It is raining outdoors at the moment. 7) Bobby is preparing for the test in his room. 8) The dog is barking at some strangers. 9) The water in the kettle is boiling. 10) Somebody is knocking at the door. 11) The children are still sleeping. 12) You are watching the sunset now. 13) The girls are choosing the costumes for the party. 14) We are waiting for the bus at the bus-stop. 15) A little girl is crying.

- 5** Today my little sister Beth is having a birthday party. Our house is full of guests. Aunt Martha is talking with our mother. They are discussing a new film with Brad Pitt. Uncle James is playing chess with our grandfather. Beth is opening her presents. Her friends Liz and Kate are dancing in the middle of the room and Paul is drinking lemonade. The door bell is ringing. Granny is hurrying to the door. Our cousin Steve is coming into the room. He is holding a big bouquet of lilies and a colourful box. Beth is running up to him and taking the presents. She is so happy!
- 6** 1) Molly isn't translating an article. 2) Jack and Sam aren't gathering pears in the garden. 3) It isn't getting warm. 4) We aren't climbing a mountain. 5) You aren't playing basketball now. 6) The children aren't washing hands in the bathroom. 7) My grandfather isn't reading a newspaper now. 8) My family isn't having supper now. 9) Angela isn't ironing her dress now. 10) I'm not looking for my kitten now.
- 7** 1) Pupils aren't writing a dictation now. They are translating the text. 2) Margaret is washing the dishes. She isn't sweeping the floor. 3) The days are getting shorter. They aren't getting longer. 4) My Granny isn't reading a magazine. She is watching TV. 5) My friend and me are sunbathing. We aren't swimming. 6) The kitten isn't sleeping. It is playing. 7) Greg and his boss aren't having lunch. They are reading a report. 8) Cliff and Julia are preparing for the test. They aren't dancing at the disco. 9) My father isn't washing his car. He is digging in the garden. 10) I'm not learning a poem now. I'm writing an essay. 11) You are skating now. You aren't playing snowballs now. 12) I'm drinking tea now. I'm not drinking coffee now. 13) My father and me aren't listening to music now. We aren't listening to news now.
- 8** Phil and Tim are peeling potatoes. No, Phil and Tim aren't peeling potatoes. They are fishing. Mother and Susan are reading a newspaper. No, mother and Susan aren't reading a newspaper. They are cooking dinner. Granny is fishing. No, Granny isn't fishing. She is peeling potatoes. Grandpa is putting the tent. No, Grandpa isn't putting the tent. He is reading a newspaper.
- 9** 1) are sitting; 2) isn't snowing; 3) are waiting; 4) am watching; 5) are arguing; 6) isn't having; 7) are coming; 8) isn't going; 9) is standing; 10) aren't having; 11) is improving; 12) are disappearing; 13) isn't looking, is sleeping; 14) is pointing; 15) am not discussing.
- 10** 1) Are we gathering apples in the garden? 2) Is Mary listening to music now? 3) Are you sweeping the floor in the kitchen? 4) Is the

cat running after the mouse? 5) Are the boys making a plane? 6) Is the wind getting stronger? 7) Are you building a nice house? 8) Are you taking a bath now? 9) Is a woman feeding the chickens? 10) Are they trying to catch a taxi?

11 1) Yes, she is. 2) No, they aren't. 3) Yes, I am. 4) No, he isn't. 5) Yes, they are. 6) No, it isn't. 7) No, I'm not. 8) Yes, he is. 9) No, she isn't. 10) Yes, it is.

12 1) Is Anna typing the documents? — No, she isn't. She is speaking to her boss. 2) Is it getting cold? — Yes, it is. And the wind is getting stronger. 3) Are you looking through the papers? — No, I'm not. I'm writing a report for the conference now. 4) Are Bill and Mike mending the fence? — Yes, they are. 5) Are your parents and you resting in the country house? — No, we aren't. We are spending our weekend at the seaside. 6) Is Edgar playing a computer game? — Yes, he is. 7) Is the phone ringing? — No, it isn't. Somebody is ringing the door bell. 8) Are your grandparents resting? — No, they aren't. My grandparents are working in the kitchen garden. 9) Is the kitten sleeping? — No, it isn't. The kitten is hiding somewhere. 10) Are you slicing cheese? — No, I'm not. I'm mixing the vegetable salad.

13 1) We are gathering mushrooms in the forest. 2) The boys are not riding the horses now. 3) Is your sister having breakfast now? 4) They are whitewashing the trees in the garden. 5) Are you waiting for me? 6) Roger is not having lunch now. 7) Our teacher is speaking to them now. 8) Is Vicky vacuuming the carpet in the living-room? 9) Helen is not making coffee for me. 10) My friend and me are going to the cinema. 11) The children are learning a new song for the concert. 12) His brother is not looking for work now. 13) Are you hanging the garlands in the hall? 14) My sister is dusting the furniture in the bedroom now. 15) Everybody is enjoying the party.

14 1) They are decorating the room now. 2) Is he waiting for me? 3) We aren't cooking supper now. We are cleaning the kitchen. 4) Anna isn't swimming now. She is playing volleyball with her friends. 5) Are you listening to me? — Yes, I am listening to you attentively. 6) I'm having rest in the garden now. 7) My brother is looking for some information for his project. 8) They aren't painting the roof of the house now. They are repairing the gates. 9) Is Jane having a shower now? — No, she isn't. She is cooking breakfast. 10) Are you washing your hands? — Yes, I am. 11) Are your friends preparing for the concert? — Yes, they are discussing the costumes. 12) It is raining outdoors now.

- 15) Why am I telling you about it? Where are the boys playing football? What is Mary cooking for dinner? Why is your father painting the car? How are Sam and Tom swimming now? How is your father driving? etc.
- 16) 1) What is Fred reading in his room? Where is Fred reading a magazine? 2) Who is going to the market? Where are Sally and Jessica going? 3) What kind of film are you watching? 4) Who is singing karaoke in the park? What are we doing in the park? 5) Whom is she speaking to now? 6) Who is drinking juice now? What is the child drinking now? 7) Who is typing very quickly now? How are you typing now? 8) Where are my classmates playing basketball?
- 17) Mother asked little Kate, «What is your sister Mary doing?» «Well, if the ice is as thick as she thinks it is, she is skating. But if the ice is as thin as I think, she is swimming».
- 18) 1) Where is Roger going? — He is going to the exhibition. 2) What are you drinking? — I am drinking apple juice. 3) Who is riding a bike over there? — My neighbour Mike is. 4) Why are Dolly and Cathy looking through the magazines? — Because they are looking for some information for their report. 5) Is it snowing outdoors? — Yes, it is. It is snowing very hard and it is getting colder. 6) Whom is he speaking to? — He is speaking to his uncle. They are discussing what present to buy for Granny. 7) Is Helen going to her office now? — No, she isn't. She is having a day off today. 8) What are they doing? — They are repairing a motorbike. 9) Where are you hurrying? — I'm hurrying to the concert. My husband is waiting for me near the concert hall. 10) Who is preparing the performance in the Assembly hall? — My classmates are having a rehearsal there now. 11) What is he going to do tonight? — He is going to visit his friend.
- 19) An old gentleman wearing an expensive suit is sitting on a bench in the park. He is enjoying a warm spring day. A little boy is lying on the green grass opposite him. The boy is looking at the gentleman very attentively. «What is the matter, sonny?» asks the gentleman. «Why aren't you playing with other children?» «Don't want to», the boy replies. «But why aren't you running about?» insists the old gentleman. «I'm just waiting», answers the boy. «I'm just waiting till you get up. A man painted this bench twenty minutes ago».
- 20) 1) Whom are you waiting for? — I'm waiting for my parents. We're going to choose a present for my birthday now. 2) What is she doing? — She is planting flowers. 3) Are you watching the

news? — No, I'm watching sport competitions. 4) Whom is your brother speaking to? — He is speaking to his teacher. 5) What is he telling about? — He is telling about his rest in the mountains. 6) What are they looking at? — They are looking at my wedding photos. 7) Where is your sister hurrying? — She is hurrying to the cinema. 8) How are you going to spend the weekend? — We are going to the country. 9) When is your brother going to repair his bike? — He is going to repair it next week. 10) Is it raining now? — No, it isn't, it's getting warmer outdoors.

TEST 6

- 1** Singing, beginning, enjoying, learning, giving, sitting, eating, having, getting, watching, taking, travelling, seeing, buying, helping, coming, putting, going, drinking, collecting, painting, leaving, running, washing, swimming.
- 2** 1) Jenny isn't helping her mother now. Is Jenny helping her mother now? 2) We aren't meeting the guests now. Are we meeting the guests now? 3) It isn't getting dark. Is it getting dark? 4) You aren't preparing for the conference at the moment. Are you preparing for the conference at the moment? 5) The sun isn't appearing in the sky. Is the sun appearing in the sky? 6) His friends aren't waiting for him in the yard. Are his friends waiting for him in the yard? 7) I am not washing the dishes now. Are you washing the dishes now? 8) Martin and Fred aren't swimming in the pool. Are Martin and Fred swimming in the pool? 9) The teacher isn't explaining the rule now. Is the teacher explaining the rule now? 10) Some people aren't crossing the street. Are some people crossing the street?
- 3** 1) Yes, he is. 2) No, they aren't. 3) No, I'm not. 4) Yes, it is. 5) Yes, they are. 6) No, she isn't. 7) Yes, they are. 8) Yes, it is. 9) No, she isn't. 10) Yes, they are.
- 4** 1) Who is leaving the railway station at the moment? What are we leaving at the moment? 2) What are the children playing on the beach? Where are the children playing badminton? 3) How is the dog barking at me? Who (Whom) is the dog barking at? 4) Who is telling a funny story? What are you telling? 5) What are they going to do? When are they going to write a dictation? 6) What is Clare cutting in the yard? Where is Clare cutting the grass? 7) Whom am I giving my disc? Whose disc am I giving you?
- 5** 1) What is he reading? — He is reading a fresh magazine. 2) Where are we going? — We are going to a new shopping centre. Why are we going there? — Because we are looking for a mobile phone at

a reasonable price. 3) Are you cooking? What are you cooking? — I am cooking fish for supper. 4) What is your Granny doing? — She is baking a raspberry pie. 5) What is she telling about? — She is explaining us the way to the hospital. 6) Why are you slicing ham? — I'm making sandwiches for you and me. 7) What is your sister looking at? — She is looking at the children playing in the sandpit. 8) Where is your cousin hurrying? — He is hurrying to the airport. Our aunt is arriving today. 9) Is Dina having supper? — Yes, she is. 10) Whom is Tony waiting for? — He is waiting for his coach.

- 6) 1) What film are you watching? — I'm watching a new comedy. 2) What is he planning to do on Monday evening? — He is going to the theatre. 3) Why is she looking for this book? — She is writing an article about its author now. 4) Whom are you calling/phoning? — I'm calling/phoning my dentist. 5) Where is she going? — She is going to the bank. She is meeting a manager there. 6) Is your brother fishing now? — No, he isn't. He is playing tennis. 7) What are your parents doing now? — Mother is cooking dinner and father is watching sport competitions on TV. 8) Are you looking for glasses? — No, I'm looking for my notebook. 9) What are they going to buy for her? — They are going to buy fruit and flowers. 10) Is your sister staying at the hotel now? — Yes, she is.

ТЕПЕРІШНІЙ НЕОЗНАЧЕНИЙ ЧИ ТЕПЕРІШНІЙ ТРИВАЛИЙ ЧАС! (THE PRESENT SIMPLE OR PRESENT CONTINUOUS!)

- 1) 1) вираження повторюваних дій; 2) загальновідомі факти; 3) дії, що заплановано на найближче майбутнє, та які обов'язково відбудуться; 4) йдеться про розклад; 5) опис тимчасових ситуацій; 6) вираження постійних дій чи станів; 7) вираження дій, що відбуваються під час мовлення.
- 2) 1) visit; 2) enjoy; 3) is speaking; 4) works; 5) are fighting; 6) is working; 7) take; 8) is playing; 9) check; 10) departs; 11) buy; 12) is having; 13) is visiting; 14) are having; 15) drink; 16) starts; 17) go; 18) are going; 19) dances; 20) are meeting.
- 3) 1) waits; 2) is waiting; 3) go; 4) is going; 5) buy; 6) I'm buying; 7) arrives; 8) is arriving; 9) is writing, writes; 10) is raining; 11) rains; 12) are asking; 13) asks; 14) isn't sleeping, is preparing; 15) doesn't come; 16) don't give; 17) aren't boating, are diving; 18) is coming; 19) don't fly, swim; 20) am not vacuuming, am dusting.
- 4) The teacher is giving her class a lecture on mottoes. She is writing a motto «It is better to give than to receive» on the blackboard.

«Pupils, remember this motto», she is saying. At this moment a small boy is crying out, «Yes, Miss, my father always says that he uses this motto in his work».

- 5** 1) What do you usually do after classes? — I sometimes play basketball with my friend but usually I hurry home. 2) What is your sister doing now? — She is walking with her friends. She often goes for a walk when she has nothing to do about the house. 3) Where does Sam go on Sundays? — Well, he usually meets his friends and they go to the cinema or to the sports ground. But this Sunday Sam is translating the text for tomorrow English lesson. 4) How often does your sister go to the Art Studio? — She goes there three times a week. 5) What are you eating? — I am eating a strawberry cake. My Granny always bakes tasty cakes. 6) What is Nelly typing? — She is typing an important document for her boss. He often asks her to type documents. 7) Who is calling you now? — It is my mother. She always phones me in the afternoon when I come home from school. 8) What is Diana doing in the kitchen? — She is making tea for us. We always drink tea at this time.

- 6** 1) They are preparing for the competitions in the gym now. 2) My sister often phones her friends. 3) What are you doing? — I'm making a present for my brother's birthday. 4) When does the bus arrive? — It arrives at five o'clock. 5) Whom are you making dinner for? — I'm making dinner for my son. He always comes home at this hour. 6) Who is she talking with? — She is talking with her aunt. 7) Is he writing? What is he writing? — He is writing an article for a scientific journal. 8) Why are you laughing? — I'm listening to an interview with a famous comic actor. He is telling a very funny story now. 9) Is Den still sleeping? — No, he isn't. He always gets up very early. He is doing the washing-up after breakfast now.

- 7** 1) are preparing, understand; 2) is making, don't like; 3) are hurrying, hope; 4) is phoning, forget; 5) are ... cooking, smells; 6) are trying, don't want; 7) are going, need; 8) are ... taking, belongs; 9) is ... talking, don't recognize.

- 8** *Mother:* Hello, honey! How are you?

Jane: Hi, Mum! We are fine. Where are you?

M: I am in the train. What are you doing, Jane?

J: Well, I'm writing an essay about my winter holidays. You know, our teacher often asks us to write essays.

M: And what is Paul doing? Does he want to speak to me?

J: Paul is listening to music in his room. The music is playing so loudly that I am afraid he doesn't hear anything.

M: OK. And what is father doing?

J: He is trying to cook something in the kitchen. I think he wants to make a surprise for you.

M: It sounds impressive. I hope he remembers to meet me at the station tomorrow morning.

J: Sure, he does. What time does the train arrive?

M: It arrives at seven o'clock in the morning.

J: Good. Then see you tomorrow morning, Mum. Have a good trip!

M: Bye, dear!

9 Vicky's father is going along the corridor to the bathroom. Suddenly he hears his daughter speaking to somebody in the bathroom in a kind voice. Little Vicky is holding a cat in her arms and is cleaning its teeth with his tooth-brush. «What does it mean, Vicky?» father is shouting. «Why are you cleaning the cat's teeth? Cats don't clean teeth!» «But, father, you always say that everybody cleans teeth. So we clean our teeth with this tooth-brush every evening».

10 1) This dish tastes good. 2) What are you doing? — I'm looking a word up in the dictionary. I don't understand what this word means. 3) It seems to me this car is moving very slowly. 4) Sorry, I don't hear what you are telling. 5) I hope Rita is cooking supper now. 6) I don't know how to help you now. 7) How much does this hat cost? 8) Where is she phoning? — She is phoning her doctor. She needs his help. 9) Where do you want to go now? — We are going to the zoo. The children like to look at the animals. 10) Why isn't your boy playing basketball now? — He hates this game. 11) Is she having dinner now? — Yes, she is. Her break finishes at two o'clock. 12) Where are your parents? — They are visiting the aunt. 13) These flowers smell wonderful. I like the smell of flowers.

11 1) love; 2) is she tasting; 3) is weighing; 4) smell; 5) is; 6) are loving; 7) weighs; 8) looks; 9) tastes; 10) are you looking; 11) is coming; 12) is thinking; 13) is smelling; 14) think; 15) are being; 16) come.

12 1) are thinking, think; 2) am tasting, tastes; 3) look, are looking; 4) love, am loving; 5) see, are seeing; 6) has, is having; 7) are ... feeling, feel; 8) smell, is smelling.

13 A man is coming up to the saleswoman in the supermarket. He is giving her a bag with five tomatoes to weigh. The saleswoman is putting the bag on the scales and pushing some buttons. Suddenly she is opening the bag, taking tomatoes one by one and weighing every tomato. «Doesn't your scales work properly?» the man is asking. «Why aren't you weighing the tomatoes together?» «Don't make me laugh, young man», the saleswoman is replying. «All the tomatoes are of different size!»

- 14 — Hello, Lucy! You look so beautiful in a new dress!
 — Hi, Kate! Sorry, I don't have much time to talk.
 — Where are you hurrying?
 — You see, a friend of mine is coming to visit me. His plane arrives at half past six. I'm going to the airport now.
 — Where does your friend come from?
 — He is Italian and he doesn't understand a word of Ukrainian.
 — Really! You should hurry then.
 — Yes. I think I'll take a taxi. By the way, we are having a small party tomorrow. I want to introduce Roberto to my friends. Can you come tomorrow?
 — Of course I can. This sounds great!
 — Good! I hope we'll have a lot of fun!

- 15 1) You look very happy in this photo. 2) This perfume smells nice. 3) What is he smelling? 4) Why is he looking at this picture? 5) I see they are very tired. 6) This coffee tastes bitter. 7) Look how the child is tasting an ice cream! 8) Today he is meeting his future boss. 9) Where are your friends coming from? — They are coming from Poland. 10) My younger brother is being very quiet today. 11) She loves weekends. 12) The salesman is weighing apples. 13) I'm loving this day. 14) Your sister is a very polite girl. 15) These peaches weigh two kilos.

TEST 7

- 1 1) is blowing; 2) changes; 3) tastes; 4) is coming; 5) is chasing; 6) look; 7) weighs; 8) knows; 9) costs; 10) is having; 11) is tasting; 12) belongs.

- 2 1) What do you prefer for dessert: a cake or an ice cream? — I think I'll have an ice cream. 2) We are going for a picnic tomorrow. 3) Molly is waiting for her brother at the railway station. He is coming from Bulgaria. 4) Little Alice is being so nice this week. 5) She supposes our work is very hard but interesting. 6) My parents are seeing the lawyer today. 7) Why is the child crying? — He wants one more ice cream and his mother refuses to buy it. 8) What is Frank doing tonight? — He is playing a game of tennis with his friend. 9) How often do Sam and Henry have driving lessons? — They have driving lessons four times a week. 10) Where is Jess? — She is seeing her doctor. She doesn't feel well.

- 3 1) Why aren't you eating carrot salad now? — I hate carrot. 2) When is your brother coming back from the business trip? — Today. The plane arrives at nine o'clock in the evening. 3) It always gets dark early in

winter. 4) Sorry, I don't understand what you're saying. I don't want to take part in this project. 5) Something smells very tasty in the kitchen. What is mother cooking? — She is cooking a meat pie. 6) How much does my suitcase weigh? — Your suitcase weighs only two kilos. 7) Ann doesn't know where we are going. I want to make a surprise for her. 8) What books does your friend prefer? — He likes to read science fiction stories. 9) Who does this car belong to? — It belongs to our neighbour. He always leaves it opposite his window. 10) Ted is being very polite these days. I think he wants to ask for help.

**СПОСОБИ ВИРАЖЕННЯ МАЙБУТЬОГО ЧАСУ
(MEANS OF EXPRESSING FUTURE ACTIONS)**

- 1** 1) Amanda will move to a new flat next month. 2) Daniel will attend language courses next year. 3) His cousin will buy the tickets for the plane in two days. 4) Our students will study philosophy next semester. 5) I will do the ironing after dinner. 6) We will have the History exam in three days. 7) Larry and Tom will go to the skating-rink in an hour. 8) You will write the invitations for the party tomorrow. 9) Mark will go to the swimming-pool next Tuesday. 10) They will leave for Berlin in a week.
- 2** 1) They won't sail this yacht next summer. Will they sail this yacht next summer? 2) He won't show you our city. Will he show you our city? 3) Nora won't plant flowers tomorrow. Will Nora plant flowers tomorrow? 4) They won't organize the meeting next Friday. Will they organize the meeting next Friday? 5) You won't spend next month in the language camp. Will you spend next month in the language camp? 6) Monica and Sam won't clean the flat tomorrow. Will Monica and Sam clean the flat tomorrow? 7) She won't put on her warm sweater. Will she put on her warm sweater? 8) He won't buy any fruit. Will he buy any fruit? 9) People won't travel to other planets in future. Will people travel to other planets in future? 10) It won't rain tomorrow. Will it rain tomorrow?
- 3** 1c; 2a; 3e; 4b; 5d.
- 4** Mr Green will attend the sport club next year. He won't be late for work. He will spend more time with the family at weekends. He will buy a new TV set. He will get a driving licence. He won't argue with his wife. He won't eat too much. He will take the children to Disneyland.
- 5** 1) Yes, they will. 2) No, I won't. 3) Yes, she will. 4) Yes, they will. 5) Yes, she will. 6) No, I won't. 7) No, he won't. 8) Yes, they will. 9) Yes, she will. 10) Yes, it will.

6 1) What will the postman deliver in the morning? When will the postman deliver fresh newspapers? 2) Who will have a picnic in the park? Where will we have a picnic? 3) Whose brother will translate this article next week? What will her brother do next week? 4) Where will Alex return at seven o'clock? When (What time) will Alex return home? 5) Whose report will you read very attentively? How will you read my report? 6) Whom will my friend soon send an e-mail letter? What letter will my friend send me soon? 7) Who will give you some discs in two days? When will her cousin give you some discs? 8) What will Jane do? What will Jane learn? 9) Whose mother will feed the fish in the evening? What will my mother feed in the evening? 10) Who will drive to the country next Sunday? Where will they drive next Sunday?

7 1) When will they return from their trip? 2) Our boss will sign the documents tomorrow morning. 3) I will not go to bed early tonight. 4) They will publish your article in the local newspaper. 5) How will they solve this problem? 6) What will you give her for her birthday? 7) They will not meet me after classes. 8) The secretary will receive the documents in the morning. 9) Where will you put the key from your flat? 10) Next train will arrive in twenty minutes.

8 So she comes into the shop and asks the shop assistant, «Will you show me this bracelet?» «Here you are, madam», answers the shop assistant and gives her the bracelet. «Will you hold the bracelet for me if I pay you a small deposit?» asks the woman. «I will hold this bracelet if you pay £50», answers the shop assistant. «But when will you come to pay the rest of money and collect it?» «My husband will come and pay for the bracelet as soon as he does something unforgivable. Perhaps he will come this weekend», answers the woman.

9 — We will go to the mountains next week. Will you join us, Larry?
 — Of course I will. Where shall we stay?
 — We will stay in a hotel. I will phone and book the rooms tomorrow.
 — Good. Shall I help you with the preparations?
 — Yes, please. Will you buy the tickets for the train?
 — OK. What train shall I buy the tickets for?
 — I think it's better to take the night train. Then we will arrive early in the morning.
 — How many tickets shall I buy?
 — For you, my friend Sally and me.
 — Will Ron go with us?

- No, he won't. He will be very busy next week.
- What a pity! Shall we go skiing?
- Of course we will. The weather forecast promises it will be cold and snowy.
- Fine. I will take some warm sweaters then. Shall I take my camera, Molly?
- Good idea. My camera doesn't work.
- OK. Then I will start packing things. See you tomorrow, Molly.

10 1) I'll help you to organize the exhibition. 2) We'll have dinner in half an hour. 3) She won't come to school tomorrow. She'll prepare for the competition. 4) My friends won't take part in the concert. 5) Will you have tea with us? — Yes, I will. 6) Where will they go next summer? — They will go to Italy. 7) Shall I show you the way to the hotel? — Yes, please. 8) When will your husband finish the work? — I think he will come home in an hour. 9) Shall we visit your cousin at the weekend? — Good idea. 10) What will your Granny cook for dinner? — She will cook soup and a fish pie. 11) Shall we wash the dishes? — No, thank you. 12) Will you take a taxi? — No, we'll go by bus. 13) Where will the boys play football? — They will play football near our house. 14) Shall I order pizza? — No, we'll make pizza ourselves. 15) Will he phone you in the evening? — Yes, he will.

11 1) will; 2) won't; 3) is going to; 4) is going to; 5) will; 6) is going to; 7) are going to; 8) will; 9) will; 10) will.

12 On Tuesday Oscar is going to play tennis. He will probably send an e-mail letter to his cousin Pete. Perhaps Oscar will vacuum the carpet in the living-room on Wednesday. He is going to watch a football match on TV. On Thursday Oscar is going to repair the bike. Perhaps Oscar will return the books to the library on Friday. He is also going to play a game of chess with father. On Saturday Oscar will probably do homework. He is also going to help his father to paint the car. Perhaps Oscar will clean the room on Sunday. He is also going to watch a new film in the cinema.

13 It will be Sunday tomorrow and my friends and me are going to take part in the Art Festival which takes place in our school every year. Nick has made a model of the plane and he is going to exhibit it on the handicraft exhibition. I believe his model will have a success. Monica is going to sing her new song. She has composed some really good ones, but she hasn't decided yet which song she will sing. Mike and John are going to do conjuring tricks. They have learnt some very interesting tricks for this festival. Ben and Diana haven't told what they are going to perform, but I think they will dance

their favourite waltz. As for me, I'm going to take the photos of my friends. I hope we will make a wonderful wall newspaper to tell everyone about our Art Festival.

14 — Will you help me to cook supper, Liz? Uncle David and Aunt Elsa are going to visit us tonight.

— And what are you going to cook, Mum?

— I'm going to cook a rabbit. You know, Uncle David likes rabbits.

— Me too. What shall I help you to do, Mum?

— I think you will cut an onion. And I'm going to prepare the rabbit.

— Will that be OK, Mum?

— Yes, good. And now will you give me a bigger saucepan? I'm afraid this saucepan will be too small for the rabbit.

— Here you are, Mum. Shall I do anything else?

— Will you wash these tomatoes and cucumbers? I think we will make a vegetable salad.

— The vegetables are ready. Shall I slice them?

— Yes, please. Be careful! You are going to cut your finger!

— The rabbit smells delicious. I'm sure Uncle David will enjoy it.

— You are right. But I will probably add some more salt. That's nice.

— Oh, we are going to have a wonderful dinner today!

15 His mother sees it and says to her son, «No, Johnny, you can't have the hammer to play with. I'm afraid you will hit your fingers». «No, I won't, Mummy», Johnny replies. «Sue is going to hold the nails».

16 1) You'll be seventeen next year. 2) She is going to enter the university this year. 3) I think they won't speak to you. 4) What are you going to do tomorrow? — Perhaps, I'll visit the niece. 5) Watch out! You're going to fall down! 6) It will be Saturday tomorrow. 7) My friend is going to paint his bike. 8) I'm afraid we won't watch this TV programme. 9) What are they going to do in this case? — I think they won't do the work in time. 10) Are you sure your sister will buy the tickets? — Yes, I am.

17 1) has; 2) is leaving; 3) will; 4) are having; 5) arrives; 6) is giving; 7) will visit; 8) is coming; 9) will; 10) opens.

18 1) will be; 2) are meeting; 3) are going; 4) will ... help; 5) won't find; 6) are going; 7) are taking part, Will ... join; 8) are coming; 9) are having; 10) will read.

19 — Tony, Den and I are going to the cinema tonight. Will you join us?
— What time does the film start, Bill?

- It starts at five o'clock.
- I'm afraid I can't. I want to see a football match on TV. It starts at half past five.
- When does this match finish, Tony?
- It finishes at seven o'clock.
- No problem. We can go to the cinema later. The next show starts at half past seven. I'm sure we will have enough time to get to the cinema. I think Den will buy the tickets beforehand.
- That's wonderful. I will go with you then.

- 20** 1) She is interviewing a famous actor tomorrow. 2) He is going to Great Britain in a week. 3) When does the performance start? — The performance starts at seven o'clock tomorrow. 4) She thinks we'll phone her. 5) What are you doing tonight? — I'm meeting my friends in a café. 6) She'll be fifteen in a week. 7) My sister will probably join us for the party. 8) My friends are going to the country house on Saturday. 9) I'm afraid he won't find our street without a map. 10) It's very cold. I'll close the window.

TEST 8

- 1** 1) You will buy the food for the picnic. 2) Amanda won't tell anyone about it. 3) Will Garry wait for us after the training? 4) Shall we go to the exhibition tomorrow? 5) The children won't plant the trees tomorrow. 6) Vicky will bring you this dictionary next Sunday. 7) Will you reserve the room in the hotel? 8) They won't go there by car. 9) Will Martin walk the dog in the evening? 10) Shall I show you the railway station on the map?
- 2** 1) My mother won't bake the cake tomorrow. Will my mother bake the cake tomorrow? 2) She won't leave the key under the rug. Will she leave the key under the rug? 3) You won't show me your new watch. Will you show me your new watch? 4) Paul won't bring me my umbrella. Will Paul bring me my umbrella? 5) The guide won't tell us about this tower. Will the guide tell us about this tower? 6) The workers won't have the day off tomorrow. Will the workers have the day off tomorrow? 7) The pupils won't have lunch after the third lesson. Will the pupils have lunch after the third lesson? 8) Nick won't give us the invitation in a day. Will Nick give us the invitation in a day? 9) The weather won't change tomorrow. Will the weather change tomorrow? 10) They won't buy a present for her. Will they buy a present for her?
- 3** 1) Who will go to the museum tomorrow? Where shall we go tomorrow? 2) What performance will you see? What will you see? 3) Whom will she give some costumes for the party? What will she give you some costumes for? 4) Who will spend their holidays at the

seaside? Where will they spend their holidays? 5) What will he do next Wednesday? When will he write an essay?

- 4) 1) shall; 2) will; 3) is going to; 4) will; 5) shall 6) will; 7) Will; 8) are going to; 9) will; 10) is going to; 11) will; 12) will.
- 5) 1) is going; 2) will probably look; 3) is ... coming, is coming, arrives; 4) will pass; 5) will be; 6) are leaving; 7) will give; 8) will be; 9) are celebrating; 10) departs.
- 6) 1) Tomorrow they are taking the children to the Zoo. 2) Shall I pass you the sugar? — Yes, please. 3) The boys have a ball and they are going to play basketball. 4) What are you planning to do tomorrow? — My friend and I are going to watch a new comedy on TV. 5) I think they won't return you the book in time. 6) I'm cold.— I'll make you hot tea. 7) When does the train arrive? — It arrives at twelve o'clock in the afternoon. 8) Next week we are visiting your cousin. 9) Perhaps she will move to another town. 10) Where are you going? — We are going to the theatre.

МИНУЛИЙ НЕОЗНАЧЕНИЙ ЧАС (THE PAST SIMPLE TENSE)

- 1) **-ed:** listened, stayed, walked, cleaned, answered, played, talked, waited.
-d: hated, lived, saved, baked, liked, closed.
-ied: fried, carried, hurried, emptied, replied, tidied.
Double consonant + -ed: permitted, travelled, robbed, slipped, preferred, regretted, planned.
- 2) Begin — began, break — broke, buy — bought, build — built, catch — caught, come — came, do — did, drink — drank, eat — ate, find — found, get — got, have — had, know — knew, make — made, pay — paid, run — ran, see — saw, swim — swam, speak — spoke, take — took, tell — told, think — thought, understand — understood, wake — woke, wear — wore, write — wrote.
- 3) To bring — brought, to sleep — slept, to keep — kept, to read — read, to grow — grew, to show — showed, to say — said, to fly — flew, to put — put, to shake — shook, to leave — left, to give — gave, to cost — cost, to blow — blew, to meet — met, to lose — lost, to forget — forgot, to feel — felt.
- 4) I overslept and missed my train,
Slipped on the sidewalk in the pouring rain,
Sprained my ankle, skinned my knee,

Broke my glasses, lost my keys,
Got stuck in the elevator, it wouldn't go,
Kicked it twice and stubbed my toe,
Bought a pen that did not write,
Took it back and had a fight,
Went home angry, locked the door,
Crawled into bed, couldn't take any more.

5 It was Sunday yesterday. The weather was horrible and my parents and me were at home. But I really was happy to stay at home. My mother was busy cooking a delicious dinner and my father and me were fond of playing chess. First I was not lucky, but then my father was surprised with my success. When our tournament was over, I was proud of my victory. After dinner there was an exciting show on TV. It was very funny. In the evening I was tired a bit. But I was glad to spend the day with my parents.

6 It was Monday. I got up at seven o'clock, brushed my teeth, had a shower and went to the kitchen to have breakfast. My mother cooked breakfast for all the family and my elder sister washed the dishes after breakfast as she started her work later. I left home at eight o'clock. My lessons began at half past eight and I had enough time to meet my friends. We went to school together and exchanged the opinions about the weekend. After school I hurried home and had dinner. After a short rest I did my homework and tidied my room. Then I played computer games. When my parents came home we had supper and watched TV.

7 An angry woman ran into the baker's shop and said, «I sent my son for two pounds of cookies this morning but when I weighed them there was only one pound. I suggest you to check your scales». The baker looked at the woman calmly and then replied, «Madam, I suggest you to weigh your son».

8 1) Sue didn't dance a lot at the party yesterday. 2) We didn't finish our project three days ago. 3) It wasn't very cold yesterday. 4) They didn't fly to Athens last week. 5) Our teacher didn't tell us about extinct animals at the last lesson. 6) The children weren't at the zoo last Sunday. 7) I didn't meet him many years ago. 8) Ted didn't wash his car last week. 9) The train didn't arrive five minutes ago. 10) You didn't speak to him yesterday. 11) Amanda and Polly didn't travel around Great Britain last summer. 12) We weren't very tired yesterday. 13) Henry didn't buy this motor-bike a year ago. 14) She didn't finish working late in the evening. 15) Our lesson didn't begin fifteen minutes ago.

- 9** 1) didn't break; 2) tried, didn't move; 3) missed, didn't know; 4) was, didn't hear; 5) asked, didn't answer; 6) wasn't, decided; 7) didn't feed; was; 8) didn't read, got; 9) waited, didn't come; 10) didn't think, were.
- 10** Two boys were arguing when a man came up to them. The man asked, «Why are you arguing?» One boy answered, «We found a ten dollar bill and decided to give it to whoever tells the biggest lie». «You should be ashamed of yourselves», said the man. «When I was your age I didn't even know what a lie was». The boys gave the ten dollars to the man.
- 11** 1) Did Andy show me his new car yesterday? 2) Did Helen forget about the meeting? 3) Did we order the dessert some minutes ago? 4) Did they watch a new thriller at the cinema? 5) Did the weather change in the morning? 6) Did the girl sweep the floor in the kitchen? 7) Did I find your note near my front door? 8) Was it very cold in the evening? 9) Did little Bob drink milk in the morning? 10) Did Fiona translate this text two days ago? 11) Were they at the exhibition last Friday? 12) Did we see a strange object in the sky? 13) Was the baby frightened by a big dog? 14) Did you write a wonderful essay? 15) Did Borys put the money into his pocket?
- 12** 1) Yes, he did. 2) No, they didn't. 3) Yes, he was. 4) Yes, I did. 5) No, they weren't. 6) Yes, it did. 7) Yes, I did. 8) Yes, she was. 9) No, he didn't. 10) No, I wasn't.
- 13** 1) She didn't choose the dress for the party. 2) Did Alice go shopping yesterday? 3) We spoke to our coach yesterday. 4) Ben didn't agree to help me. 5) Did they listen to music in their room in the evening? 6) Molly had lunch half an hour ago. 7) You were in a hurry yesterday. 8) Did Fred pay the bill? 9) They didn't bring me the disc. 10) Were you in the hospital yesterday? 11) Did Larry take my wallet? 12) They didn't see me yesterday. 13) The bus departed ten minutes ago. 14) Was it cold yesterday? 15) Wendy didn't take a shower in the evening.
- 14** 1) Did you see my hat? — Yes, I did. It was on the hat-stand yesterday. 2) Did Teddy buy butter yesterday? — No, he didn't. He left his wallet at home. 3) Did Dolly water the flowers yesterday? — No, she didn't. She watered them two days ago. 4) Did it snow yesterday? — No, it didn't. The weather was sunny but cold. 5) Were you late for the train? — No, I wasn't. I caught a taxi and was just in time. 6) Did David and Lora have a good time at the seaside? — Yes, they did. They stayed in a comfortable hotel and met a lot of new friends.

7) Did Samantha read this article? — No, she didn't. I gave her this magazine only some minutes ago. 8) Were you happy to win the cup? — Yes, I was. I trained a lot to win this competition. 9) Did your watch cost a lot? — No, it didn't. I bought it on a sale. 10) Did Kate wake up late? — No, she didn't. She woke up at seven o'clock.

15) 1) The weather was wonderful yesterday. 2) We didn't get your message yesterday. 3) Did you see this play? — Yes, I saw it last month. 4) She cleaned the flat and cooked supper. 5) Did your brother like the party? — Yes, he did. He met a lot of interesting people there. 6) The teacher was pleased with my answers. 7) She stopped and looked at the watch. It was half past seven. 8) The old woman was happy to see her grandchildren. 9) I wasn't at home yesterday. I visited my cousin. 10) Did your sister stay at home yesterday? — Yes, she did. She had a headache and decided to have a rest. 11) Sorry, I didn't understand your question. 12) They played volleyball on the playground after the lessons. 13) Did you write a dictation yesterday? — No, we didn't. 14) I didn't phone you because I didn't know your phone number. 15) Did he bring you a dictionary? — Yes, he brought one two days ago.

16) 1) Where was Alan last month? When was Alan at the seaside? 2) What did Mike sell a week ago? When did Mike sell his car? 3) Who gave him this disc last week? Whom did I give this disc last week? 4) How did they walk along the street? 5) Who was at the exhibition yesterday? Where were the children yesterday? 6) Whose cousin made a model ship two days ago? When did his cousin make a model ship? 7) Who was late because of the rain? Why were they late? 8) What did she buy at the market yesterday? How much meat did she buy at the market yesterday? 9) Who wanted to send you a postcard? Whom did Max and Bob want to send a postcard? 10) When did we pass three exams? How many exams did we pass last year?

17) 1) Who played tennis in a new court last Sunday? What did they play in a new court last Sunday? Where did they play tennis last Sunday? 2) What did she do yesterday? How many articles did she translate yesterday? When did she translate two articles? 3) Who was in the swimming-pool three days ago? Where was he three days ago? How many days ago was he in the swimming-pool? 4) What did we do yesterday? Whom did we send the e-mail letter yesterday? When did we send you the e-mail letter? What kind of letter did we send you yesterday? 5) Who was in the gym half an hour ago? Where were the pupils half an hour ago? When were the pupils in the gym?

18 A man bought a parrot which could already talk. However, the man soon discovered that the parrot mostly knew bad words. At first he thought it was funny, but then it became tiresome, and finally, when the man had important guests, the bird's bad words embarrassed him very much. As soon as the guests left, the man shouted at the parrot angrily, «That language must stop!» But the bird continued telling bad words. Now the man was really angry. He grabbed the parrot and put it into the refrigerator. But it had no effect. From inside the refrigerator, the parrot still said nasty words. Then the man opened the door of the freezer, threw the bird into it, and closed the door. This time there was silence. After two minutes, the man opened the door and removed the very cold parrot. Slowly the shivering parrot walked up the man's arm, sat on his shoulder and spoke into his ear, sounding very frightened, «I'll be good, I promise... Those chickens in there... what did they say?»

19 1) What parrot did the man buy? — He bought a parrot which could talk. 2) When did the bird's words embarrass the man? — The bird's bad words embarrassed the man when he had important guests. 3) Why did the man become angry? — The man became angry because the parrot continued to tell bad words. 4) Where did the man throw the parrot? — The man threw the parrot into the freezer. 5) Why was the parrot frightened? — The parrot was frightened because it saw the chickens in the freezer.

20 1) Where was Susan yesterday? — She went to a birthday party. — Who had the party? — Angela had. She was fifteen yesterday. 2) Who phoned a few minutes ago? — It was your friend Eric. He wanted to invite you to the cinema. 3) Did you watch this film? — Yes, I did. I watched it some days ago. — How did you like it? — Well, not very much. It seemed to be rather boring. 4) How many subjects did she study last year? — She studied twelve subjects. She also attended the Music Studio. 5) Where were you during your last holidays? — My parents and me went to China. We visited some very interesting places. — Did you enjoy your trip? — Of course, we did. 6) Did your sister go shopping yesterday? What did she buy? — Well, she went to a new shopping centre and bought a pair of nice shoes and a pretty hat there. 7) Why was Dick late for the lecture? — He overslept and missed the bus. 8) When did the concert begin? — It began twenty minutes ago. 9) Who was at the meeting yesterday? — Well, there were a lot of people, but I didn't meet anyone I know. 10) Did Bill repair his mobile phone? — No, he didn't. His parents promised him to buy a new one.

21) 1) What did she do yesterday? — She cleaned the room and planted flowers in the garden. 2) Where were you last Tuesday? — We took the children to the theatre. 3) When did you come home yesterday? — We came home at eight o'clock in the evening. We got very tired and didn't phone you. 4) How did they spend the weekend? — They visited their relatives. 5) Did she return books to the library? — Yes, she went to the library three days ago. 6) Did the children go for a walk yesterday? — No, they didn't. It rained yesterday and the children watched cartoons on TV. 7) Where did he put my camera? — It was on your desk yesterday. 8) What film did you watch yesterday? — It was a very exciting adventure film. We liked it very much. 9) What did she want to tell me about? — She wanted to tell you about her travel to France. 10) How many invitations did you send? — Yesterday we sent seven invitations.

22) 1) reads; 2) read; 3) met; 4) meet; 5) rains; 6) rained; 7) have; 8) had; 9) misses; 10) missed, was; 11) drink, drank; 12) go; 13) was, didn't go; 14) doesn't often get; 15) got.

23) 1) What does Diana usually do in the evenings? — She usually goes for a walk with her friend. 2) What did Ben do yesterday? — He helped his father in the garage and then he played football with other boys. 3) Did Robert call his dentist last Tuesday? — No, he didn't. 4) Where do you usually spend your winter holidays? — We often go to the mountains, but last winter we went to Italy. 5) Where did she spend her last weekend? — She visited her grandparents in the village. 6) Does your Granny cook jam every summer? — Yes, she does. 7) Who gave you this note yesterday? — My neighbour. 8) When did his training finish yesterday? — It finished at half past seven. 9) When does this TV show usually finish? — It always finishes at seven o'clock. 10) Who phones you every evening? — My friends.

24) — Where were you last Friday, Helen? I wanted to invite you to a disco club, but your mother told me you had some business.
 — Quite right, Vicky. You know I am fond of gardening and there was a flower exhibition last Friday. So I went there to buy some seeds and flowers.
 — Did you buy anything, Helen?
 — Yes, I did. I bought the seeds of some rare roses and tulips.
 — How often do such exhibitions take place in our town?
 — Not often. They usually take place twice a year. I always visit them. It is always a good chance for me to know more about plants. And did you have a good time at the disco-club last Friday, Vicky?
 — Yes, I did. I met Jane and Tony there and we danced a lot.

- Did you come home late then?
 — Oh, yes! My parents were angry with me. But I promised not to come home so late any more. So now everything is all right.

- 25) 1) Every year they spend two weeks in the country. 2) Last year they didn't go to the mountains. 3) Sometimes she buys this magazine. 4) Last week she forgot to return me the disc. 5) How often does your friend visit you? — We meet very often. 6) Why didn't you phone me yesterday? — Sorry, I was busy. 7) Where does she usually buy vegetables? — She always buys vegetables in the market. 8) Where did you buy this shirt? — I bought it on the sale yesterday. 9) Whom did she give my book yesterday? — She gave your book to her cousin. 10) Who waits for you every evening? — My friend does.

TEST 9

- 1) **Regular verbs:** to stay — stayed, to love — loved, to try — tried, to persuade — persuaded, to listen — listened, to improve — improved, to travel — travelled, to thank — thanked, to study — studied, to wash — washed, to stop — stopped, to miss — missed, to rob — robbed, to remember — remembered, to slip — slipped.

- Irregular verbs:** to come — came, to bring — brought, to get — got, to think — thought, to go — went, to buy — bought, to know — knew, to sing — sang, to forget — forgot, to lose — lost, to write — wrote, to drive — drove, to be — was/were.

- 2) 1) She didn't look at the picture with great attention. Did she look at the picture with great attention? 2) They weren't in the village yesterday. Were they in the village yesterday? 3) The performance didn't begin ten minutes ago. Did the performance begin ten minutes ago? 4) Andy didn't work a lot last year. Did Andy work a lot last year? 5) It wasn't cool in the evening. Was it cool in the evening? 6) Martha didn't know his address. Did Martha know his address? 7) We didn't hear this story yesterday. Did we hear this story? 8) You weren't upset last night. Were you upset last night? 9) They didn't study Economy last term. Did they study Economy last term? 10) He didn't teach me to swim. Did he teach me to swim?

- 3) 1) Who took their child to the circus yesterday? Whom did they take to the circus yesterday? Where did they take their child yesterday? When did they take their child to the circus? 2) Who was in the office yesterday morning? Where was she yesterday morning? When was she in the office? 3) Whose sister helped me to tidy our flat last Saturday? Whom did my sister help to tidy our flat last Saturday? What did my sister help me to do last Saturday? When did my sister

help me to tidy our flat? 4) Who was in the forest two days ago? Where were his cousins two days ago? How many days ago were his cousins in the forest? 5) What did John do last Monday? Whom did John send an invitation last Monday? What did John send you last Monday? When did John send you an invitation?

- 4) 1) The Ronalds bought a new microwave a week ago. 2) Daniel didn't thank me for my help. 3) The boys didn't break this window yesterday. 4) Who gave you this present? 5) How long did it take you to get to our town yesterday? — It took me two hours. 6) What did mother prepare for breakfast? — She made you some sandwiches and a cup of tea. 7) Who translated this article last week? — I did. 8) Did Pamela iron my trousers yesterday? — No, she didn't. 9) When did they come from their vacations? — They returned home a week ago. 10) Did your Granny tell you about my visit? — Yes, she did.

- 5) 1) My Grandpa grows strawberry every summer. 2) I knew about your visit some days ago. 3) The sun didn't shine yesterday. 4) My father doesn't always drive to his work. 5) Who usually helps you about the house? 6) Who helped you to bake the cake we ate yesterday? 7) The water in this lake is usually warm in summer. 8) It wasn't cloudy yesterday. 9) When did the tourists arrive yesterday? — They arrived late in the evening. They were very tired. 10) What time does your sister usually get up in the morning? — She always gets up at half past six.

- 6) 1) Last year he took part in the sport competitions for the first time. 2) We sometimes have dinner with our friends. 3) She didn't translate this article yesterday. 4) Who showed you this photo? 5) He usually doesn't give his camera to his friends. 6) Where did they go last summer? — They went to the mountains. 7) What library does she usually take books from? — She always takes books from the school library. 8) What song did your friend sing in the concert last week? — It was some new song. 9) Who cleans your room? — Usually I clean my room myself, but last week my mother cleaned it. 10) Did you watch the sport news yesterday? — No, I was in the swimming-pool.

ТЕПЕРІШНІЙ ДОКОНАНИЙ ЧАС (THE PRESENT PERFECT TENSE)

- 1) Become, broken, bought, chosen, gone, drunk, driven, found, got, grown, had, kept, left, made, seen, read, slept, swum, sent, taken, thought, woken, written.

- 2 Given, understood, blown, fallen, run, known, done, taught, paid, said, shown, spoken.
- 3 1) have; 2) begun; 3) has; 4) broken; 5) have; 6) we; 7) have; 8) had; 9) I; 10) gone; 11) drawn; 12) he; 13) have; 14) She; 15) chosen; 16) has.
- 4 1) You have washed the dishes. 2) They have bought a new computer. 3) She has washed her skirt. 4) I have painted the fence. 5) The dog has eaten a piece of meat. 6) Sheila and Elsa have made a cake. 7) My father has read this newspaper. 8) Henry has ordered a cup of coffee. 9) The children have bought ice cream. 10) The rain has stopped. 11) Mrs Franks has lost her key. 12) Sarah has gone to the supermarket. 13) We have passed the exam successfully. 14) Joe has left this book at home. 15) Nick and Alex have seen this film.
- 5 1) We have just returned from the journey. 2) I have seen my boss today. 3) Helen has already decorated her room. 4) My cousins have never been to this cinema. 5) Max has bought a magazine today. 6) You have spent a lot of money this month. 7) Ian and Peter have already repaired the radio. 8) I have never driven a car. 9) We have got some letters this week. 10) The dog has just run away.
- 6 1) Since yesterday; 2) for two weeks; 3) since last month; 4) since 1998; 5) for five days; 6) since last Friday; 7) for a week; 8) for four hours; 9) since 5 o'clock; 10) for a year.
- 7 1) for; 2) since; 3) for; 4) since; 5) for; 6) for; 7) since; 8) since; 9) for.
- 8 1) She hasn't found a wallet on the road. 2) We haven't tidied our cottage house. 3) The weather hasn't changed. 4) Liz hasn't left you a note. 5) They haven't moved to another hotel. 6) I haven't caught a big fish. 7) Pupils haven't learned this poem. 8) Mike hasn't booked the tickets for us. 9) The plane hasn't landed. 10) The doctor hasn't prescribed some medicine.
- 9 1) A son comes up to his father and asks, «Is it good to punish anybody for something this person hasn't done?» «Well, I haven't done my homework, Dad».
2) *Old doctor*: You have cured your patient. What is there to worry about now?
Young doctor: I don't know which of the medicines has cured him.
- 10 1) have played; 2) has already set; 3) haven't returned; 4) has already risen; 5) hasn't told; 6) haven't got; 7) has just bought; 8) haven't discussed; 9) has never been; 10) has just received; 11) hasn't

finished; 12) have never done; 13) have just gone; 14) have never heard; 15) haven't met.

11 David has already booked the ticket. David hasn't packed the suitcase yet. David hasn't bought sunglasses yet. David has already repaired the camera. David has already reserved the room in the hotel. David has already asked Mrs Lane to feed the cat. David hasn't sent the message to Peter yet.

12 1) Have we been to the theatre? 2) I have painted the walls in my bedroom. 3) Has Richard turned on the radio? 4) Have they explained this rule to me? 5) Have Amy and Ron gone to play tennis? 6) Has Molly made a cup of tea? 7) Have his parents gone to the market? 8) Has Nelly typed three letters? 9) Has the parrot flown away? 10) Have the students prepared for the exams?

13 1) Yes, she has. 2) No, I haven't. 3) Yes, he has. 4) Yes, they have. 5) No, it hasn't. 6) No, I haven't. 7) Yes, they have. 8) No, he hasn't. 9) Yes, it has. 10) No, they haven't.

14 Has Nancy ever won a competition? — Yes, she has. Has Nancy ever driven a car? — Yes, she has.

Have Ron and Bill ever jumped with a parachute? — Yes, they have.

Have Ron and Bill ever visited New York? — Yes, they have.

Have Ron and Bill ever won a competition? — No, they haven't.

Have Ron and Bill ever driven a car? — Yes, they have.

Have you ever jumped with a parachute? — Yes, I have./No, I haven't.

Have you ever visited New York? — Yes, I have./No, I haven't.

Have you ever won a competition? — Yes, I have./No, I haven't.

Have you ever driven a car? — Yes, I have./No, I haven't.

15 1) Have the Whites moved into their new flat? — No, they haven't. But they have already bought new furniture. 2) Has Adam paid the electricity bill yet? — No, he hasn't. He hasn't got his salary yet. 3) Have you been to the supermarket today? — No, I haven't. My mother hasn't told me what to buy so far. 4) Has Kevin found his driving licence? — No, he hasn't. But he has found the key he lost a month ago. 5) Has Sue spoken to her parents about starting her own business? — Yes, she has. 6) Have you cooked dinner? — Yes, I have. And I have already set the table. 7) Has your brother watched this film? — No, he hasn't, but his friends have just invited him to the cinema to watch it. 8) Has Julia ever skied? — No, she has never skied. 9) Have Jeff and Olga ever been to Prague? — Well, they have just gone there. 10) Have you met our teacher today? — Yes, I have.

16) 1) Who has been to Rome? Where have they been? 2) What has she done? What house has she sold? 3) Whom has he phoned three times? How many times has he phoned your sister? 4) Whose parents have gone to the seaside? Where have her parents gone? 5) What doll has Dolly bought for her younger sister? For whom has Dolly bought a nice doll? 6) Who has taken my dictionary? Whose dictionary have you taken? 7) What have we done? Where have we watered the flowers? 8) What has Alex learned? How many poems has Alex learned? 9) Whom has Linda met in the park? Where has Linda met her aunt? 10) Who has discovered a new planet? What have the scientists done?

17) 1) Who has built a big garage? What has my father done? What has my father built? 2) Who has swept the floor in the hall? What has Elsa swept in the hall? Where has Elsa swept the floor? 3) Whose boss has made five calls since morning? How many calls has our boss made since morning? 4) Who has told her about the concert? Whom have we told about the concert? What have we told her about? 5) Whose brother has fallen from a big tree? What tree has my brother fallen from? Where has my brother fallen from?

18) 1) My mother has given me money to buy a bottle of milk. 2) The car hasn't stopped at the traffic lights. 3) Have you seen this film yet? 4) Where have they gone? 5) They haven't left the house yet. 6) What music has she chosen for the party? 7) Have your parents returned from the tour yet? 8) Mr Gate has crashed his new car. 9) How many books has he bought? 10) Has Tony met his lawyer today?

19) 1) The headmaster comes up to Johnny and says, «I have heard complaints about you, Johnny, from all your teachers. What have you done?» «Nothing, sir», answers Johnny. «Exactly», says the headmaster in a sad voice. 2) Father returns home from his work and asks his children: «What have you done today to help your mother?» «I have dried the dishes», says his son. «And I have picked up the pieces», adds his daughter.

20) 1) Why is your hair wet? — I have just washed it. 2) How long has your sister lived in this flat? — She has lived here for three years. 3) Have Janet and Richard invited you to their wedding party? — Yes, they have. But I haven't chosen a present for them yet. 4) What has Sally cooked for supper today? — She has made your favourite chicken salad. 5) Where have they gone? — They have gone to the Art exhibition. They haven't been there yet. 6) Has Harry graduated from university? — No, he hasn't. 7) Can I buy a ticket for the train? —

Sorry, your train has just departed. 8) The manager has just gone to the bank. 9) What has happened? — Den has broken your favourite cup. 10) What a smell! I hope you haven't burnt the meat.

21) 1) Mother has just come home. 2) I haven't read your article yet. 3) What have they done? — They have just washed the dishes. 4) He has known my parents for ten years already. 5) They have lived in our town since 2001. 6) Where have you been? — I have just returned from the market. 7) Who has phoned you? — It's my friend. We haven't seen each other for five years. 8) Whom has she left the note to? — She has left the note to her parents. 9) Have you ever been to this museum? — No, I have never been there. 10) Have you seen your cousin today? — Not yet.

22) 1) has translated; 2) translated; 3) have just planned; 4) planned; 5) have taken; 6) took; 7) learned; 8) saw; 9) arrived; 10) bought.

23) 1) My little brother has made a model plane. He made it two days ago. 2) His cousins have visited him. They visited him last Saturday. 3) It has stopped snowing. It stopped snowing an hour ago. 4) Tony has written an essay. He wrote it last Thursday. 5) Andy and Martin have passed their driving test. They passed it a week ago. 6) Her grandparents have bought her a new computer. They bought it in October. 7) Eric has broken his arm. He broke it last Wednesday. 8) My father has taught me to swim. He taught me to swim last summer. 9) You have been in the Alps. You were there during last winter holidays.

24) 1) Mr and Mrs Grey have gone to Spain. They flew there a week ago. 2) I haven't skated since I was a schoolgirl. 3) The children have just finished decorating the New Year Tree. Our father brought it yesterday. 4) Have you typed the letter? — Yes, I have. I typed it fifteen minutes ago and asked Sarah to send it. 5) Where have your parents been? — They have just returned from the cinema. They came home twenty minutes ago. 6) Why did Paul look so happy yesterday? — He won a big sum of money in the lottery. He has already bought a new mobile phone. 7) Has Sammy had dinner yet? — No, he hasn't. He returned from school a few minutes ago. 8) Did Vicky vacuum the carpet in your room yesterday? — No, she didn't. 9) When did the lesson begin? — It began at nine o'clock. 10) They have had a car accident. Their car crashed into a tree by the road last Monday.

25) Dear Angela,
I have just found a few minutes to write to you about my rest in the summer camp. I have been here for five days already. Our group arrived at the camp last Friday and we have had busy days since then.

I have met a lot of new friends here. On Sunday we went boating on the lake. It was fun! I haven't gone boating for two years and my friend never did it before. So our boat turned upside down and we got completely wet. It's luck we can swim! But our small adventure didn't make us upset. I have already learned some new songs. A boy from our group taught me to sing them a few days ago. And yesterday we went on an excursion to an ancient castle. It was a very exciting trip! I have already prepared a souvenir for you. But sorry, I have not much time. We are going to have a football match.

See you soon,

Nigel.

- 26) 1) How long have you known Anna? — I have known her for eight years already. 2) When did she tell you this story? — She told it to me last month. 3) Has he done the homework yet? — No, he hasn't. He had dinner five minutes ago. 4) Have you been to this cinema yet? — Yes, we were there last Sunday. 5) Has Bob returned from the shop yet? — Not yet. He went there ten minutes ago. 6) What has she lost? — She has lost her credit card. 7) When did your brother return home? — He hasn't returned home yet. 8) My friend has sold his bike. He sold it some days ago. 9) Who has written this note? — Den. 10) Where have you put my photos? — I have just put them on your desk.

TEST 10

- 1) Broken, bought, come, chosen, done, drunk, eaten, fallen, flown, got, given, had, heard, known, left, seen, sent, swept, taken, told, won, written.
- 2) 1) A little girl hasn't painted a funny picture. Has a little girl painted a funny picture? 2) We haven't visited this town. Have we visited this town? 3) The kettle hasn't boiled. Has the kettle boiled? 4) They haven't understood the task. Have they understood the task? 5) Ben hasn't broken his leg. Has Ben broken his leg? 6) My mother hasn't got a postcard from her friend. Has my mother got a postcard from her friend? 7) We haven't had breakfast. Have we had breakfast? 8) Alice hasn't gone to Egypt. Has Alice gone to Egypt? 9) Tom hasn't prepared his report. Has Tom prepared his report? 10) You haven't cut the grass in the yard. Have you cut the grass in the yard?
- 3) 1) Who has just had lunch in a café? What have we just had in a café? Where have we just had lunch? 2) What has she done for us? What has she made for us? For whom has she just made some sandwiches? 3) Whose books has mother put into the bag? What has

mother put into the bag? Where has mother put my books? 4) Who has had five lessons today? How many lessons have they had today? 5) Who has known you for seven years? Whom have I known for seven years? For how many years have I known you?

4) 1b; 2c; 3b; 4a; 5c; 6c; 7a; 8b; 9a; 10c.

5) 1) What has he just told? — He has told that the group of tourists left our town last night. 2) They have already left for Greece. They haven't been there yet. 3) What book did you show me five minutes ago? 4) Where have they been this year? — They have already been to Poland. They went there three months ago. 5) Has Mr Folly paid the bill? — Yes, he has. He paid the bill an hour ago. 6) When did Polly come home? — She hasn't returned home yet. 7) Have they ever taken a big sum of money from the bank? — No, they haven't. 8) When did Clara water the flowers? — She hasn't watered them yet. 9) Have the workers finished their work? — Yes, they ainted the walls yesterday. 10) Have you ever taken Tommy to the zoo? — Yes, we have. We went there last Sunday.

6) 1) Has your friend returned from Italy? — Yes, he has. I met him in the airport two days ago. 2) Has she sent the letters yet? — No, she hasn't typed them so far. 3) Haven't I shown you my photos? — You showed them last week. 4) When did she go to Great Britain? — She hasn't gone there yet. 5) Have you met Nelly today? — No, I haven't seen her today. 6) When did he buy this disc? — He bought it three days ago. 7) Where have you been this year? — We have been to the seaside. We were there two months ago. 8) Whom has she just talked with? — She has just talked with her brother. He returned from Japan a week ago. 9) How long has she known you? — We have known each other for six years already. 10) What dress have you chosen? — I haven't chosen the dress yet.

МИНУЛИЙ ТРИВАЛИЙ ЧАС (THE PAST CONTINUOUS TENSE)

1) 1) I was going home at 4 o'clock yesterday. 2) We were playing basketball at 6 o'clock last Sunday. 3) She was talking with her friend for forty minutes yesterday. 4) You were washing the window in the afternoon yesterday. 5) Nick was riding his bike all the evening. 6) Sheila and Dora were waiting for a bus for half an hour. 7) They were preparing for the party all day yesterday. 8) I was learning the poem for an hour. 9) Dick was painting the walls in his room from 2 to 6 o'clock last Wednesday. 10) Eve and Tony were skating all day last Saturday.

- 2** 1) was having; 2) were playing; 3) was running; 4) was speaking; 5) were driving; 6) was ironing; 7) were sleeping; 8) was listening; 9) was dusting; 10) were playing.
- 3** When the chief came into the office at noon, Amy was speaking on the phone, and Hugh was having lunch. Sheila and Mary were drinking coffee. Jim was solving a crossword. Angela was speaking to Tommy and Brian was playing computer games. Lilian was reading a magazine.
- 4** 1) while; 2) when; 3) as; 4) while; 5) when; 6) while; 7) when; 8) when; 9) as; 10) while.
- 5** 1d; 2f; 3a; 4c; 5b; 6e.
- 6** 1) when; 2) when; 3) while; 4) when; 5) while; 6) when; 7) when; 8) While; 9) when; 10) when.
- 7** 1) The teacher wasn't explaining the exercise to the pupils. 2) Amanda wasn't travelling around Africa at that time. 3) We weren't having a Music lesson at ten o'clock yesterday. 4) I wasn't doing the shopping yesterday. 5) Martin wasn't visiting his aunt at this time yesterday. 6) The girls weren't preparing for the concert. 7) They weren't flying to Wales at 6 o'clock yesterday. 8) It wasn't raining hard all day last Tuesday. 9) Mike and Jess weren't walking in the park last evening. 10) He wasn't choosing the books in the library then.
- 8** 1) Angela wasn't singing a song, she was dancing. 2) I was cooking potatoes, I wasn't cooking fish. 3) The boys were watching a film, they weren't watching the news. 4) My mother wasn't washing the dishes, she was ironing the clothes. 5) He was building the house, he wasn't building the garage. 6) They were gathering berries, they weren't gathering mushrooms. 7) You weren't listening to music, you were reading the book. 8) Ben was repairing his bike, he wasn't repairing his car.
- 9** 1) weren't listening, were reading; 2) was taking; 3) were having; 4) wasn't planting; 5) was carrying; 6) weren't decorating, were preparing; 7) was giving, weren't listening; 8) wasn't taking, was giving; 9) was arriving; 10) wasn't waiting.
- 10** The café often stayed open until after midnight, because people came to eat and drink there while they were waiting for trains. That man wasn't eating, and wasn't drinking. He was sleeping. The wife looked at the man several times, but he still was sleeping.
- 11** 1) Were we having lunch in the canteen? 2) Was she singing a lovely song? 3) Were you speaking to your boss? 4) Was George sitting in the armchair by the fireplace? 5) Were Jane and Margaret going

to the airport? 6) Was the baby crying? 7) Was it getting dark? 8) Were we waiting for my cousin? 9) Was the woman watching the children on the playground? 10) Were the tourists taking photos in front of the palace?

12) 1) A man was fishing on the bank of the river. 2) Were they making notes during the lecture? 3) She wasn't smiling any more. 4) Polly and her cousin were having tea. 5) Were you digging in the garden? 6) Mike was hanging a picture in the living-room. 7) Sue wasn't swimming in the swimming-pool. 8) Were they waiting for the doctor? 9) I wasn't looking at the actors. 10) She was speaking in a friendly way.

13) Was Willy listening to the news at 8 o'clock? — Yes, he was. Was Willy looking through the mail at 11 o'clock? — No, he wasn't. Were Liz and Pam washing the dishes at 2 o'clock? — Yes, they were. Were Liz and Pam vacuuming the carpet at 3 o'clock? — Yes, they were. Were Liz and Pam listening to the news at 8 o'clock? — No, they weren't. Were Liz and Pam looking through the mail at 11 o'clock? — No, they weren't. Was Margaret washing the dishes at 2 o'clock? — No, she wasn't. Was Margaret vacuuming the carpet at 3 o'clock? — No, she wasn't. Was Margaret listening to the news at 8 o'clock? — Yes, she was. Was Margaret looking through the mail at 11 o'clock? — Yes, she was.

14) 1) Were you washing the clothes at 4 o'clock yesterday? — No, I wasn't. I was tidying my room at that time. 2) Was Lucy doing the shopping when you met her? — Yes, she was. 3) Were they translating the text in the afternoon? — No, they weren't. They were preparing for the Maths test. 4) Were Alison and Rita sitting in a café at three o'clock? — Yes, they were. They were eating ice cream. 5) Was Steve playing computer games all the evening? — No, he wasn't. He was doing his homework. 6) Was Barbara sunbathing in the morning yesterday? — Yes, she was. 7) Were the children helping their grandparents yesterday? — Yes, they were. They were gathering fruit in the garden. 8) Were you sleeping at four o'clock yesterday? — Yes, I was. 9) Was Phil speaking to the receptionist when you came into the hall of the hotel? — No, he wasn't. He was having breakfast in the café. 10) Were you packing your luggage when the taxi arrived? — No, I wasn't.

15) 1) We were writing a dictation at ten o'clock yesterday. 2) They were having breakfast at half past seven. 3) I wasn't watching TV at this time yesterday. I was washing the dishes in the kitchen. 4) She was speaking to her teacher for twenty minutes. 5) At this time

last Tuesday we were returning from the supermarket. 6) Was he waiting for you at seven o'clock yesterday? — Yes, he was. 7) Were you working in the garden yesterday afternoon? — No, we were visiting our aunt. 8) Was your sister speaking to you on the phone at six o'clock yesterday? — Yes, we were speaking for half an hour. 9) Were the children preparing for the holiday yesterday evening? — Yes, they were decorating the hall all the evening. 10) Was he sleeping at two o'clock yesterday? — No, he was learning a poem.

- 16) 1) What was she doing at two o'clock yesterday? When was she visiting her dentist? 2) Who was having an English lesson at ten o'clock last Monday? What lesson were they having at ten o'clock last Monday? 3) Where were we driving yesterday evening? When were we driving towards the village? 4) What was he painting last Saturday? When was he painting the roof of the garage? 5) Whom were you waiting for at the bus stop? What were you doing at the bus stop? 6) Whose aunt was speaking to the shop-assistant in the supermarket? Where was my aunt speaking to the shop assistant? 7) How were we walking? Why were we walking quickly? 8) What was the dog doing in the yard? Where was the dog barking? 9) Who was sunbathing on the beach? Where were they sunbathing? 10) What was she painting in her room? What was she doing in her room?

- 17) 1) Who was playing tennis in the tennis court? What were the girls playing in the tennis court? Where were the girls playing tennis? 2) What was the cat doing on the sofa? Where was the cat sleeping? 3) Who was crossing the street at the traffic light? What were we crossing at the traffic light? 4) What was he explaining to his brother? Whom was he explaining the task to? 5) How was the woman walking along the road? Where was the woman walking slowly?

- 18) 1) Where were you going yesterday evening? — I was going to the railway station to meet my uncle. 2) Where was your sister shopping yesterday morning? — Well, she was shopping in a new shopping centre all day yesterday. 3) How long were they preparing for the test last Sunday? — They were preparing for the test from 2 to 6 o'clock. 4) What book was he reading at five o'clock yesterday? — He wasn't reading. He was translating a short story for his French lesson. 5) What was Dick doing yesterday evening? — He was playing a new computer game all the evening. 6) Why were Chris and Sam laughing so loudly? — Because they were watching a comedy film. 7) Who was singing that nice song when we came into the hall? —

My friend was singing. 8) Why were you baking a cake yesterday morning? — Because I was waiting for the guests. 9) Whom was she speaking to when I met her? — She was speaking to her coach. 10) Whose car was Bill driving yesterday? — He was driving his cousin's car.

19 Mrs Jones was getting dinner ready when her little son Tim came into the kitchen with a happy smile.

«What were you doing all the morning, Timmy?» his mother asked.

«Well, I was playing Postman», replied little Tim.

«But how could you play without letters?» wondered his mother.

«Oh, but I had letters. I was looking in your old suitcase and found a pile of letters tied round with a ribbon. I posted one letter under every door in the street».

20 1) What were you doing at five o'clock yesterday? — We were cooking supper and waiting for guests. 2) Where was she going yesterday morning? — She was going to the dentist. 3) What film was your brother watching in the cinema yesterday? — He was watching a new horror film. 4) Where was she waiting for me? — She was waiting for you near the theatre. 5) What article were you reading yesterday? — I was reading an article about the latest scientific discoveries. 6) Why was he driving so fast? — He was hurrying to the railway station. 7) When was Tom swimming in the swimming-pool yesterday? — He was swimming from four to five. 8) What was your brother doing yesterday morning? — He was repairing a bike yesterday morning. 9) Who was Anna speaking to at two o'clock yesterday? — She was speaking to a secretary. 10) What were the children doing after the lessons yesterday? — They were preparing for the sport competitions.

21 1) When I came home yesterday my mother was cooking dinner and my father was working on the computer. 2) We were choosing the flowers when we saw Nick. He was speaking to somebody near the metro. 3) Witty was writing a report from five to eight yesterday. 4) While Maria was dusting the furniture her brother was vacuuming the carpets. 5) First Martin turned off the light and then he locked the door. 6) When the parents returned home, the children were sleeping. 7) It was getting dark when they were leaving the restaurant. 8) What were you doing when I phoned you yesterday? — I was preparing for the English exam. 9) Where was Mike riding when you met him yesterday afternoon? — He was riding to the post-office. 10) When did your sister finish reading

this book? — She was reading it all day yesterday and finished reading late in the evening.

- 22 It was Jimmy's birthday and he got a lot of nice presents from his family. One of the presents was a beautiful drum. Of course, Jimmy liked his drum very much. He was playing with it all days long and was making much noise, but his mother didn't mind. His father was working during the whole day and he didn't hear that horrible noise. But one of the neighbours didn't like it. So one morning a few days later he took a sharp knife and went to Jimmy's house while Jimmy was hitting his drum.

- 23 *Journalist:* You are a very brave man, Mr Johns. How did you catch the burglar?

Mr Johns: Well, I was going along the street to meet my wife. When I was passing the bank I saw a man. He was carrying a heavy bag and looked strange in black gloves and a mask. I understood that something bad was happening at that time. Suddenly I saw my wife on the other side of the road. She was standing and waving to me.

J: What did you do then?

Mr J: I ran towards the stranger in a mask and hit him. He fell down and dropped the bag. The bag opened and the money fell down on the pavement. At that time my wife took her mobile phone and called the police.

J: Did anybody else see you?

Mr J: Sure! Two women were walking just behind me. They saw me hitting the stranger and started crying.

J: And what about the burglar?

Mr J: He wanted to run away, but I was holding him on the sleeves of his jacket. We were fighting but he had no chance! At that moment the police car arrived.

J: Thank you for the interview, Mr Johns. You are a real hero!

- 24 1) The boy phoned his friend at seven o'clock yesterday. 2) While she was talking on the phone her brother was having supper. 3) She was packing a suitcase when the taxi arrived. 4) He took the coat, put it on and left the room. 5) What were the children doing when you returned home? — They were watching TV. 6) We were preparing for the party all the evening yesterday. 7) Who were you talking with when I met you yesterday? — I was talking with my friend. 8) He was listening to music while he was driving his car to the hotel. 9) What was she telling when we came? — She was telling about new projects. 10) What music were they listening when the news programme began?

Test 11

- 1) 1) They weren't listening to the radio programme at six o'clock yesterday. Were they listening to the radio programme at six o'clock yesterday? 2) Gregory wasn't doing an English exercise at four o'clock. Was Gregory doing an English exercise at four o'clock? 3) The children weren't flying the kite in the afternoon. Were the children flying the kite in the afternoon? 4) The doctor wasn't examining the patient at ten o'clock. Was the doctor examining the patient at ten o'clock? 5) You weren't painting the front door yesterday morning. Were you painting the front door yesterday morning? 6) Jane wasn't opening her presents in the bedroom. Was Jane opening her presents in the bedroom? 7) We weren't training in the gym yesterday evening. Were we training in the gym yesterday evening? 8) The gardener wasn't whitewashing the trees last Tuesday. Was the gardener whitewashing the trees last Tuesday? 9) Ron wasn't speaking to his friend after the lessons. Was Ron speaking to his friend after the lessons? 10) People weren't waiting for the train on the platform. Were people waiting for the train on the platform?
- 2) 1) What was Anthony feeding in the stables in the afternoon? Where was Anthony feeding the horses in the afternoon? When was Anthony feeding the horses in the stables? 2) Who was telling about our visit to the circus? What were we telling about? What visit were we telling about? 3) Who was giving the instructions to your workers? What were you giving to your workers? Whom were you giving the instructions? 4) What was my friend doing on the river last Sunday? Where was my friend sailing last Sunday? When was my friend sailing on the river? 5) Who was typing her article for the magazine yesterday evening? Whose article was she typing yesterday evening? What was she typing for the magazine yesterday evening? When was she typing her article for the magazine?
- 3) 1) when; 2) while; 3) while; 4) when; 5) while; 6) when; 7) when; 8) while; 9) when; 10) while.
- 4) 1) Peter was writing the invitations for the party at seven o'clock last Saturday. 2) The postman wasn't delivering the mail at four o'clock yesterday. 3) Were you doing the shopping all day last Sunday? — No, I wasn't. 4) What was Oscar reading all the evening yesterday? — He was reading the latest computer journal. 5) Whom were they speaking to at three o'clock yesterday? — They were speaking to their manager. 6) Where were you walking at two o'clock yesterday? — I was walking to the library. 7) Whose motor-bike was Johnny riding all the evening last Friday? — He was riding his uncle's motorbike.

8) Was Maria swimming in the swimming-pool? — No, she wasn't. She was cutting the grass in the backyard. 9) What film were they watching in the evening? — They were watching a thriller. 10) Why was Nick hurrying to the metro yesterday morning? — Because his friends were waiting for him there.

5 1) Frank was playing a computer game when his father returned home yesterday. 2) Helen gave the money to the shop-assistant, took a toothpaste and left the shop. 3) We were decorating the room while Steve was hanging the posters on the walls. 4) Mike was running downstairs when suddenly he fell down and hurt his knee. 5) The teacher was writing something on the blackboard while the pupils were reading the text. 6) When Mr Barnes came into his office yesterday morning, his secretary was speaking on the phone. 7) Lin was looking through some advertisements when somebody rang the doorbell. 8) The man opened the door of the car, got into and started the engine. 9) Kate and Pam were having tea in the sitting-room when they heard the news on the radio. 10) You were having a shower while I was setting the table for supper.

6 1) She was preparing for the exam at six o'clock yesterday. 2) While Anna was slicing bread her friend was making tea. 3) The woman was tidying the kitchen when her little daughter broke the cup. 4) Were you waiting for us at eight o'clock yesterday? — Yes, I was. 5) They were discussing this question from two to four yesterday. 6) While little girls were playing badminton their Granny was reading a newspaper. 7) What was mother cooking when we left home yesterday? 8) What was he speaking to the doctor about when we met them? 9) We were standing near the house when the taxi came. 10) She took the flowers and smiled.

МИНУЛИЙ ДОКОНАНИЙ ЧАС (THE PAST PERFECT TENSE)

1 1) Brian had returned books to the library before last Thursday. 2) We had known the results of the test before two o'clock yesterday. 3) I had come to the office before lunch time. 4) You had made the order before we came into the café. 5) Sally had sent the letters before her boss returned from the bank. 6) The ferry had reached the port by three o'clock yesterday. 7) The performance had finished by eight o'clock in the evening. 8) They had built a new hospital before the end of April. 9) Max had had dinner by four o'clock. 10) The baby had woken up before you left home.

- 2) 1) had watched; 2) had sent; 3) had already visited; 4) had moved; 5) had happened; 6) had stopped; 7) had got; 8) had made; 9) had met; 10) had made.
- 3) Mike had returned from the village two days before. He had visited his grandparents. Mike's life in the village had really been exciting that summer. He had learned to do a lot of useful things. His uncle had taught Mike to drive a car. Mike's grandfather had taken Mike hunting. Mike was very happy because he had never held the hunting rifle before. Mike had even taken part in the horse-racing competition and had won the third place. Mike's friend Pete had made a photo of Mike holding the prize on the horse back.
- 4) But the king didn't believe what the fortune teller had predicted. The king remembered what the fortune teller had told him and thought that she had caused the death of his wife. After the soldiers had brought the fortune teller to the king, he reminded her of what she had predicted. The fortune teller realized that the king had decided to kill her.
- 5) 1) We hadn't told him about the time of the meeting. 2) She hadn't washed the vegetables for the salad. 3) You hadn't caught a small fish by that time. 4) The burglars hadn't robbed the bank. 5) A zookeeper hadn't fed the animals by twelve o'clock. 6) David hadn't eaten all the sandwiches by two o'clock. 7) They hadn't been to this town before. 8) I hadn't done all the arrangements by Saturday. 9) Alice hadn't shown me her paintings before. 10) You hadn't forgotten about her request.
- 6) Mr Samuel hadn't set up a new computer program before Christmas. Mr Samuel hadn't typed the report for his boss before Christmas. Mr Samuel had painted his car before Christmas. Mr Samuel had repaired the camera before Christmas. Mr Samuel hadn't built a garage before Christmas. Mr Samuel had sent Christmas cards to his relatives and friends before Christmas. Mr Samuel hadn't paid the electricity bill before Christmas. Mr Samuel had prepared presents for his wife and children before Christmas.
- 7) He decided to go back to the place he had lived before. Everything had changed. The places he had visited disappeared. The man was very hungry and remembered about a small café where he had had dinner before, but there wasn't a café any more. «I had taken a pair of shoes to the shoemaker before I went to prison, but I hadn't received them back», the man thought. The man showed the shoemaker the ticket and explained that he had left him a pair of shoes twenty years before.

- 8) 1) Had Mary booked the tickets before? 2) Had we been to this exhibition? 3) Had you received the invitation before Wednesday? 4) Had the bus arrived before 5 o'clock? 5) Had Tom heard that story before? 6) Had they gone to the railway station before 6 o'clock? 7) Had my father returned from his business trip by the weekend? 8) Had we met Eric before the lesson? 9) Had the taxi come by 7 o'clock? 10) Had they used this key before?
- 9) Had Simon ridden a camel before? — No, he hadn't. Had Simon gone scuba diving before? — Yes, he had. Had June and Rose visited the Eiffel Tower before? — Yes, they had. Had June and Rose eaten Yorkshire pudding before? — Yes, they had. Had June and Rose ridden a camel before? — No, they hadn't. Had June and Rose gone scuba diving before? — No, they hadn't. Had Emma visited the Eiffel Tower before? — No, she hadn't. Had Emma eaten Yorkshire pudding before? — Yes, she had. Had Emma ridden a camel before? — Yes, she had. Had Emma gone scuba diving before? — No, she hadn't.
- 10) 1) We had already given our projects to the teacher. 2) Sandra had done the shopping before the New Year Eve. 3) You hadn't phoned me by the end of the week. 4) I hadn't tried such a delicious cake before. 5) Had your sister reserved the hotel room beforehand? — Yes, she had. 6) Had Mr Smith discussed that problem with his lawyer? — No, he hadn't. 7) Clara had never been to the Pyramids before. 8) Had you taken part in this festival before? — No, I hadn't. 9) Mark had finished his work by 6 o'clock yesterday. 10) Had Nigel found any information in the Internet by last Tuesday? — Yes, he had.
- 11) He had just cashed a check, but he didn't want to carry too much money with him. The next morning the clerk said that he hadn't taken any money from the man. As the man had a lawyer as an eyewitness to the second hundred-dollar bill, the clerk couldn't say he hadn't taken it. This time the clerk said he had already given the bill to the man. But the lawyer insisted that he had seen the man giving the money to the clerk, but he hadn't seen the clerk returning the money. The lawyer promised to call the police if the clerk had forgotten about the bill.
- 12) 1) We had returned home by seven o'clock yesterday evening. 2) She had passed all the exams by last Tuesday. 3) They hadn't finished the work by eight o'clock yesterday. 4) Your sister hadn't told us the news by the end of the break yesterday. 5) Had you bought the flowers before the party yesterday? — Yes, we had. 6) Had they played tennis before dinner yesterday? — No, they hadn't. 7) The tourists had arrived before supper yesterday. 8) We hadn't received

your message by five o'clock yesterday. 9) She hadn't moved to a new house by the end of last week. 10) Had you already prepared the report by last Wednesday? — Yes, I had.

13) 1) Who had translated three articles by five o'clock yesterday? What had she done by five o'clock yesterday? How many articles had she translated by five o'clock yesterday? By what time had she translated three articles yesterday? 2) Who had come to the cinema by the beginning of the film? Where had we come by the beginning of the film? 3) Who had reached the camp before the sunset? What had they reached before the sunset? 4) What had you done by the end of the day? How many invitation cards had you written by the end of the day? What had you written by the end of the day? 5) What theatre had he been to three times before? Where had he been three times before? How many times had he been to this theatre before?

14) 1) You hadn't left the hotel by our arrival yesterday. 2) How many letters had she typed by the end of the day? 3) Had he had dinner by that time? 4) My cousin hadn't been to this museum before. 5) I had got your message two days before. 6) What had he done by the end of last week? 7) What places had they visited by the end of their vacations? 8) Whom had he phoned before his departure? 9) She had bought a new fridge by the end of last week. 10) Ben had taken the medicine by five o'clock yesterday.

15) 1) What time had the participants arrived at the conference last Wednesday? — They had arrived by nine o'clock in the morning. 2) How many clients had he served by the end of the day? — He had served twelve clients. 3) Had the performance finished by nine o'clock yesterday? — No, it hadn't. 4) Unfortunately Samantha had never used this computer program before. 5) Whom had Robert seen during his last visit to our town? — He had met some of his friends and relatives. 6) What hotel had you chosen to stay at during your last trip? — I had stayed at the Hilton Hotel. 7) Pam had had such an experience before. 8) Had Steve been to our Theme Park before this visit? — Yes, he had. 9) Which street had they lived in before they moved? — They had lived in Oak Street. 10) By what time had your grandparents finished their work in the garden yesterday? — They had finished their work by six o'clock.

16) 1) was watering; 2) had already watered; 3) had packed; 4) was speaking, was watching; 5) took, put; 6) had left, delivered; 7) had had, came; 8) was vacuuming; 9) came up, sat down; 10) wanted, had already departed.

- 17) 1) returned, found; 2) phoned, had left; 3) had arrived, bought; 4) said, had already met; 5) remembered, hadn't told; 6) put, had fallen; 7) began, entered; 8) told, hadn't found; 9) switched off, went; 10) had eaten, returned.
- 18) 1) was washing, came; 2) got, had already left; 3) was listening, was making; 4) was walking, heard; 5) turned off, realized, hadn't saved; 6) was driving, remembered, hadn't taken; 7) walked, had written; 8) met, was choosing, had had; 9) was reading, noticed, hadn't mentioned; 10) was looking, understood, had pressed.
- 19) When Jack came to school, the lesson had already begun. Mr White looked angrily at Jack and asked, «Why are you late, Jack?» «You see, Mr White, on my way to school I met a man who had lost a hundred dollar bill». «Were you helping that man to look for it all this time?» the teacher asked. «No, all this time I was standing on it», answered Jack.
- 20) 1) When I saw your brother I understood that he had recently returned from the vacation. 2) She showed us the picture which her husband had finished some days before. 3) The woman read the letter which she had got from her sister in the morning. 4) While his wife was watching a film on TV, he was reading a newspaper which he had bought in the morning. 5) Mike phoned me after he had come home. 6) Had you washed your hands before you sat down to have dinner? 7) We were drinking coffee in the café when my friend remembered that he hadn't turned off the computer in the office. 8) Ann started to work in our bank after she had graduated from university. 9) Where did they go after they had met you? 10) Had you switched off the light before you left home?

TEST 12

- 1) 1) She hadn't prepared all the documents by four o'clock yesterday. Had she prepared all the documents by four o'clock yesterday? 2) They hadn't agreed about the delivery of the goods by the end of last week. Had they agreed about the delivery of the goods by the end of last week? 3) The scientists hadn't predicted the flood long before. Had the scientists predicted the flood long before? 4) Dolly hadn't given first aid before the arrival of the ambulance. Had Dolly given first aid before the arrival of the ambulance? 5) Mr Franks hadn't read the report by five o'clock yesterday. Had Mr Franks read the report by five o'clock yesterday? 6) Daniel hadn't received the driving licence some years before. Had Daniel received the driving licence some years before? 7) We hadn't arranged the

conference before last Friday. Had we arranged the conference before last Friday? 8) You hadn't answered all the letters by two o'clock yesterday. Had you answered all the letters by two o'clock yesterday? 9) Nick hadn't studied French a year before. Had Nick studied French a year before? 10) Julia hadn't completed her test half an hour before the end. Had Julia completed her test half an hour before the end?

2 1) Who had worked in this hospital some years before I met you? What had you done in this hospital some years before I met you? Where had you worked some years before I met you? 2) How many tests had Wendy checked by three o'clock yesterday? What had Wendy checked by three o'clock yesterday? By what time had Wendy checked ten tests yesterday? 3) Whose teacher had we spoken to before the meeting? Who (Whom) had we spoken to before the meeting? When had we spoken to her teacher? 4) Who had discussed all the details with his partner a week before? What had Richard discussed with his partner a week before? With whom had Richard discussed all the details a week before? 5) Who had planned their route to the lake long before? What had they planned long before? Where had they planned their route to long before?

3 1) My parents had never skied in the mountains before. 2) Had she asked you for help? 3) How many tickets had you sold by seven o'clock yesterday? 4) The climbers had found this cave two years before. 5) Adam had arrived to the camp before the sunrise. 6) I had received your e-mail by the end of the working day. 7) Had the hurricane stopped by the end of the day? 8) Whom had they spoken to before the conference? 9) His cousins hadn't visited this country before. 10) The children had planted the trees by twelve o'clock yesterday.

4 1) had reduced; 2) woke up, was, turned on; 3) remembered, had already watched; 4) had never skated, took; 5) had stopped, left; 6) started, arrived; 7) understood, had made; 8) had, had finished; 9) asked, had paid; 10) felt, had painted.

5 1) came up, was speaking; 2) paid, had chosen; 3) read, returned; 4) was still raining, got; 5) had checked, turned off; 6) was giving, realized, hadn't reminded; 7) was cooking, understood, hadn't bought; 8) came, were discussing, had invented; 9) got, had flown up; 10) was playing, found, had lost.

6 1) The boys had played two games of chess by six o'clock yesterday. 2) She hadn't looked through all the documents by the end of the

working day yesterday. 3) How many messages had you received by last Monday? — I had received seven messages. 4) Before she left home she had written a note to her brother. 5) When we came to the grandparents they were gathering apples in the garden. 6) After the lessons had finished they went to the park. 7) When Ben was going home he remembered that he hadn't bought milk for the cat. 8) When we were listening to his story I remembered that I had already heard something like that. 9) Helen saw her friend after the bus had stopped. 10) Tom said that he had already repaired his car.

ТЕПЕРІШНІЙ ДОКОНАНО-ТРИВАЛИЙ ЧАС (THE PRESENT PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSE)

- 1** 1) I have been reading this book for three days. 2) We have been playing volleyball for twenty minutes. 3) She has been cleaning the flat for more than an hour. 4) Peter has been swimming for half an hour. 5) Anna has been speaking on the phone for an hour now. 6) You have been waiting for a bus for ten minutes only. 7) Nelly and Mary have been doing the shopping since early morning. 8) It has been snowing since last night. 9) Jack and his friend have been riding bikes for three hours now. 10) The teacher has been explaining a grammar rule since the beginning of the lesson.
- 2** 1) has been washing; 2) have been writing; 3) has been driving; 4) have been looking; 5) has been painting; 6) have been doing; 7) have been working; 8) has been blowing; 9) has been collecting; 10) have been discussing.
- 4** 1) You haven't been writing a report since morning. 2) We haven't been working in the garden for three hours. 3) I haven't been typing letters since ten o'clock. 4) Tom hasn't been running for twenty minutes. 5) A cat hasn't been sitting in the tree for an hour. 6) Jane hasn't been studying English for two years. 7) They haven't been building this house for more than a year. 8) My parents haven't been travelling for a week. 9) I haven't been having a lesson for fifteen minutes now. 10) They haven't been walking since afternoon.
- 5** 1) has been fishing; 2) hasn't been packing; 3) have been ironing; 4) hasn't been wearing; 5) haven't been walking; 6) have been painting; 7) has been reading; 8) hasn't been raining; 9) have been making; 10) has been trying.
- 6** 1) Has he been boating for four hours? 2) Have we been skating since eleven o'clock? 3) Has Lucy been learning this poem for twenty

minutes? 4) Have you been writing this article since afternoon? 5) Have my parents been working in the hospital for thirteen years? 6) Has the music been playing for three hours? 7) Have we been speaking since five o'clock? 8) Has Beth been taking a bath for thirty-five minutes? 9) Have they been preparing for the test for two days? 10) Has the baby been crying for half an hour?

7 1) Has Eric been playing computer games since morning? — No, he hasn't. 2) Has Eric been tidying the room for ten minutes? — Yes, he has. 3) Have Kate and Emma been walking in the park for an hour? — No, they haven't. 4) Has Diana been tidying the room for three hours? — No, she hasn't. 5) Has Diana been writing an essay for 15 minutes? — Yes, she has. 6) Have Kate and Emma been playing computer games for 25 minutes? — No, they haven't. 7) Have Kate and Emma been tidying the room since yesterday? — No, they haven't. 8) Has Diana been playing computer games since last Sunday? — No, she hasn't. 9) Have Kate and Emma been writing an essay since 6 o'clock? — Yes, they have. 10) Has Diana been walking in the park since 5 o'clock? — Yes, she has.

8 1) Has Jenny been waiting for her flight in the airport since twelve o'clock? — No, she hasn't. She has been waiting for her flight for forty minutes now. 2) Can I talk with you? — Sorry, I'm busy. I have been looking for one important paper for more than twenty minutes now and can't find it. 3) Is Ed at home? — No, he is in the gym. He has been training since five o'clock. 4) Has your mother been working as a manager for ten years? — No, she hasn't. She has been working as a manager for eighteen years. 5) Is Philip fixing the washing-machine? — Yes, he has been fixing it since nine o'clock. 6) Alison and Cindy haven't been painting the walls in the room for two hours. They have been working since morning. 7) The Petersons have been building their house for three years now. 8) Is mother in the kitchen? — Yes, she has been cooking since four o'clock. 9) You look tired! — Well, I have been gathering strawberries for more than two hours. 10) Where is Ben? — He is in his room. He has been listening to music since afternoon.

9 1) Who has been speaking to his friend for an hour? To whom has he been speaking for an hour? How long has he been speaking to his friend? 2) Who has been whitewashing the trees in the garden for two hours? What have we been doing in the garden for two hours? Where have we been whitewashing the trees for two hours? What have we been whitewashing in the garden for two hours? 3) Who has been telling us about your work since five o'clock? Whom have

you been telling about your work since five o'clock? Whose work have you been telling us about since five o'clock? What have you been telling us about since five o'clock? 4) What has she been doing for half an hour? What has she been translating for half an hour? How long has she been translating this text? 5) What have they been having in the canteen since one o'clock? Where have they been having lunch since one o'clock? How long have they been having lunch in the canteen?

10 1) What has she been reading since ten o'clock? 2) Where have we been driving so long? 3) Den hasn't been riding his motor-bike since three o'clock. 4) Dolly and Carol have been planting flowers in the greenhouse for about an hour. 5) How long has Brian been learning English? 6) Has Linda been preparing for her test since eight o'clock? 7) Whom have you been talking with for fifty minutes? 8) Where have they been playing tennis since afternoon? 9) The baby has been sleeping for three hours now. 10) We haven't been climbing this mountain for an hour.

11 She has been speaking for forty-five minutes now. Her father has been waiting for an important call since afternoon and he is becoming angry. «How long have you been speaking, Kate?» cries her father.

12 1) Put on your raincoat. It has been raining since night. 2) Is Frank in his room? What has he been doing? — He has been preparing for the French test. 3) Are Sue and Liz still in the garden? They have been watering the flowers for an hour now! — No, they haven't been watering the flowers. They have been weeding for more than an hour. 4) How long have you been travelling around the country? — I have been travelling for two weeks now. 5) Ron should be careful. He has been sunbathing since eight o'clock. 6) Whom has your boss been shouting at? — He has been shouting at his new manager. She has been working in this office for only three days. 7) Cindy is worried. She has been waiting for her parents to come home since six o'clock. 8) What have they been writing since three o'clock? — They have been writing an article for the scientific journal. 9) Aren't Julia and Andrew at home yet? — They are still preparing for the conference in the library. They have been preparing for this conference for a week now. 10) How long has Mr Kane been washing his car? — He has been washing it for more than an hour now.

13 1) They have been writing a dictation for half an hour already. 2) My sister has been cleaning the room since morning. 3) Have the boys been swimming in the swimming-pool for more than an hour now? 4) He

hasn't been watching TV since morning. 5) Have you been reading this book for four days? — No, I have been reading it for two days only. 6) What has she been doing for three hours? — She has been preparing for the exams. 7) How long have the children been playing in the park? — They have been playing since five o'clock. 8) What has your brother been telling about for twenty minutes already? — He has been telling about his parrot. 9) What article has he been writing since morning? — He has been writing an article about a famous scientist. 10) What have they been discussing for more than an hour now? — They have been discussing the latest news.

14) 1) are walking; 2) has been driving; 3) have already written; 4) often wakes up; 5) are flying; 6) haven't paid; 7) hasn't phoned; 8) is happening; 9) has been writing; 10) has made.

15) 1) at the moment; 2) usually; 3) since; 4) yet; 5) just; 6) for; 7) sometimes.

16) 1) Paula is cooking dinner now. She has been cooking since eleven o'clock, but she hasn't prepared meat yet. 2) Sally and James are gathering raspberries in the garden now. They have been gathering raspberries for two hours, but they haven't gathered enough for jam by now. 3) We are preparing for exams at the moment. We have been preparing since nine o'clock but we haven't revised all the rules by now. 4) What is Mary doing now? — She is taking a shower. She has been washing in the bathroom for half an hour now. 5) Where is Dick? — He is repairing his motorbike in the garage at the moment. He has been repairing it for two days and he hasn't finished yet. 6) Is Vicky busy? — No, she is watching some programme on TV at the moment. She has been watching TV since twelve o'clock. 7) Are you reading anything now? You have been reading for more than an hour now. What are you reading? — I am reading a report of my manager at the moment. 8) Has Elsa made sandwiches yet? — No, she hasn't. She has been making them for fifteen minutes now. She is slicing cheese for the sandwiches at the moment. 9) Is it snowing outdoors now? — Yes, it is. It has been snowing since yesterday evening. 10) This sportsman is exhausted. He has been running for more than an hour now. Look! He is running more slowly!

17) 1) Where are you going, Witty? — I'm going to the swimming-pool. I go there three times a week. 2) Has Mike spoken to his coach yet? — No, he hasn't. His coach has been having a training for half an hour now so Mike is waiting for him at the moment. 3) What has Ann been cooking since five o'clock? — She has decided to make a cake for your birthday party and she has been baking it for an hour now. At the

moment she is whipping cream for it. 4) Whom is your brother waiting for at the bus stop? — He is waiting for our mother. He always meets her after work and helps her to carry bags. 5) Look! The children are flying a kite! They have been flying it since afternoon. They often fly one when the weather is perfect for it. 6) Where are Ted and Nick? — They have just gone to the gym. They often play basketball there in the evening. I know that they are having a competition next week. Their team has been preparing for this competition for three weeks now. 7) What does Jessica usually do in the evenings? I seldom see her walking in the park.— She is busy with studying. She often has German lessons in the evenings. She has been learning German for four years now. But tonight she is visiting her aunt.

18 A man walks into a shop and sees a cute little dog. He asks the shopkeeper, «Does your dog bite?» The shopkeeper answers, «No, my dog doesn't bite». The man tries to pet the dog but the dog bites him. The man shouts, «You have just told me that your dog doesn't bite!» «But it isn't my dog», replies the shopkeeper.

19 Dear Samantha,
I'm writing to you from San Diego. It is in the south-west of the USA. We have been travelling around the United States for two weeks now. We have already been to New York, Washington, San Francisco and Los Angeles. These cities are magnificent! Phil has taken so many wonderful photos! San Diego isn't so big as San Francisco or Los Angeles, but there is much to see here, too. We have been here for two days, but we haven't visited all the places of interest yet. Our guide takes us to different museums and exhibitions every day. We usually come back to the hotel late in the evening, have supper and go to bed. The hotel we are staying at is small, but comfortable. In two days we are going to Philadelphia and then back to New York. I'm looking forward to seeing you! I want to tell you so much! I promise to phone you from the airport.
See you soon,
Kelly.

20 — Don't bother me. I'm writing a message to my girlfriend.
— But you have been writing it for twenty minutes now. Why are you writing so slowly?
— Because she can't read fast.

21 1) Has he finished his report already? — Not yet. He has been reading it for twenty minutes now. 2) How long have you been waiting for a bus? — We have been waiting for more than ten minutes. 3) Has Ann bought a present for Mark already? — Not

yet. She has been choosing the present for half an hour already. 4) How many articles have you looked through already? — Seven. I have been reading articles since morning but I haven't found the necessary information yet. 5) What countries have they visited already? — They have already been to six countries. They travel every year. 6) Has she had breakfast yet? — No, we have just cooked breakfast. 7) Tom has been painting the car for two hours now but he has painted only half of it. 8) What do you usually do after dinner? — I often take the children to the park. 9) Where is your Granny? — She is watching TV in her room. She always watches her favourite serial at this time. 10) How long has she been learning English? — She has been learning English for five years already.

TEST 13

- 1** 1) Alan has been mowing the lawn for forty minutes now. 2) You have been skiing since eleven o'clock. 3) Jack has been talking with the policeman for fifteen minutes now. 4) We have been teaching you to ride a bike for two hours now. 5) They have been building the stadium for more than a year now. 6) Helen has been vacuuming the carpets since four o'clock. 7) I have been looking for my wallet for twenty minutes. 8) It has been raining since morning. 9) We have been discussing about the route of our journey since ten o'clock. 10) The teacher has been reading my essay for ten minutes.
- 2** 1) Sammy hasn't been eating for fifteen minutes now. Has Sammy been eating for fifteen minutes now? 2) We haven't been watching this football match since half past two. Have we been watching this football match since half past two? 3) They haven't been digging the trees for an hour. Have they been digging the trees for an hour? 4) My mother hasn't been talking with the doctor for ten minutes. Has my mother been talking with the doctor for ten minutes? 5) Alice hasn't been waiting for you since five o'clock. Has Alice been waiting for you since five o'clock? 6) Gary hasn't been playing golf for an hour and a half. Has Gary been playing golf for an hour and a half? 7) They haven't been living in this hotel for a week now. Have they been living in this hotel for a week now? 8) The inspector hasn't been asking questions for two hours now. Has the inspector been asking questions for two hours now? 9) She hasn't been sleeping since afternoon. Has she been sleeping since afternoon? 10) You haven't been cooking since nine o'clock. Have you been cooking since nine o'clock?
- 3** 1) Who has been writing a letter to your friend for an hour? What have you been writing for an hour? Whom have you been writing a letter to for an hour? 2) Who has been watching the performance

since six o'clock? What have they been doing since six o'clock? What have they been watching since six o'clock? 3) What has he been doing for three hours now? Where has he been driving to for three hours now? How long has he been driving to Warsaw now? 4) What have we been doing for two hours? Whose plan have we been discussing for two hours? How long have we been discussing your plan? 5) Who has been arguing with me for half an hour? With whom has she been arguing for half an hour?

4) 1) We have been having the conference since ten o'clock. 2) The boys have been fishing for three hours now. 3) Has Jane been skating since four o'clock? — No, she hasn't. 4) Have they been building the house for a year now? — Yes, they have. 5) How long have you been watching the race? — I have been watching the race for twenty minutes now. 6) What have they been doing since morning? — They have been decorating the hall for the party. 7) With whom has Fred been playing tennis? — He has been playing tennis with Dick. 8) Whose call has Cathy been waiting for? — She has been waiting for a call from her boss. 9) The doctors have been operating on the patient for five hours now. 10) How long has the police been investigating this murder? — They have been investigating this murder for three weeks.

5) 1) I don't understand what you are talking about now. — I'm trying to explain you the main points of this case. 2) Is it still snowing? — Yes, it has been snowing since yesterday evening. 3) Whom is she speaking to? — She is speaking to her mother. She always phones her after school and tells the news. 4) What lesson are Kate and Sally having at the moment? — They are having an Italian lesson. They always have Italian lessons on Wednesdays. They have been learning Italian for four years. They want to be interpreters. 5) Where is Margaret? — She is planting flowers in the yard. She has been working there since morning and she has already done a large piece of work. 6) What is Henry looking for in his bedroom? — He is looking for his passport. He often forgets where he puts it. Henry has been searching for his passport for twenty minutes now. 7) Is your mother busy? — Oh, she is preparing supper in the kitchen. She has been cooking since three o'clock. She has just baked a meat pie and now she is cutting some vegetables for salad. 8) Do you know what direction we are going now? We have been walking for three hours and we haven't reached the camp yet.

6) 1) The girls have been playing volleyball for fifteen minutes now. 2) He hasn't been talking with us for three days already. 3) She has been

looking for this house for forty minutes now. 4) How long have you been waiting for the secretary? — I have been waiting for half an hour. 5) My sister has been studying the history of this country for two years already. 6) Where is Ann? — She is writing something in her room. She has been writing since morning and she hasn't even had breakfast yet. 7) Does he always come to the swimming-pool on Tuesday? — Yes, he does. He has been swimming since he was five. Now he is preparing for an international competition. 8) Are you drinking coffee? — Yes, I am. I like coffee with milk. And do you like coffee? — No, I don't, I prefer tea. I have just drunk a cup of a wonderful tea. 9) What film are they watching? — They are watching an action film. They have been watching it for more than an hour. 10) Where are your parents now? — They are travelling around Europe. They have been travelling for a week. They have already visited three countries.

МОДАЛЬНІ ДІЄСЛОВА (MODAL VERBS)

- 1) 1) could; 2) will be able to; 3) had to; 4) mustn't; 5) may; 6) won't allow; 7) can; 8) will have to; 9) couldn't, can; 10) will be able to.
- 2) 1) Jane could play the violin a year ago, but now she can play well. She will be able to play in the concert in two months. 2) You might watch this film yesterday. I will allow you to go for a walk when you finish your homework. Your friend may visit you today. 3) Oscar had to take aspirin an hour ago. He must go to bed right now. He will have to visit the doctor in three days. 4) My friend can speak French very well. He could speak French when he was twelve. I think he will be able to go to university in France in his future. 5) We must clean the flat now. We had to clean the flat yesterday, but we had a lot of homework to do. We will be able to go shopping tomorrow evening. 6) Tony and Den might go to the cinema yesterday. If they have already had dinner, they may play computer games. Their parents will allow the boys to go to the river next Saturday.
- 3) 1) Henry can't play volleyball very well. Can Henry play volleyball very well? 2) We couldn't help you with house chores yesterday. Could we help you with house chores yesterday? 3) Dolly mustn't look after her little cousin. Must Dolly look after her little cousin? 4) They may not go fishing with Bob. May they go fishing with Bob? 5) Alex couldn't return me this disc yesterday. Could Alex return me this disc yesterday? 6) He may not give you sweets after dinner. May he give you sweets after dinner? 7) Mary mustn't translate this text. Must Mary translate this text? 8) I can't make a cup of tea for them. Can I make a cup of tea for them? 9) You mustn't take care

of your sister. Must you take care of your sister? 10) The doctor can't examine you. Can the doctor examine you? 11) Nick couldn't ski last winter. Could Nick ski last winter?

- 4) 1) Jack and Paul may ride bikes but they may not ride fast. 2) Amy could skate last year but could she ski? 3) You may watch the cartoon but you may not watch the film. 4) I must paint the roof but must I paint the fence? 5) Eric can read in French but can he speak French? 6) Children must eat fruit but they mustn't eat many sweets. 7) At the age of two Betty could walk but she couldn't speak. 8) You may take my car but you may not drive without a licence.

- 5) 1) may; 2) can; 3) can't; 4) can; 5) can; 6) may; 7) can't; 8) can.

- 6) 1) He can use a computer. 2) We mustn't help you. 3) She may take my dictionary. 4) I can't show you the way to the airport. 5) My sister can't drive a car. 6) Can you tell me your address? — Yes, I can. 7) Can Bob play the guitar? — No, he can't. 8) Can we leave a note for you? — Yes, you can. 9) I mustn't worry. 10) She couldn't come to your place yesterday. 11) He had to send the message yesterday. 12) Could you speak at the age of two? — Yes, I could. 13) We won't be able to buy flowers tomorrow.

- 7) 1) Who can swim in the lake in summer? What can the boys do in summer? Where can the boys swim in summer? When can the boys swim in the lake? 2) Who must buy a present for our mother? What must we do for our mother? What must we buy for our mother? Whom must we buy a present for? 3) Who may listen to music in her room? What may Pam do in her room? What may Pam listen to in her room? In whose room may Pam listen to music? Where may Pam listen to music? 4) Who could ski in the mountains in winter? What could they do in winter? Where could they ski in winter? When could they ski in the mountains?

- 8) Who can play table tennis? Where can your friend buy flowers? When may Fred and Dick discuss this problem? When must Julia visit her grandparents? How can his cousin play table tennis? Who could get to the theatre in time? Where can we have lunch?...

- 9) 1) B: Can a kangaroo jump higher than the Eiffel Tower?
A: Yes, because the Eiffel Tower can't jump!
2) A: Meet my new born brother.
B: Oh, he is so handsome! What's his name?
A: I don't know. I can't understand a word he says.
3) Teacher: How can we get some clean water?
Student: Bring the water from the river and wash it.

- 10) 1) Who can play the piano? — My sister can. 2) When must he return the camera? — He must return the camera today. 3) At what age could your brother read? — He could read at the age of six. 4) What may she do? — She may watch a cartoon. 5) Where must Peter put the key? — He must put the key on the shelf near the door. 6) Who must read the report? — A representative of our delegation must read the report. 7) How can I help you? 8) Where could they go yesterday? — They could go to the theatre. 9) How could your friend play basketball a year ago? — He could play worse than now. 10) What must I tell your Granny?
- 11) 1) must; 2) have to; 3) have to; 4) must; 5) have to; 6) must; 7) has to; 8) must; 9) must; 10) has to.
- 12) Pupils have to wear uniform. They don't have to be late for school. They have to do homework. They don't have to miss the lessons. Pupils don't have to make a noise during a lesson. They have to bring books to school. They don't have to interrupt the teacher's explanation. They have to study hard. Pupils have to prepare for tests and exams. They don't have to study on Sundays.
- 13) 1) *Mother*: Did you enjoy your first day at school?
Girl: First day? Do you mean I have to go back tomorrow?
 2) She says to the driver: «You must take me to the station. You must drive slowly and carefully. You mustn't go on the red traffic light and you mustn't rush round the corners as the road is very wet». «All right, madam», replies the driver. «But if we have an accident what hospital do I have to take you to?»
- 14) 1) Sam has got a toothache so he has to visit his dentist today. 2) Did we have to prepare all the documents yesterday? — No, you didn't. 3) It's my day off tomorrow so I won't have to go to the office. 4) It was raining yesterday so Frank had to take his umbrella. 5) Sally has recovered so now she doesn't have to stay in bed any more. 6) Sheila and Marion can't come to our party because they have to study for the test tonight. 7) Do you have to type all these letters today? — Yes, I do. 8) My aunt arrives tomorrow so I will have to meet her at the railway station. 9) It was very warm yesterday and Jessie didn't have to put on her warm sweater. 10) Does Clara have to fill in this report right now? — No, she doesn't. 11) Let's go shopping now so that we won't have to do it tomorrow. 12) Did Mike have to book the hotel room yesterday? — Yes, he did.
- 15) 1) could; 2) will be able; 3) can; 4) wasn't able to; 5) was able to; 6) won't be able to; 7) weren't able to; 8) couldn't, can.

16 — You are a champion skater now, but could you skate in your childhood?

— No, I couldn't. I even couldn't/wasn't able to think about skating because I was afraid of this kind of sport. But I could play the violin very well then and my teacher thought I was able to become a famous musician.

— But how did you manage to learn to skate?

— Well, my father was fond of skating. One day he took me to the skating-rink to teach skating. When I went on the ice for the first time I felt very excited. I couldn't/wasn't able to think of anything else. But suddenly I fell down and broke my arm. After that accident I wasn't able to become a musician. So I had nothing to do but learn to skate.

— Can you play the violin now?

— Unfortunately I can't.

— Do you go in for other kinds of sport?

— Well, I can ski and swim. And I can play computer games. I hope one day I will be able to take part in some computer-gaming competition.

— I wish you luck then.

17 1) He must phone me today. 2) We may/might meet our cousins. 3) Your little brother could be near the sandpit. 4) The plane can't arrive on time in such bad weather. 5) Our teacher can't still be at school. 6) Your parents could/may/might give you some good advice. 7) Nick may/might buy the cake. 8) They must be of the same age. 9) The situation can't be so bad.

18 — Why do you look so sad, Dave?

— I have quarrelled with my parents. They don't want to buy me some necessary things.

— What things?

— A new MP3 player.

— Oh, Dave, MP3 player can't be a necessary thing! You must be joking!

— No, I really need it! You know I'm fond of rap and my life may/might be much better with music. I could listen to my favourite music on the way to school or somewhere else.

— But if your parents refuse to buy it you may try to make some agreement with them. You must just be a good son and a good pupil. In this case your parents may/might be very pleased with you and will buy you a MP3 player.

— Well, I hope your advice could be really helpful. OK, I must try! Although I'm afraid, to be a good son and a good pupil may/might be not an easy task!

- 19) 1) Our neighbours must be at work now. 2) We are late. Our teacher may get angry. 3) This can't be her phone number. She has recently changed her number. 4) My brother may/might forget about the meeting. 5) You may/might think that this question isn't so important. 6) She can't be surprised. She knew about it beforehand. 7) Your classmates could have other tasks. 8) Your brother must have this magazine. I gave it to him a week ago. 9) These girls may/might be sisters. 10) I think it may/might rain.

- 20) 1) — Can I watch TV a little longer today, Mum?
— I'm sorry, you can't. Little children mustn't watch TV late at night.
- 2) — May/could I talk with the manager, please?
— One moment, please. Sorry, the manager is out at the moment but you may leave a message for him.
- 3) — Can I use your camera, Dad?
— Of course, you can. But be careful with it.
- 4) — Might/could I see your passport, please?
— Here you are. May I go now?
— Yes, please. Good luck.
- 5) — You mustn't smoke here. There is a special sign.
— Excuse me, please.
- 6) — Can I ride a bike after dinner?
— Of course you can. But you can't ride too fast because it's very dangerous.
- 7) — Excuse me. Could/might I make a call from your phone, please?
— Sorry you can't. The line is engaged at the moment.

- 21) 1) You may use the computer if you have any work. 2) You can't watch TV. You haven't done the homework yet. 3) Pupils can't use calculators at the Maths lessons. 4) Can I take your suitcase? 5) Could I borrow your car, please? 6) He can't stay with us. 7) You mustn't leave a car here. 8) He may join us if he wants. 9) Could/might I look at your calculations, please? — Of course, you can. 10) Can I have an apple? — First you may wash your hands and then you can have an apple.

- 22) Bobby should/ought to stay in bed. He should/ought to call the doctor. Bobby shouldn't/oughtn't to go out. He shouldn't/oughtn't to drink cold lemonade. He should/ought to drink warm tea or milk with honey. Bobby should/ought to take an aspirin. He shouldn't/

oughtn't to eat an ice cream. He shouldn't/oughtn't to go to school. Bobby should/ought to take vitamins.

23 — My family has just moved to another town and I have no friends here yet. What should I do to make friends?

— I think you should try to make friends among your new classmates. First, you oughtn't to be rude. You ought to smile when you speak to people. Then you should try to be helpful. Remember, a friend in need is a friend indeed!

— But school isn't the only place to meet new friends.

— Of course not. You oughtn't to be confined to school and home only. You should join some club or a gym. Hobby is a wonderful chance to meet interesting people and new friends. You shouldn't be afraid of communicating. If you are a sociable person it isn't a problem for you to make friends with somebody.

25 1) could; 2) will; 3) would; 4) can; 5) shall; 6) would; 7) will; 8) shall; 9) will; 10) can.

26 *Shop-assistant:* Can I help you, Miss?

Miss: Yes, I'm looking for a present for my friend.

S: What kind of present would you like?

M: Can I have a look at that photo frame?

S: Of course. Here you are.

M: Could you show me the bigger one, please?

S: Certainly, Miss.

M: They both look nice but I think I will take the bigger frame.

S: Good choice. Shall I pack it for you?

M: Yes, please.

TEST 14

1 1) She can't tell me everything about it. Can she tell me everything about it? 2) We mustn't come to school in time. Must we come to school in time? 3) They couldn't prepare the project yesterday. Could they prepare the project yesterday? 4) We may not take the ball to play. May we take the ball to play? 5) My sister doesn't have to tidy her room. Does my sister have to tidy her room? 6) You shouldn't read this article. Should you read this article? 7) Eddy didn't have to walk the dog in the afternoon. Did Eddy have to walk the dog in the afternoon? 8) We can't help her with the work. Can we help her with the work? 9) She shouldn't put her coat on. Should she put her coat on? 10) You mustn't follow the instructions. Must you follow the instructions?

- 2** 1) Who can bake a pie for our party? What can you do for our party? What can you bake for our party? 2) What must I do on Tuesday? Whom must I visit on Tuesday? When must I visit my grandparents? 3) What could she do at the age of nine? What language could she read at the age of nine? At what age could she read English? 4) What should you do with your parents? To whom should you speak about your problem? Whose problem should you speak to your parents about? What should you speak to your parents about? 5) What does he have to do in the evening? Whose doctor does he have to phone in the evening? Whom does he have to phone in the evening? When does he have to phone his doctor?
- 3** 1d; 2g; 3a; 4f; 5c; 6b; 7e.
- 4** 1b; 2c; 3b; 4a; 5b; 6c; 7a; 8c; 9a; 10a.
- 5** 1) He could count to twenty at the age of five. 2) She can translate this article rather quickly. 3) The teacher says we have to learn this poem by heart. 4) It was very dark and he wasn't able to drive the car quickly. 5) They must be at home now. 6) I must take my younger brother to the doctor. 7) You should ask the teacher about it. 8) Can I help you? 9) Shall I buy some ice cream? 10) You mustn't tell them about it. 11) Your friend may use my computer. 12) Can you help me with my homework? 13) What picture would you like to buy?

ПАСИВНИЙ СТАН ДІЄСЛІВ (THE PASSIVE VOICE)

- 1** 1) The rooms are cleaned every day. 2) The luggage is checked by the customs officer. 3) The dog is walked twice a day. 4) English and French are spoken in Canada. 5) Lemonade is sold in plastic bottles. 6) The Internet is used all over the world. 7) Christmas is celebrated on 25th of December in England. 8) Cakes are made by confectioners. 9) Time is shown by clocks and watches. 10) Football is played in different countries.
- 2** 1) are made; 2) are seen; 3) is grown; 4) are reported; 5) are fed; 6) is produced; 7) are used; 8) is visited; 9) is situated; 10) are kept.
- 3** 1) This hotel isn't constructed by a famous architect. Is this hotel constructed by a famous architect? 2) This fact isn't forgotten. Is this fact forgotten? 3) Students aren't taught in colleges. Are students taught in colleges? 4) Airplanes aren't flown by pilots. Are airplanes flown by pilots? 5) Rumours aren't spread quickly. Are rumours spread quickly? 6) Oil isn't made of seeds. Is oil made of seeds? 7) Breakfast isn't served at 8 o'clock. Is breakfast served at

8 o'clock? 8) Cars aren't repaired at the service centres. Are cars repaired at service centres? 9) This vase isn't made of glass. Is this vase made of glass? 10) Managers aren't wanted in this company. Are managers wanted in this company?

4) 1) are known; 2) aren't caught; 3) is paved; 4) is known; 5) isn't felled; 6) are hatched; 7) is painted.

5) 2) How often are the letters written? — The letters are written once a week. 3) How many phone calls are made? — A lot of phone calls are made. 4) How often are the computer games played? — The computer games are never played. 5) When is the report prepared? — The report is prepared on Fridays. 6) How many pills are taken? — Four pills are taken. 7) How often are the flowers watered? — The flowers are watered three times a week.

6) 1) are exhibited; 2) are performed, are performed; 3) are ... made, are made; 4) are ... sold, are sold; 5) Is ... published, isn't, is published; 6) aren't made, are made; 7) is ... delivered, is delivered; 8) is ... cut, is cut; 9) is usually chosen, is chosen; 10) Are ... produced, are produced.

7) The Statue of Liberty was created by a French architect Bartholdi. It was made in France. The statue was built 11 years and when it was ready, it was taken to the USA by ship. A huge base for the statue was prepared by the Americans on one of the islands two miles from Manhattan. A lift and 390 steps were made so that the visitors could reach the crown top of «Lady Liberty» and admire the view of the area. The Statue of Liberty was recognized as a symbol of American freedom. Ninety years later the statue was restored by a team of French and American experts.

8) The mail was read in the morning. The meeting for the boss was arranged. The manager wasn't phoned. The flowers were watered. The train tickets weren't booked. The report wasn't retyped. The list of possible clients was prepared. The e-mail to the lawyer was sent. Three rooms in the hotel weren't reserved for the partners.

9) 1) This statue was made of marble. 2) The report wasn't typed yesterday. 3) Were the letters delivered two hours ago? 4) When was the building destroyed? 5) Why was the room painted? 6) Was the bridge constructed ten years ago? 7) That suit was sold yesterday. 8) Whom was the message sent to? 9) When was a new school opened? 10) The photos weren't taken in Brighton.

10) A poor young artist was asked to paint a portrait of a rich lady. When the portrait was finished, it was shown to the lady's friends. Some of them thought that it was too realistic and the artist was

suggested to change some details in the portrait. But the artist didn't want to change anything. Then one of the friends had an idea. «Let's show the portrait to the lady's dog and we'll see if the picture is good or bad», he said. So the picture was delivered to the lady's house and her dog was brought before the portrait. As soon as the dog saw the picture, it began to lick it all over. The lady was pleased and everybody congratulated the artist.

11) 1) will be finished; 2) will be performed; 3) will be received; 4) won't be completed; 5) was operated; 6) will be arranged; 7) will be signed; 8) won't be paid; 9) won't be discussed; 10) won't be repaired.

12) 1) Fruit will be served in some minutes. 2) The painting of this artist won't be exhibited in the gallery. 3) Will the Mona Lisa be shown to the tourists? 4) When will the computers be transported to our country? 5) Why will the museum be closed? 6) What film will be shown tomorrow? 7) Where will the keys be left? 8) What route will be offered for the excursion? 9) Will the assembly hall be decorated tomorrow? 10) What will the manager be asked about?

13) 1) was; 2) will be; 3) is; 4) will be; 5) was; 6) are; 7) was; 8) will be; 9) will be; 10) is.

14) 1) was cleaned; 2) are built; 3) will be published; 4) are whitewashed; 5) is grown; 6) wasn't discovered, was discovered; 7) will be delivered; 8) are produced; 9) was used; 10) will be introduced.

15) England and France are separated by the English Channel. In the past people and goods were transported from one country to another by ferries only. This way of transporting wasn't convenient enough so the idea to build a channel under the sea was offered in 1802 by a French engineer. Work started at the end of the 19th century but was interrupted by different political and practical problems. The building was resumed in the 1980s, and the tunnel was opened on May 6, 1994. It was named The Channel Tunnel and at that time it was recognized as the longest tunnel and one of the Seven Wonders of the Modern World. Today the travel from France to England takes about three hours and 35 minutes of this time is spent in the underwater tunnel. But the engineers of both countries develop different ideas so that the work of the tunnel will be improved in the nearest future.

16) 1) The tickets for the plane will be brought in an hour. 2) This car was painted three months ago. 3) Computers are used by all the pupils of our school. 4) Where is fresh milk sold? 5) When was the steam engine invented? 6) This advertisement won't be typed.

- 7) Paper is made of wood. 8) This church was built in the last century. 9) Who was this museum founded by?
- 17) 1) gives; 2) were met; 3) will be introduced; 4) describes; 5) were told; 6) will show; 7) arrested; 8) will be given; 9) produces; 10) was designed.
- 18) 1) A lot of flowers are planted in our town every spring. 2) The bill will be paid in the hotel. 3) This project was discussed at the meeting yesterday. 4) New sources of energy were invented by the scientist of this Institution. 5) The invitations for the party will be sent in two days. 6) Two little girls were frightened in the park by a big dog. 7) Cameras are forbidden in the museums. 8) What will be ordered for dessert? 9) His car is washed every Sunday. 10) When will the programme of the conference be sent? 11) A lot of berries are gathered every summer. 12) How often is this room used for lectures? 13) What newspapers were bought yesterday?
- 19) 1) with; 2) by; 3) by; 4) with; 5) by; 6) with; 7) by; 8) by; 9) by; 10) by.
- 20) 1) The homework must be done. 2) The ball can be used in the gym. 3) The dishes must be washed. 4) The essay should be written. 5) The dog should be fed. 6) This question could be discussed yesterday. 7) The things must be packed. 8) The documents couldn't be signed yesterday. 9) Mobile phones can't be used during the lesson. 10) Loud music shouldn't be played here.
- 21) 1) The new book is talked about. 2) The play in the theatre was laughed at. 3) The photos were looked at with great interest. 4) The opera will be listened to with great pleasure. 5) Your kitten can be taken care of. 6) The secretary must be sent for. 7) Some fresh newspapers were looked through. 8) The flowers were sent away. 9) The heater will be switched off in the room. 10) The radio must be turned on.
- 22) 1) The letter is being written now. 2) The oranges are being bought now. 3) Sandwiches are being made now. 4) The newspaper isn't being read at the moment. 5) The song isn't being sung now. 6) Are the candles being lit now? 7) What lecture is being given now? 8) Whose report is being listened to at the moment? 9) Are the news being reported at the moment? 10) Is the interview being given now?
- 23) 1) was being listened to; 2) was being washed; 3) was being vacuumed; 4) was being checked; 5) was being discussed; 6) was being baked; 7) were being typed.
- 24) 1) This computer isn't being used now. 2) The room is being cleaned. 3) The report was being listened to for half an hour yesterday. 4) Your

suit was being ironed for twenty minutes yesterday. 5) Is he being waited for? 6) Was your room being painted for a long time yesterday? — Yes, it was being painted for three hours. 7) Dinner is being cooked. 8) Are the invitations being written? — Yes, they are. 9) My car was being repaired the whole day yesterday. 10) She is being asked now.

25 1) has already been published; 2) has just been informed; 3) haven't been arrested; 4) have already been put up; 5) hasn't been finished; 6) Have ... been packed, haven't; 7) has been learned; 8) have been prepared; 9) has ... been used; 10) has already been exhibited.

26 1) The information is being looked for at the moment. 2) A new series of clothes has just been designed. 3) The road was being paved with stones. 4) He must be asked for help. 5) The woman has been thanked for her advice. 6) The joke was being laughed at. 7) We have been invited to a party. 8) This application can be rewritten. 9) The papers are being blown away by the wind. 10) The town has been destroyed by the fire.

27 1) is being served; 2) should be thrown; 3) will be delivered; 4) were robbed; 5) has just been introduced; 6) were being rescued; 7) has already been told; 8) are usually held; 9) is being explored; 10) must ... be paid.

28 1) This theatre was built last year. 2) The photos will be made tomorrow. 3) The sick man is being examined now. 4) Fish shouldn't be bought at the market. 5) Vitamins must be taken regularly. 6) He is being spoken to now. 7) Have the presents been prepared yet? 8) The pupils have already been told the results of the test. 9) Have the sandwiches been made yet? 10) What is being discussed now?

TEST 15

1 1) This exhibition isn't visited by many tourists. Is this exhibition visited by many tourists? 2) He wasn't given spaghetti for supper. Was he given spaghetti for supper? 3) The article won't be translated tomorrow. Will the article be translated tomorrow? 4) This bill mustn't be paid at once. Must this bill be paid at once? 5) The students aren't being prepared for the test. Are the students being prepared for the test? 6) The tickets shouldn't be shown to the conductor. Should the tickets be shown to the conductor? 7) First aid hasn't been given to the injured person. Has first aid been given to the injured person? 8) The tables weren't being served at that time. Were the tables being served at that time? 9) The robbers haven't been arrested by now. Have the robbers been arrested by now? 10) The instructions couldn't have been given yesterday. Could the instructions have been given yesterday?

- 2** 1) turn off; 2) is being sold; 3) with; 4) have just been; 5) was being operated on; 6) by; 7) should be taken; 8) should visit; 9) with; 10) will be announced.
- 3** 1) Loud music is being heard from the living-room now. 2) The festival is held in our city every year. 3) Was the lecture attended by all the students yesterday? 4) A taxi hasn't been called yet. 5) The room must be aired every day. 6) The cake has already been eaten by the children. 7) Will the essays be handed tomorrow? 8) The show was being performed at five o'clock yesterday. 9) Have the suitcases been brought to the hotel room yet? 10) When was this university founded? 11) Whose car is being repaired now? 12) What pizza has just been ordered? 13) The message wasn't received yesterday. 14) This invitation should be accepted. 15) What questions will be discussed tomorrow?
- 4** 1) The tickets will be bought tomorrow. 2) The witnesses of the accident are being looked for. 3) This book can be found in the library. 4) His friend has just been introduced to us. 5) The bill should be checked at once. 6) Our best students are given grants. 7) The freshman wasn't laughed at by the pupils in their class. 8) The film was being talked about. 9) The guide wasn't being listened to. 10) My camera mustn't be taken.
- 5** 1) This event isn't often remembered in our town. 2) She was invited to the theatre yesterday. 3) My computer will be repaired tomorrow. 4) They were shown a lot of beautiful paintings in the museum yesterday. 5) This vase shouldn't be put on the shelf. 6) They have just be told about the history of our town. 7) When was this plate broken? 8) Where may/can this note be left? 9) What will be cooked for dinner tomorrow? 10) This article is being translated now.

УМОВНІ РЕЧЕННЯ (CONDITIONAL SENTENCES)

- 1** 1e; 2h; 3g; 4f; 5c; 6a; 7d; 8b.
- 2** 1) need, go; 2) is, should; 3) If; 4) when; 5) finishes, will come; 6) when; 7) will miss, don't; 8) helps, has; 9) have, will buy; 10) is, watch.
- 3** 1) We'll have dinner when mother cooks meat. 2) If Henry gets a driving licence, he will buy an expensive car. 3) As soon as my mother returns home, we'll go shopping. 4) Frank will get up when the alarm clock rings. 5) I'll stay at home until you phone me. 6) Sandra will work in the garden till it gets dark. 7) As soon as

I have any news, I'll tell you. 8) She'll be angry if Ben doesn't walk the dog. 9) When our teacher checks the test-papers, we'll know the results.

- 4) 1) run, will catch; 2) don't cry, are; 3) falls, will catch; 4) is, will play; 5) miss, runs; 6) don't have, begins; 7) don't strike, is; 8) shuts, steals; 9) leads, will fall.
- 5) 1) come, will be; 2) will visit, go; 3) will prepare, finishes; 4) do, won't get; 5) won't fall asleep, make; 6) won't have, doesn't eat; 7) will be, fail; 8) talks, needs; 9) go, am; 10) manages, will go.
- 6) 1) unless; 2) if; 3) If; 4) if; 5) unless; 6) if; 7) if; 8) unless; 9) if; 10) unless.
- 7) 1) If you speak quickly, they won't understand you. 2) If she doesn't take her umbrella, she'll get wet. 3) If he forgets about the meeting, his boss will be very angry. 4) If you drive so fast, you will have an accident. 5) If you don't leave now, you will be late for the train. 6) If they train a lot, they will win the competition. 7) If she doesn't consult the dictionary, she won't translate such a difficult text. 8) If we don't take a rest, we won't reach the camp before night. 9) If they don't hurry, they will miss the beginning of the performance.
- 8) 1) «If I catch another, I'll have one», said the boy.
2) The friend says, «If I guess right, will you give me one of them?» The first boy says, «If you guess right, I'll give you both of them!»
3) «If you promise not to believe everything your child always says happens at school, I'll promise not to believe everything your child says happens at home».
- 9) a) If Vicky studies hard, she will pass her school final exams successfully. If she passes her school final exams successfully, she will enter university. If she enters university, she will get good education. If she gets good education, she will find a good job. If she finds a good job, she will earn a lot of money. If she earns a lot of money, she will travel a lot. If she travels a lot, she will meet a handsome and clever young man. If she meets a handsome and clever young man, she will have a happy family.
b) If Vicky doesn't study hard, she won't pass her school final exams successfully. If she doesn't pass her school final exams successfully, she won't enter university. If she doesn't enter university, she won't get good education. If she doesn't get good education, she won't find a good job. If she doesn't find a good job, she won't earn a lot of money. If she doesn't earn a lot of money, she won't travel a lot.

If she doesn't travel a lot, she won't meet a handsome and clever young man. If she doesn't meet a handsome and clever young man, she won't have a happy family.

- 10) 1) If you buy some fruit, I'll prepare a fruit pie. 2) We'll come to her party if she invites us. 3) He will hang the picture when he has time. 4) If you don't help me, I won't clean the flat quickly. 5) If you eat with dirty hands, you'll have a stomachache. 6) I always use a dictionary if I don't know the meaning of the words. 7) What do you do in the evening when you have free time? 8) How will he find necessary information if he doesn't have the Internet? 9) Where will they go if the lecture finishes early? 10) What will she do if you don't phone her?

- 11) 1) If she had enough money, she would buy some new clothes. 2) If he knew the law, he wouldn't consult the lawyer. 3) If you took an aspirin, you wouldn't have a headache. 4) If we had a country house, we would go there for the weekend. 5) If she knew English, she would understand the words of this song. 6) If I didn't oversleep, I would meet them at the station. 7) If he knew about this fact, he would change his opinion. 8) If the boy didn't play with the knife, he wouldn't cut his finger. 9) If she broke the vase, she would tell her mother about it.

- 12) 1) listened, would know; 2) would have, were; 3) could, would take; 4) wouldn't be, didn't return; 5) listened, would understand; 6) would come, got; 7) had, would give; 8) would ... buy, had; 9) would ... visit, planned; 10) would ... learn, wanted.

- 14) 1) If I were you, I would go to the hairdresser's. 2) If I were you, I would tidy it. 3) If I were you, I would look for a highly paid job. 4) If I were you, I would go shopping. 5) If I were you, I would see the dentist. 6) If I were you, I would use the dictionary. 7) If I were you, I would have an early night. 8) If I were you, I would ask my parents for advice. 9) If I were you, I would take some driving lessons.

- 15) You would feel better if you had something in it. You would feel better if you had something in it.

- 16) «If I were you, I would take a smaller fish».

- 17) I wish my salary wasn't very small. I wish my boss didn't shout at me. I wish I had time for lunch. I wish I didn't go on business trips so often. I wish I had time to play with my children. I wish I had another job.

- 18** I wish my mother wouldn't make me clean my room every day. I wish my father would take me to the driving courses. I wish my Granny wouldn't teach me to cook. I wish I would go to the night club every Saturday. I wish my parents wouldn't make me study Biology.
- 19** 1d; 2g; 3i; 4a; 5h; 6b; 7c; 8f; 9e.
- 20** 1) do, will; 2) would show, finished; 3) wants, feels; 4) wouldn't, didn't; 5) won't, don't; 6) didn't, wouldn't; 7) would leave, managed; 8) have, will; 9) took, would; 10) would, were.
- 21** 1) would go; 2) win; 3) would study; 4) gets; 5) had; 6) wouldn't give; 7) are; 8) weren't; 9) arrives; 10) wouldn't get.
- 22** 1) If you eat a lot of fruit, you'll be healthy. 2) We'll have time to buy the tickets if he isn't late. 3) If I were you, I wouldn't ask so many questions. 4) I wish I had my own car. 5) If she had higher education, she would find a better job. 6) I wish I would travel a lot in the future. 7) They would agree with me if they knew about my plan. 8) If I were you, I wouldn't leave her alone. 9) I wish we were friends. 10) He would have more free time if he didn't work so much.

TEST 16

- 1** 1) If I see Tom, I'll tell him the news. 2) If you wait for me, I'll go to the market with you. 3) If we had a yacht, we would sail around the world. 4) If your room were tidy, you wouldn't look for your things. 5) They'll watch TV as soon as she cleans the flat. 6) If children didn't play with matches, a fire wouldn't break out. 7) He won't read your e-mail letter unless he turns on his computer. 8) We would help her if she told the truth. 9) They'll play a game of chess when father returns home. 10) If the train didn't arrive later, we wouldn't meet you here.
- 2** 1) unless; 2) could; 3) will; 4) would; 5) if; 6) didn't; 7) would; 8) would take; 9) wouldn't; 10) didn't.
- 3** 1) If I were you, I would wash the car. 2) If I were you, I would buy a new pair of jeans. 3) If I were you, I would call the doctor. 4) If I were you, I would phone your grandparents. 5) If I were you, I would prepare for the test. 6) If I were you, I would ask your teacher to explain the rule to you. 7) If I were you, I would join your friends for a picnic.
- 4** 1) don't get; 2) brought; 3) would lend; 4) shouts; 5) were; 6) would take; 7) will move; 8) would visit; 9) would be; 10) reads.

- 5) 1) If he takes medicine, he will recover soon. 2) If she didn't get the message, she would phone us. 3) If I were you, I wouldn't promise this. 4) I wish my mother bought me new jeans now. 5) If you gather some apples, I'll bake an apple pie. 6) We would finish the work quickly if you helped us. 7) I wish we would buy the tickets to the concert tomorrow. 8) Tom will go fishing with his brother tomorrow if it doesn't rain. 9) If I were you, I wouldn't eat so much. 10) I would bring you this book if you asked me.

НЕПРЯМА МОВА (REPORTED SPEECH)

- 1) 1) says; 2) said; 3) told; 4) said; 5) tells; 6) told; 7) told; 8) said; 9) said; 10) told.
- 2) 1) told; 2) said; 3) told; 4) told; 5) told; 6) told; 7) said; 8) told; 9) said; 10) told.
- 3) 1) has; 2) was; 3) could; 4) is; 5) had; 6) had to; 7) would; 8) has; 9) could; 10) had.
- 4) Ann's father said that pupils had holidays four times a year. Her grandfather said that he couldn't read at her age. Ann's grandmother said that she would prepare a big cake for her. Her younger brother said that he should go to school with her.
- 5) 1) Jack said that he was repairing the radio. 2) Fred said that his cousin usually went to the gym after school. 3) Ann said that she had never been to the Theme Park. 4) Andrew said that he couldn't remember the number of his flat. 5) We said that we had returned home at five o'clock. 6) I said that I was hungry. 7) She said that her aunt would take her to the exhibition. 8) Our teacher said that he/she knew about that fact. 9) My father said that I might play the computer a bit longer. 10) Sally said that they were discussing the play at that time. 11) Tony said that he had just finished his report. 12) The waiter said that the taxi was waiting for us. 13) I said that I didn't agree with Paul. 14) Henry said that he had ordered a cup of hot chocolate. 15) Tim said that our/their trip wouldn't be long. 16) Jane said that she hadn't bought the magazine. 17) A little girl said that she couldn't ride a bike. 18) The policeman told the driver that his car was moving too fast. 19) Julia said that Ken's boots were very dirty. 20) Den said that the doctor hadn't come yet.
- 6) Mary told her Granny that she hadn't been to school because she had felt badly. She said she had had a horrible headache. Mary said that

her mother hadn't called the doctor. Mary told her Granny that she had just had dinner. She said that she hadn't done her homework yet. Mary said that her parents had been to the theatre on Tuesday. Mary said she was going to Pam's birthday on Friday. Mary told her Granny that she would meet her at the bus station. Mary said that they could buy the pills for her. Mary told her Granny that father would drive her back home in the evening.

- 7) 1) Sally said that people can't live without air. 2) Mark said that he would be in time for the meeting. 3) Johnny said that his father could sail a yacht. 4) The teacher said that the planets of the Solar System move around the Sun. 5) Dolly said that mothers always take care of their children. 6) Sam said that Athens is the capital of Greece. 7) A little boy told us that he hadn't touched our dog. 8) Mother told her child that there are thirty-one days in December. 9) Ben said happily that they would celebrate Christmas in a week. 10) Jessica told Vicky that she had just read a very interesting article.

- 8) 1) Helen suggested going to the park to Molly. 2) Daniel promised his mother that he would tidy his room in the evening. 3) The woman advised her son to help his friend. 4) Andy reminded Ted to send the e-mail. 5) Nora asked Nick to help her with the luggage. 6) A little girl refused to stay at home alone. 7) Jane begged her mother to let her go to the party. 8) Frank agreed to give his camera to the friend for a day. 9) The teacher explained to the pupils that the Moon is smaller than the Earth. 10) Mrs Sanders forbade her daughter to take the jam from the fridge.

- 9) 1) Mother ordered Ron to show her his exercise-book. 2) The teacher told the pupils to open their books and read the text. 3) Eddy asked Nick to tell them about his adventure. 4) The librarian ordered/told the children not to make a noise. 5) The doctor asked Betty to open her mouth. 6) Mr Green asked the waiter to bring them the bill. 7) Alice told her little sister not to drink cold milk. 8) Father ordered/told Sam not to turn on the computer. 9) The policeman asked the driver to show him his driving licence. 10) Martin asked his Mum to make him a cheese sandwich.

- 10) Mr Mendes asked Jeff to remind the clients to pay their bills. He agreed to look through the documents for the conference. Mr Mendes forbade Sally to use the office phone for her private talks. He reminded Ben to order three rooms for the participants of the conference in the hotel. He advised Jane to send the advertisement to the local newspaper. Mr Mendes told Ron not to play computer

games during his working day. He asked Cindy not to be late for the appointment with the representative of the bank.

- 11** 1) Molly asked Vicky if she often visited her aunt. 2) Martin asked Den if his friend played table tennis. 3) Mother wondered if her daughter would help her with the washing up. 4) Helen asked if her Granny had bought any apples for her. 5) Sam asked if Mike had written an essay. 6) The doctor asked the patient if he often had headaches. 7) George asked if his father had repaired his bike. 8) The shop-assistant wondered if the customer had tried the shoes on. 9) The waiter asked if we would have anything for dessert. 10) Mother asked Pam if she was watching TV. 11) Angela asked Emmy if anything was wrong. 12) Ted wondered if his parents were going to the theatre. 13) The guide asked the tourists if they understood English. 14) The child asked his mother if he might play football with his friends. 15) Granny wondered if Sally could go shopping for her. 16) The teacher asked the pupils if he should speak louder. 17) Alice wondered if her friend had seen that film. 18) Jane asked the conductor if she had to show him her ticket. 19) Granny asked if Tommy was hungry. 20) The professor wondered if the student had learnt French at school.

- 12** The tourists asked the guide if he had planned their tour beforehand. They wanted to know if they were going to the museum. They asked the guide if he spoke Spanish. The tourists asked the guide if he would tell them about the history of the castle. They asked the guide if he had ever been inside the tower. They wondered if the guide would show them the best shop to buy the souvenirs. They asked the guide if he could speak a bit louder. The tourists wondered if they could take some photos.

- 13** Two women were speaking in the park. Mrs Stone said that she had the perfect son. Mrs Franks asked if her son smoked and Mrs Stone answered that her son didn't smoke. Then Mrs Franks wondered if her son drank whisky. Mrs Stone said that he didn't drink whisky. Mrs Franks asked if her son ever came home late and Mrs Stone denied. Mrs Franks agreed that Mrs Stone had the perfect son and wondered if he was a student. Mrs Stone said that her son would be six months old the next Wednesday.

- 14** A little boy came up to an old man, who was looking through the telescope at the sky. He asked if the old man could see everything in the sky with that telescope. The man told the boy that it was so. Then the boy asked if the man could find the balloon he had lost in the morning.

- 15** 1) Robert asked John what time he came back from the swimming-pool. 2) The shop-assistant asked the lady what size of dress she needed. 3) A man asked the policeman how he could get to the railway station. 4) The teacher asked the boy what exercise he had written. 5) Helen asked her sister where she was going. 6) A woman asked why a little girl was crying. 7) Frank asked Bob what time it was. 8) A man asked his wife what she had cooked for supper. 9) A manager asked the secretary who was waiting for him. 10) Pam asked Mark where they would go after the lecture. 11) Henry asked his Mum where his shirt was. 12) Vicky asked Den what present he had bought for Mary. 13) Jim asked Victor when he had bought his car. 14) Granny asked the children who had broken her cup. 15) Joe asked how much the tickets were. 16) Margaret asked the driver what time the bus arrived to Manchester. 17) The secretary asked the man what she could do for him. 18) Dick asked why Paul was so angry. 19) Jessica asked why Liz had cut her hair. 20) Amanda asked her classmate what time the lesson would begin.
- 16** The doctor asked how Colin felt. He wondered where Colin felt the pain. The doctor asked how Colin had hurt his leg. He wanted to know when it had happened. The doctor asked if Colin could move his toes. He wondered who had put him the bandage. The doctor asked if Colin had taken any medicine.
- 17** What have you prepared for the lesson? Have you all done your homework? What questions do you want to ask me about the grammar rules? Which exercise was the most difficult? Open your books and revise the grammar rule, please. Bobby, will you go to the blackboard and write a sentence? Bobby, can you explain the spelling of the words in the sentence? I give you a good mark for your answer, Bobby.
- 18** Ted asked his father why all those people were running. Father answered that they were running a race to get a cup. Then Fred wondered who would get the cup. His father explained that the person who won would get the cup. In a minute Fred asked why all the others were running then.
- 19** 1) Kate said that she hadn't seen Roy that day. 2) Vicky asked Jane where they were going that night. 3) The teacher told the pupils that they would pass their exam the next month. 4) Philip told his friend that his mother had bought him those trainers a week before. 5) Pam said she would bring Jane that magazine the following day. 6) The baby-sitter told the woman that the children were playing on the playground then. 7) Andy said that he had spoken to his

coach an hour before. 8) Henry told his sister that he had only had a sandwich for breakfast that day. 9) Beth said she was happy to be there again. 10) The policeman told the woman that he hadn't seen her car there five minutes before. 11) The teacher asked why Bob hadn't been at school the previous day. 12) Angela asked if Mary would go shopping the following day. 13) Laura asked what Nina was reading then. 14) Andrew asked if Paul could find any mistakes there. 15) Rachel asked if Sam was leaving the next day.

20 Bill said he had heard John's dog howling the previous night. He added that if it howled the next day, it was a sure sign of death. John was surprised and wondered who would die. Bill answered that the dog would die.

21 *Milly:* Oh, it will be a great surprise for all my admirers. The work was finished two weeks ago and the film will be on next month.

Journalist: What do you think about your work in the new film?

M: Oh, last year was very hard for me, but the work was very interesting and sometimes dangerous.

J: What are your plans for the nearest future?

M: Next year I am going to star in a new historical film, but I would like to keep the details in a secret.

TEST 17

1 1) said; 2) told; 3) told; 4) said; 5) said; 6) told; 7) said; 8) said; 9) told; 10) told.

2 1) was; 2) will; 3) had bought; 4) the day before; 5) is; 6) will; 7) the previous year; 8) are; 9) the next day; 10) had, that.

3 1) Greg asked if Ron could meet him at two the next day. 2) Pamela said that she was ironing Jim's trousers. 3) Tony asked what time the bus departed. 4) The policeman ordered to go out of the car. 5) Susan suggested going to a café to Betty. 6) Tracy said she had already fed the cat. 7) Mrs Jones asked where the little girl lived. 8) Patrick asked Nick not to open the window. 9) Elsa said she hadn't been to that shopping centre yet. 10) Paul asked Julia what she was going to do that day. 11) Helen asked Mum what she would cook for supper. 12) Tom said that that film had really been exciting. 13) The secretary said that Mr Grey would sign the contract the following day. 14) My neighbour asked how I liked the concert. 15) Little Beth told her Dad that they had never been to the circus. 16) Mary said that penguins can't fly. 17) Brian asked not to phone him too late. 18) Ronald asked

Dick where he had been. 19) Sue asked Irma what newspaper she was reading. 20) Eric asked if he might have a piece of cake.

4) 1) The teacher asked why John was late. John answered that he had to wash his neck and ears. But he promised that it won't happen again. 2) The teacher wondered if it was possible for a single person to make so many mistakes. The pupil answered that it wasn't any single person, because his father had helped him. 3) The son-student reminded his sister that it would be Dad's birthday the next day. He wondered what they would do for their father. The daughter-student replied that they would allow him to take his car for a day.

5) Kate's mother phoned Kate and said:
 — Didn't you forget to buy a loaf of bread on your way home from school?
 — What have you had for dinner, dear?
 — Did you get any marks at school?
 — Don't forget to clean the flat, because we will have guests in the evening.
 — Kate, you shouldn't water the flowers because I already did it in the morning.
 — We will go shopping together tomorrow, dear, and we will buy you some lovely dress.

Папір, на якому надрукована ця книга,



безпечний для здоров'я
та повністю
переробляється



з оптимальною білизною,
рекомендованою
офтальмологами



виблювався
без застосування
хлору

Разом дбаємо про екологію та здоров'я

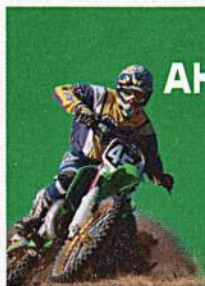
ВИДАВНИЦТВО
РАНОК

CONTENTS

Передмова	1
Артикль (The Article)	2
Test 1	13
Іменник (The Noun)	16
Множина іменників (Plural of Nouns)	16
Test 2	28
Займенник (The Pronoun)	31
Особові займенники	31
Присвійні займенники	33
Вказівні займенники	36
Зворотні займенники	36
Test 3	39
Прикметник та прислівник (The Adjective and the Adverb)	41
Прикметник (The Adjective)	41
Прислівник (The Adverb)	43
Test 4	51
Дієслово (The Verb)	53
Теперішній неозначений час (The Present Simple Tense)	53
Test 5	60
Теперішній тривалий час (The Present Continuous Tense)	64
Test 6	72
Теперішній неозначений чи теперішній тривалий час? (The Present Simple Tense or the Present Continuous Tense)	74
Test 7	80
Способи вираження майбутнього часу (Means of Expressing Future Actions)	74
Test 8	88
Минулий неозначений час (The Past Simple Tense)	93
Test 9	106
Теперішній доконаний час (The Present Perfect Tense)	104
Test 10	110
Минулий тривалий час (The Past Continuous Tense)	106
Test 11	120
Минулий доконаний час (The Past Perfect Tense)	106
Test 12	124
Теперішній доконано-тривалий час (The Present Perfect Continuous Tense)	114
Test 13	128
Модальні дієслова (Modal Verbs)	121
Test 14	135
Пасивний стан дієслів (The Passive Voice)	124
Test 15	138
Умовні речення (Conditional Sentences)	130
Test 16	144
Непряма мова (Reported Speech)	132
Test 17	146
Ключі	151

Хто сказав, що граматика — це важко? Збірник, що ви тримаєте в руках, допоможе зробити перші кроки у вивченні англійської граматики. Він містить вправи, що відрізняються як ступенем складності, так і спрямованістю: деякі з них допоможуть довести до автоматизму використання певних граматичних структур, інші навчать свідомо обирати їх і вживати в мовленні. Таблиці та схеми, у яких поданий граматичний матеріал, допоможуть краще зрозуміти й навіть самостійно сформулювати правила англійської граматики. Збірник також містить тести, що дозволять перевірити та оцінити успіхи в засвоєнні кожної з тем.

G



АНГЛІЙСЬКА МОВА

ГРАМАТИЧНИЙ
ПРАКТИКУМ

До серії
увійшли:



ISBN 978-617-09-1559-7



9 786170 915597 >

ВИДАВНИЦТВО
РАНOK

Навчально-методична література видавництва «РАНOK»

УСІ КНИГИ ТУТ!



КУПИТИ: WWW.RANOK.COM.UA



ЗАВАНТАЖИТИ: WWW.E-RANOK.COM.UA



ЗАМОВИТИ: (057) 727-70-90, pochta@ranok.com.ua